CORDERIVS
DIALOGVES
TRANSLATED
Grammatically;

Syn.8.62.51
Y.6.21

For the more ſpeedy attaining to the knowledge of the Latine tongue, for writing and ſpeaking Latine.

Done chiefly for the good of Schooles, to be vſed according to the direction ſet downe in the Booke, called *Ludus Literarius*, or, *The Grammar-ſchoole.*

BIBL. CANT. ACAD.

LONDON
Printed by *I. D.* for THOMAS MAN, and are to be ſold by *T. P.* and others.
1625.

384 ; 01

TO
THE RIGHT HONORABLE,
WILLIAM,
Lord CAVENDISH,
Baron of *Hardwick*; All
grace and happineſſe.

RIght Noble Lord, your fauourable approbation of my School-indeuours, together with your honorable bountie, for the incouraging of me, to the accompliſhment of my promiſe for my Grammaticall

tranſlations, haue imboldened me to dedicate this little labour vnto your Lordſhip. And ſo much the rather, for that I hope, it being vſed aright, according to the directions giuen in my booke called *Ludus literarius*, or the Grammar-ſchoole, ſhall giue a full demonſtration of whatſoeuer I haue written therein, concerning the commoditie of ſuch like tranſlations (ſo farre as the matter hereof doth extend it ſelfe) to make the way to the Latine tongue, moſt eaſie and full of all pleaſant alluremẽt, when once the common grounds of the Accidence are gotten, with a perfect readineſs in the examples of the Nounes and Verbes, which may ſoone be effected, by the help in the Poſing of the Accidence and Grammar. So as the benefit of theſe may not only redound vnto our common Country-ſchools; but

but happily (and as I vnfainedly wiſh) vnto many in all places, who either hauing had but ſome little ſmattering in Latin, or hauing loſt that which they had therein, are deſirous to repaire the ſame. And more ſpecially to our *debauched* youth, to helpe to retire ſome of them, to the ſweete and pleaſant delights, which are to be found in good ſtudies, and the beſt authors, from their diſordered courſes, wherein they ſo generally and wholly runne themſelues out of all; miſſpending their talents, both time and patrimony, to their vtter perdition, in all kinde of ſtrange ryot and outragious exceſſe; without any further conſideration, either of the end why they were borne, or wherefore thoſe pretious talents of time, wit, and good abilitie, were cõmitted vnto them: or ſo much as of that dreadfull ac-

count, which they muſt euery one giue vp for the ſame: neuer bethinking themſelues, that the Lord hath not put this price into their hands, to be ſo conſumed in ſpending dayes, nights, and yeares, yea their whole liues, in drinking, gaming, ſwearing, reuelling, and all manner of outrage, worſe then euer did the Heathen; but to be otherwiſe imployed, euen to buy
Pro. 17. 16. wiſedome, as *Salomon* doth tell them; to the aduancing and perpetuall vpholding of his true Religion and ſeruice, euery one for his abilitie, by himſelfe and all others; to haue wherewith not onely to maintaine, but alſo to better their eſtate, with all thoſe who doe depend vpon them. And ſo generally to the performance of euery holy dutie, which he requires at all our hands; yea to liue in ſuch imployment, as may moſt tend to

the

the adorning of our holy profeſſi-
on of the glorious Goſpell of Ie-
ſus Chriſt, and the comfort of our
owne ſoules, with the good of all
others. Thus vndoubtedly muſt
our accounts be made: and to
whom more hath beene commit-
ted, muſt more be looked for at
their hands. Wherefore proceed
(moſt worthy Lord) in this your
noble care, to further for your part
all thoſe good meanes by which
the Church of God may euer pro-
ſper, and all good learning and
vertue (the chiefe pillars and or-
naments both of Church and
Common-wealth) may flouriſh
more and more. That your ſelfe,
with your noble progeny, may be
bleſſed in the earth, and you (euer
ready to giue vp a happy account
of your ſtuardſhip) to be taken vp
into euerlaſting habitation, to liue
in bliſſe eternally: Whereunto I

ſhall euer ſtriue for you, and to accompliſh my ſeruice thus entred into for the common good of the preſent and all ſucceeding generations. And ſo in all humble thankfulneſſe taking my leaue, I commend your Lo. with your moſt vertuous Lady, and all your Noble familie, to his heauenly Grace, to perfect that good worke, which he hath begunne, and reſt

Your Lo. moſt humbly

and thankefully deuoted,

L. BRINSLEY.

To the courteous READER.

THou art to be admoniſhed (good Reader) that in this tranſlation of Corderius, *I haue referred into the Margents, all the Grammaticall conſtructions which cannot be vttered in our own tongue, but by ouer-harſh phraſes; and made references vnto them moſt commonly with an aſteriske or little ſtarre. Leaſt whilſt wee ſeeke to get Grammar and Latine, we loſe puritie or proprietie in our owne tongue, and bring in barbariſme inſtead thereof. And therefore at each Aſterike, the learner is to be admoniſhed, that euer in conſtruing, parſing, or making Latine, out of this Engliſh tranſlation, he forthwith caſt his eye from the text vnto the margent, to the like marke: yet ſo as that withall, he euer in the ſecond place, giue phraſe for phraſe;* viz. *vnto our Engliſh phraſe, to giue the like proper Latine phraſe,*

phraſe, and ſo likewiſe in conſtruing and parſing, or reading the Engliſh out of the Latine: To the end to learne both Grammar and phraſe, proprietie and puritie in both tongues together; and alſo for the more ready and full vnderſtanding of the matter therin contained. This courſe I haue vpon good aduice and tryall, found moſt ſpeedy, ſure, and profitable. What is already done, with ſo great paines and care, in waighing euery word and phraſe, and fitting them to theſe purpoſes, and that, as it were by houres ſtolen either from my ſleepe or neceſſarie recreations, in the midſt of my continuall imployment in my calling, (which requireth a whole man,) accept in good part; and what is defective, future editions ſhall (God willing) ſupply. Vſe it carefully and conſtantly according to the directions in the Grammar-ſchoole: and try whether, by the bleſſing of Th' almighty, it will not performe whatſoeuer is promiſed therein concerning it.

For the coines ſo oft mentioned in it, becauſe they are French coines and differing from ours, I haue aduiſed with ſundry learned

ned both of the French and Engliſh, skil-full in the French tongue, and haue heere ſet them downe, according to their ſeuerall valuations in our coine, ſo neere as we haue beene able to iudge; and euer in the booke likewiſe, ſo neere as I could conueniently. Theſe here being firſt perfectly gotten, all in the booke will be very plaine.

As, *with the French is called* vn-ſould: *ſhort it is pronounced, a* ſou; *which in Dutch is called a* ſtiiuere; *in Latin* ſtiuerus, *or* ſeſtertius. *And ten Dutch* ſtiuers *make our Engliſh ſhilling; ſo that a* ſtiuer *is more then our penny. Thus* As *is taken commonly in French; though with the Romans it is taken otherwiſe.* Calep.

Solidus *with the French doth commonly ſignifie the ſame with* As: *yet ſometimes* ſolidus *doth ſignifie a ſhilling with the French, and ſix* ſowes *make their ſhilling, as ſix* ſtiuers *make a ſhilling in Dutch.*

Semis *is halfe of* As *or* ſolidus; *the French call* ſemis, deux-liards, *two farthings, though we cannot vtter it iuſt; for a* liard *is not iuſt a farthing.*

Quadrans *is the fourth part of* as, *in French* vn-liard, *ſomewhat more then a farthing.*

Sex-

The Epiſtle to the Reader.

Sextans *is the ſixt part of* as, *in French* vn-double.

Decuſſes *is ten* aſſes, *in French* dix-ſoulds, *in Dutch ten* ſtiuers, *in Engliſh a ſhilling. Though* Calepine *differ herein.*

Denariolus *is the twelfth part of* as, *in French* vn-denier.

Denarius *is a coine as much as ten* denarioli, *in French* vn-carolus, *about our penny, or ſomewhat more.*

Theſe are the principall coines here mentioned: what thou thinkeſt amiſſe in theſe, or any part hereof, or of any of my indeuours, ſignifie to me in curteſie: ſo thy loue ſhall both much further and encourage mee to the accompliſhing of the Worke. Whereunto deſiring withall the helpe of thy prayers, vnto him whoſe all my trauels and thoughts are, I commend thee to his Grace, and reſt

Thine ſo far as his good-
neſſe ſhall inable,

I. B.

FOVRE BOOKES OF [a] *Maturinus Corderius* [b] Scholaſticall Dialogues, [c] to exerciſe * Children by little and little [d] in ordinary talke.

The firſt Booke.

The firſt * Dialogue.

[e] *Bernard. Claudius.*

*[f] CLaudius, God ſaue thee. C. *[g] Bernard, God ſaue thee likewiſe. B. Let vs play a little. C O thou fooliſh [boy] what ſayeſt thou? * Thou haſt ſcarcely entered the Schoole, and doeſt thou * already ſpeake of play? B. [m] Be not angry, I pray [thee.] C. I am not angry. B Why then doeſt thou exclaime ſo? C. * I blame thy foolineſſe. B [p] Is it not then lawfull to play? C [q] Yea, it is lawfull, but when time is. B. Out, thou art * ouer-wiſe. C. [r] I would to God I were onely wiſe enough; but

[a] *Maturine Corderie.* [b] of talke meete for ſcholars, or ſcholarlike conferences, or communications; [c] for exerciſing childrē, or childrē to be exerciſed. * boyes. [d] daily, or common ſpeech. * communication, or cōference. [e] *Bernard* and *Claudius* are the ſpeakers, or the ſpeakers are *Bernard, Claudius.* *O *Claudius* be thou ſafe. [f] God ſpeed thee *Claudius.* *O *Bernard* be thou ſafe alſo. [g] God ſpeed thee too *Bernard.* [i] Thou little fond boy. * Thou haſt entered in ſcarcely into the ſchoole. * now talke, or talke already. [m] I pray thee be not angry. * Therfore what doeſt thou cry out ſo? * I accuſe, or finde fault with. [p] may we not play then? [q] Yea we may, but when the time is fit. * wiſe ouermuch, or too wiſe. [r] I wiſh I were but wiſe enough.

but I pray thee, let me alone, that I may repeat [those things] which * are to be rehearsed by and by to [our] Master. *B* Thou sayest * well; I will also repeat with thee, *a* if it please thee. *C* Oh, what is this? * what meaneth this so sodaine change? diddest thou not speake euen now *b* of play? *B c* I spake indeed, but not in earnest. *C* Why didst thou *d* dissemble? *B.* That I might *e* talke with thee * a little. *C* * What good will that doe? *B* Yea doest thou aske? hast thou neuer heard [it] of [our] Master. *C.* It doth * not now come to my minde; [yet] I say, what * good doth it to talke? *B.* *i* To exercise vs *k* in the Latine tongue. *C.* Truely thou thinkest * well, and *l* I now loue thee more. *B* * I thanke thee; goe to, let vs repeat our lesson, for [our] Master will be present * by and by.

a leaue me, or trouble me not. * shall be. *x* rendered.
* [that which is] equall, reasonable, or right. *a* if thou thinke good. * what this change so sodaine will to it selfe.
b concerning.
c I did speake.
d counterfeit.
e confer. * in few words. * what doth that profit.
* not run to me, or meet me now.
d doth it profit.
i for exercising vs.
k in speaking Latin.
* aright, or rightly.
l I loue thee the better for it. * I haue thanke to thee.
* in a short space, presently.
d Conference.

The 2. *a* Dialogue.

Stephanio, *b* *the Master.*

c MAster, God saue you. *P.* My *Stephanio*, *d* God saue thee: from whence comest thou *e* so early? *S.* Out of our chamber. *P.* When * rose thou? *S* Master, a little before *g* six. *P* What sayest thou? *S.* It is so, as I say. *P h* Thou art ouer-early; * who awaked thee? *S.* My brother. *P.* Hast thou *k* prayed to God? *S.* I prayed as soone as my brother had * kembd me. *P.* How? *S.* Vpon

b Schoole-master.
c God saue you ô Master.
d be thou safe.
e so very early.
* hast thou risen.
g the sixt [houre.]
h thou hast risen too early. * who hath awaked thee. *k* called vpon God, or beene at prayer?
* Combd me, or made me ready.

S. * Vpon my knees, and with *m* my hands ioyned together, I said the Lords prayer, *with giuing of thanks. *P.* In what tongue? *S.n* In the English tongue. *P.* O well done, who sent thee vnto me? *S.* No man. *P.* *o* What then? *S.* I came of my owne accord. *P.* O *p* my little heart, how *q* goodly a thing it is to be wise? Is it not time to breake thy fast? *S.* I am not hungry as yet. *P.* What wilt thou then? *S.* I will *r* repeat our daily *s* Nounes, if it please *you to heare me. *P.* * *v* Wherefore should it not please mee? * Doest thou then remember them? *S.* * I remember them, thanks [be] to God. *P.* Goe to, *y* pronounce. *S.* But you are wont to goe before mee in English, and I *to answere in Latine. *P.* Thou * putteſt me well in mind, *a* I had almost forgotten it: answere thou then. *S.* *b* I expect that you propound. *P.* The head; *bb* the top of the head; the forepart of the head; the hinder part of the head: now answere in English. The head; the top of the head; the forepart of the head; the hinder part of the head. *P.* *c* What if that thou now say all alone? *S.* I shall say [them] easily. *P.* *d* And I will heare thee willingly. *S. Caput, vertex, Sinciput, occiput.* * *v* Master haue I not said well? *P.* * Passing well. *S.e* The Lord God be praised. *P.* * O good speech! goe now to aske [thy] breakfast of the *f* girle. *S* Master *g* I would rather take [it] *h* of you, *i* if it be not troublesome to you. *P.* O how doe I loue thee * for this speech! goe to, follow mee,

* My knees being bowed.
m my hands holden vp.
* with thanksgiuing.
n In English.
* what therefore.
o whereto camest thou.
p my little sweet soule. * *v* how faire
q of breaking thy fast.
r render. *s* names.
* thee. * *v* what but it should please me.
* Therefore doest thou hold them in memory. * I hold them. *y* say.
* doe answere.
* admonishest [me] well.
a I had forgot that almost. *b* I wait that thou begin, or purpose *bb* the crowne.
c what if thou sayest them all alone, or by thy selfe. * all [the names.] *d* truely I wil heare thee gladly. * whether, or no haue I not said well.
* the very best. *e* the Lord be praised, or let the Lord be praised * ô goodly word *f* maide. *g* I desire rather. *h* of thee. *i* if I shall not be troublesome to you. * of, or cõcerning this word.

l some thing.* rightly.* these things.
m number, or count them.
n breake thy fast.
o all by leasure, or quietly.

mee, I will giue thee *l* some good thing, because thou hast done thy dutie * well: what is this? *S.* White bread. *P.* What are *these? *S.* Dry figs. *P m* Tell [them.] *S.* One, two, three, foure, fiue, sixe *P* Oh pleasant little head! now *n* eate thy breakfast *o* at thy leisure.

---

a Conference.
b eat thy breakfast.
c I haue no breakfast.
d thy breakfast.
e eaten my breakfast
* Whether doest thou so euer.
* no not all.
* I had risen.
* well in the morning.
* handle.* *ver.* let it profit thee.
* Therefore I will &c.
a whether art thou ready to the giuing a reason, or to render a reason. *b* as I think. * Repeat therefore and be of a present minde. *c* marke well. * pronounce.
* this morning time
e repeated. *f* * we two together, haue handled euery part of speech seuerally.
g things belonging to them.

The 3. Dialogue.

A. B.

VVIlt thou *b* breake thy fast with me? *B.* I haue *c* not a breakfast. *A.* What? hast thou not brought *d* it? *B* I had broken my fast at home. *A.* Doest thou so alwaies? *B.* * No; but because * I rose * very early, it pleased my mother to * vse me so. *A.* * Much good doe it thee. * I then will eate my breakfast alone. *E.* And I will study in the meane time.

The 4. Dialogue.

The Maister and the Schollar.

a ART thou prepar'd to giue an account of thy study? *D.* I am prepared, *b* as I seeme to my selfe. *M.* * Say then, and *c* take good heed *D.* We haue * said first *d* * this morning a verse out of *Cato*; afterward, we haue *e* rendred the interpretation of it in Latine and English: last of all we haue handled *f* * two by two all the parts of speech, with their *g* attributes & signification. *M.* Hast thou done thy

thy duty *b* well? *D.* I thinke * that I haue satisfied (our) Maister, for * most part. *M.* See that thou lie not, for I will aske him. *D.* Master, as you will; I feare nothing in his * behalfe. *M.* *m* Goe to, let vs goe forward: what haue you to repeat *n* at noone? *D.* We haue to decline the verbe *Possum*, in Latin & English. *M.* *o* Nothing besides? *D.* Nothing. *M.* I haue taught thee *p* this at other times: doest thou not *q* keepe it in * memory? *D.* I dare not affirme [it] vntill I shall * try [it]. *M.* *s* Decline [it] * in the first persons, the rest wil be most easie to thee. *D.* Indicatiue Ican I was able, I haue been able, I had been able, I shal be able. The Imperatiue is wanting. The Optatiue, God grant I can, wold God I could, God grant I haue beene able, would God I had bin able. The Subiunctiue, that I may, that I might, although I haue bin able, although I had bin able, when I shal be able. *M.* Decline the whole Infinitiue moode. *D.* Present & preterimperfect tense of the Infinitiue moode. To may or can: Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense. To haue or had binable. The rest are wanting. *M.* Why * doth this verbe *Possum*, want the Future tense of the Infinitiue moode? also wherefore doth it want the Participle in *Rus*? *D.* Because it hath not a Supine. *M.* What then? *D.* For those voices are wont to be formed of the Supine. *M.* Giue an example in some *u* perfect verbe. *D.* * *v* As of the Supine, *Lectum* is made *Lecturus*: and of *Lecturus*, * is made *Lecturum esse*. *M.* *x* Truly [thou saiest] * rightly.

b rightly.
* me to haue satisfied.
* a great part.
* matter.
m goe on, proceed,
n at noone time of the day.
o Haue ye nothing besides,
p this thing at an other time.
q remember it.
* could.
* remembrance.
r assay, or proue it.
s Turne or vary it.
* into, *ver.*

* this verbe *Possum* doth.

u whole.
* *v.* as *Lecturus* is made of the supine *Lectum*.
* *v* *Lecturum esse* is made.
x very well, or well truly.

* well.
y pretermitted,
z of the preſent tenſe.

* rightly. But why haſt thou *y* omitted the Participle *z* preſent of the verbe *Poſſum*, ſeeing it is in vſe, *Potens potentis*? *D.* Becauſe (as you haue taught vs oftentimes) *potens* is not a participle, although it come of *Poſſum*. *M.* What is it * then? *D.* [It is] a Noune Adjectiue. *M.* * Thou remembredſt well. God grant thou *b* goe on ſo alwayes. *D.* I hope * better things euery *d* day, by the grace of God. *M.* I alſo doe hope the ſame thing with thee. Now it remaineth, that thou *e* ſay the preterperfect tenſe with the *f* iſſiue. *D* I haue beene able, I had beene able, grant I haue beene able, grant I ſhall or will be able, would I had beene able, to haue or had bin able. *M.* Say the terminations. *D.* I, *ram*, *rim*, *ro*, *ſem*, *ſe*. *M.* Say the ſignifications *D g* I am able, to be able. *M.* Theſe things hitherto: behold, we are called to dinner.

* therefore.
* Thou haſt remembred.
b proceed.
* greater things.
d daily.

e repeate.
f the tenſes comming of it.

g I may, or can.

The 5. Dialogue.

C. D.

a I haue dined euen now, * at what houre,
* Therefore doe ye,
b ſome are wont.
* almoſt.
c we dine not,
* v. from eleuen,
d not ſooner?
e tarried, or wayted for.
* Therefore thou,

WHen wilt thou dine? *D.* *a* I haue dined already. *C.* * At what of the clock. *D.* At halfe [houre] after eight. *C.* Do ye then ſo dine early? *D.* We are wont ſo * vſually in ſummer: but [when dine] yee? *C.* *c* We doe not dine before halfe an houre after ten, ſometimes * after eleuen. *D.* Wonderful, *d* why no ſooner (My father is to be *e* expected, whilſt he returne from the Court. *D.* * Thou then canſt not

not be present *in the Hall at the singing of Psalmes. *C.* * I am very seldome present. *D.* How art thou *f* excused? *C.* I am exempted from that duty. *D* Who *g* exempted thee? *C.* [Our] Master by the * motion of my father. *D* * haue then all the *i* children of the Senators such a priuiledge? *C* * They haue, so that their fathers doe * desire it. *D.* * Could not thy mother giue thee [thy] dinner, before the returne of [thy] father from the Senate house? *C.* *k* She could indeed, but my father *l* will be expected of me *D.* Wherfore? *C* Because *m* it pleaseth him so. *D.* Now I must hold my peace; for thou hast * stopped my mouth. *C.* Why art thou so curious an asker of questions? *D.* I am but a childe, and children * do alwayes desire to know * some newes. *C.* I confesse [it] but there is a measure in things: as [our] Maister doth teach vs oftimes. *D.* Therefore let vs *p* depart, that that thou mayest *q* goe to dinner. *C.* I *r* pray thee pardon [me,] if I haue offended thee in any thing. *D* I *s* require the same of thee: I, I say, rather, who *t* might offend thee by my *u* pratling, but in the mean time thinking no euill.

* *v.* to the hall in the singing, be at the hal.
* I am present very seldome.
f flee.
g freed thee.
* admonition, warning, exhortation. * whether all the children of the Senators haue a priuiledge of that sort?
i Sonnes.
* commaund.
* whether thy mother cannot.
k truly she can. *l* will haue me to tarry for him. *m* it so pleaseth him. * stopped the mouth to me, or shut my mouth.
n a boy, or a lad.
* do desire alwayes.
* something of newes. *p* goe away, *q* betake thee. * pardon me I pray thee.
s aske, or request.
t could.
u babbling, or talking.

The 6. Dialogue.

F. G.

WHere hast thou *a* taken meat to day? *G.* * *b* With my host. *F.* For how much hast thou dined? *G.* For fiue *c* quadrants. *F.* *d* What thy supper? * how much did it cost?

a eaten. * At my host, *b* with my host, or at my hosts house. *c* farthings. *d* what did thy supper cost. * of how much did it stand.

Asmuch: e but for how much art thou * boarded daily? F. For more then thou. G. * For how much then? F For * foure pence and somewhat more.

* Just so much.
e but thou for how much? &c.
* notished. f tabled.
* Therfore for how.
* foure shuers.

The 7. Dialogue.

Colet. Colonerius. &c.

FRom whence dost a thou returne? Co. From abroad. C. Why * wentest thou abroad? C. That I might goe home. C. * e Whereto? C. To d fetch my books. C. Hoe, why hadst thou not brought [them.] C. I had forgotten [them] C. Art thou wont * so to forget [thy] breakfast, or [thy] drinking? C. e Most seldome. C. Indeede it * was a great negligence. C. Yea, the f greatest: but what g wouldest thou doe? we are * children. C. What if [thy] Maister b should know thy i deede. C Peraduenture I should * be beaten. C. Sayest thou peraduenture? without doubt thou shouldest be beaten. Doth it not shame thee to come into the schoole without books? C. * It doth not onely shame me, but also irke me: but notwithstanding, I * pray thee doe not * complaine of me. C. I thinke nothing lesse: but I cannot dissemble, * but I must reprehend thee. C k (I in good sooth believe) thou doest it friendly: therefore * I take it in good part. C. l That is enough for me, let vs goe within into the m Auditory. C. It is time: now the n decurions o do require an p account of our writing.

a Commest thou.
* hadst thou gone forth. * why thither.
e whereunto, * or where about.
d require.
* it is euen so, or whether so. e very seldome. * hath bin very great carelesnes.
f most great negligence g dost thou.
* boyes.
h knew. i fact.
* giue punishment, or suffer punishment.
* not only it doth shame me * [see] thou do not. * accuse me. * but that I reprehend or rebuke thee. k I am perswaded in truth, thou dost that friendly.
* I cosult it of good
l That is sufficient for me.
m the schoole.
n ouerseers often.
o exact.
p a reason.

The 8. Dialogue.

*The * Scholar, the Maister.*

* boy.

*MAster may I speake a word or two? *M.* Speake *b* boldly. *B.* I and my schoole-fellowes haue beene *c* set hard to our books, *d* almost *e* all these three dayes: *bb* Is it not lawfull to *f* refresh [our] minde with play a little? *M.* *g* Say thou then some sentence. *B.* *h*. Put betweene somtimes ioyes to thy cares.

That thou maiest *i* endure *k* any labour in thy minde. *M* Say also the *l* verses in English, if thou *m* hold them in memory.

B. { *Mirth with thy labour*
sometimes put in vre,
That better thou maiest
thy trauell indure.

* Maister is it lawfull [to speake] a few words. *b* freely
* *ver.* fastned. or tied to.
* for this whole 3. daies, or the whole space of. * *v.* release. *bb* may it not be lawfull for vs. * Therefore say thou *h* interpole, or intermingle. *i* euery labour. *k* English verses. *l* remember them.

M. How * well hast thou said all! *B.* Thanks * be to God. *M* Something *b* shall be added hereafter *B.* Maister, what? *M.* *k* Who hath giuen *l* me wit *m* and a good minde. *B.* But who shall teach mee those words? *M.* I will write them *n* for thee in thy little * notebook, that thou maiest learne them without book: but I pray thee, tel me, who hath taught thee this speech, which thou hast pronounced? *B Campane* * gaue me it writ yesterday, and I *p* committed it to memory. *M.* Truely my *Daniell* I loue thee *q* for this diligence. *B.* Master I giue * you thanks. * Doe you then *r* permit vs that wee may play? *M.* Yea * verely, goe thy way, * shew it to thy schoole-fellowes. *B.* I will doe it.

* righte.
* is to God. *b* must be. *i* but what Maister *k* which. *l* to me. *m* and an honest minde. *n* to thee.
* commentary, or register.
* *v.* had giuen.
p get it without booke.
q this thy paines-fulnesse.
* *v.* thee.
* Therefore do yee.
r suffer vs to play.
* truely.
* shew it againe, or tell it.

it. *M.* What wilt thou say to them? *B.* That which * you taught me *t* sometimes *M.* But I will heare it of thee *u* before. *B.* Oh yee * children *x* reioyce, behold I bring yee a *xx* pleasant message. I haue obtained for you * *v* leaue to play. *M* Oh well done, *y* thou remembredst well, goe euen now.

* thou.
t in times past.
u first.
* lads, or boyes.
x be merry.
xx ioyfull.
* *v*, power of playing.
y thou hast remembred well.

The 9. Dialogue.

Conrade. Daniel.

LEt vs repeat our daily Nounes, that wee may *a* render them more certainely to our Maister. *D.* Thou admonishest [me] well, goe before me [in repeating] yesterdaies Nounes. *C.* Say in Latine, An eye The right eye. The left eye. Both the eyes. Thou *b* remembrest [them] well *D.* Now heare, whether I say *c* rightly alone. *C.* Goe to, I heare. *D* An eye. *C* Thou oughtest to *d* number [them] vpon thy fingers, as our Maister *e* teacheth. *D.* *f* What good will that do? *C.* To helpe [our] memorie. *D.* * What meaneth this? *C.* Hast thou not heard it * very often? *D.* I am forgetfull: what should I doe? *C.* Be thou more diligent to *h* retaine those things, which thou hast * gotten. *D.* Thou doest me a very acceptable turne, that thou admonishest me faithfully. *C.* Goe to, returne to the matter. *D.* An eye, The right eye, The left eye, Both the eyes. *C.* *i* How well hast thou saide all! *D.* Let vs repeat also this daies Nounes. *C.* It *k* pleaseth [me]. But goe

a rehearse.
* holdest, or keepest
b thou remembrest well.
c well by my selfe.
d tell them.
e directeth.
f what doth that profit.
* what will this to it selfe.
* so often.
h hold, or keepe.
* perceiued, or learned.
i How perfectly.
k very well.

goe thou before me by *l* course. *D.* A hand, The right hand, The left hand, Both the hands. *D.* It remaineth that thou say so alone. *C.* A hand, The right hand, The left hand, Both the hands. *D.* Oh if we could say so well, before our Maister *C.* What hindreth? *D.* Because *m* we are afraide. *C.* And notwithstanding he correcteth our faults * mildely enough. *D.* I know not what this * meaneth, I am alwaies fearefull in the beginning. *C.* *o* That is after a sort naturall to all, as we haue heard of our Master *D.* Now * [we] should repeat in Latine and English, but I see our Maister comming. *C.* Let vs enter in.

l againe.

m we feare.
* courteously, or gently.
* will to it selfe.

o this.

* it should be repeated of vs.

The 10. Dialogue.

A. B.

SAy in Latine, Let vs *a* say our lessons together. *A.* * How many parts hath this *b* speech? *B.* Three. *A.* *c* Distinguish * euerie one by name. *B. Repetamus* is a Verbe. *Vna* an Aduerb. *Prælectionem* a Noune. *A.* *d* Declare [them] a little more plainely. *B.* Goe thou then before me, as our Maister is wont. *A. Repetamus. B. Repeto, repetis, repetere,* of the third conjugation, as *Lego, legis, legere.* The præterperfect tense, *repetiy*: Supine, *repetitum* Participles, *repetens, repetiturus. A. Vna. B.* It is not declined, because it is an Aduerb in this place; in English, together. *A. Prælectionem*: *prælectio, prælectionis*, of the feminine gender, the lesson, or lecture.

a repeate.
* This speech how many parts, &c.
b sentence.
c tell, or say.
* or each of them.
d shew them. Therefore goe thou, &c.

The 11. Dialogue.

A. B.

a say, or render.

b rehearse.
* little.
d learne perfectly.
dd wel neere.
* Indeed that is, &c.

e any further.

f to repeat it before.

* admonished.
b truely.
* I in good sooth.

LEt vs go to a repeate together. *B.* What should I repeat? Is it not enough that I haue repeated alone? *A.* If thou shalt b repeat onely once, or twise, that is,* too little to learne d without booke. *B.* Yea, I haue repeated dd aboue tenne times. *A.* * That in truth is sufficient. *B.* Therefore what wilt thou e any more? *A* If thou wilt repeat most certainely before our Master, it is neede, so f haue repeated with some bodie. *B.* I knew not that, but I assent willingly vnto thee. *A.* Therefore let vs doe that which I * aduised thee. *B* b.* In good sooth I doe not refuse, begin.

The 12. Dialogue.

Gentilis. Isaach.

* Dost thou hold thy lesson in memory.
a remember thy lesson. b I desire it earnestly. or especially. c therefore.
* erre any thing.
* make cost.
d erred * it was to be begun.

e in thy anger.

* A Hast thou gotten thy lesson without booke? *I.* Almost. *G* wilt thou [that] we repeate together? *I.* b Yea, verely I will. *G* Begin c thou. *I.* I will doe it willingly: but heare attentiuely, that thou maiest correct me, if I shall misse in any thing. *G.* Goe to. *I.** Bestow quickly. *G.* Now thou hast d missed, * thou oughtest to haue begun from yesterdaies [lesson] *I.* Thou admonishest [me] well: Now I will begin. Doe not contend e being angry concerning an vncertaine

certain matter. Anger doth hinder. *G.* Thou *f* offendeſt in the *ff* accent, *fff* repeat againe. *I.* Anger doth hinder the minde, that. *G* Diſtinguiſh after minde. *I.* Anger doth hinder the minde, that it cannot *g* ſee the truth. *h* Beſtowe quickly; when the matter it ſelfe doth require. For ſomething is to be giuen. *G.* Thou *i* miſſeſt againe in the * accent: repeat *I.* For ſomething is to be giuen when time or ** matter dooth require. *G.* Doeſt thou not ſee * that thou haſt * miſſed foure times. *I.* I ſee [it.] *G.* And haſt thou obſerued the places? *I* I haue obſerued [them.] *G* So thou *l* wilt take heed to thy ſelfe more eaſily *I.* * Wretch that I am! I thought, * that I remembred them well *G.* So alſo it is wont to happen to mee, as oft as [my] memory is not well confirmed. *I.* [He is] happy who hath a good memory. *G* [It is] a great benefit of God. But the time *p* goeth away, heare me now. *I.* I heare, pronounce. *G.* Doe not contend being angry concerning an vncertaine matter. *I* Hoe: our Maſter is preſent: hold thy peace, that we may ſalute him.

f miſſeſt, or faulteſt.
ff point, or cauſe.
fff ſay againe, or reiterate it.

g perceiue *h* make coſt ſpeedily,

i offendeſt.
* point, or pauſe.
** occaſion.
* thee to haue,
* miſſed, * erred.

l ſhale.
* me wretch!
* me to remember well, or to keepe them well.
o I haue not committed things well to memory.
p paſſeth.

The 13. Dialogue.

C. F.

IS there nothing that *a* we may repeat to [our] Maiſter. *F.* Nothing, except of the *b* Rudiments of Grammar. *C* What? *F.* Look *c* vpon thy by book: thou ſhalt finde notes vpon

a We muſt repeat,

b principles: Accidence.
c looke into.

vpon fiue lectures which our Maister hath *c* prescribed vnto vs. *C.* When was that? *F.* Vpon friday,* at foure of the clocke. *C.* But I *d* was not present then. *F.* Therefore thou hast deserued *e* jerks. *C.* Doest thou judge so, O thou seuere judge? I was *f* occupied at home, neither was I away without the *g* commandement of [my] Master. *F.* Be it so, but notwithstanding *gg* thou oughtest to aske the day after, what was done the day before. *C.* I confesse my *h* fault, but I pray thee, giue [me] thy book, that I may see *i* what is to be repeated of vs. *F.* Take it, and *k* * note withall those things which are *m* prescribed vnto vs of out Maister. *C.* I will doe it willingly, neither hereafter shalt thou accuse me of negligence, as I hope.

c appointed.

* at the fourth houre.
d haue not been.
e punishment.
f busied.
g my maisters leaue.
gg thou shouldest haue asked.
h offence.
i what we must repeat.
k marke thou.
* signe thou by the same diligence, or labour.
m appointed.

The 14. Dialogue.

Comes. Obliuer.

VVHAT was done in the *schoole at *a* three of the clock? *O.* The parts of speech were handled out of [our] lecture. *C.* Nothing more? *O.* I had told [thee] *c* but that thou interruptest me. *C.* I haue done *e* amisse, proceed. *O.* Afterward our Maister * dictated [to vs] a *Al. g* French argument, to be turned to day. *C.* When to be *gg* repeated? *O.* To morrow at noone. *C.* Hast thou *h* turned it already? *O.* [I haue turned it] *hh* howsoeuer. *C.* I pray thee dictate to me the *i* vulgar. *O.* * Take it, make haste,

* auditory, or place where they heare lessons, *a* at the 3. houre. *c* except thou hadst disturbed, or hindred me. *e* erred. * told word by word. *Al.* Eng'ish vulgar. *g* speech in French to be translated. *gg* giuen vp, or shewed. *h* made, or translated it now. *hh* in some sort I know not how. *i* English. * Receiue it.

haſt, for I haue *k* ſomething to write.

k to write ſomething

The 15. Dialogue.

Gertuaſe. Syluius.

WHat doeſt thou? *G.* I repeat * with my ſelfe. *S.* What doeſt thou repeat? *G.* This daies *a* preſcript of our Maiſter. *S.* Doeſt thou * remember it? *G.* So I thinke. *S.* Let vs repeat together: ſo *b* either of vs ſhall *c* pronounce more *d* rightly before our Maiſter. *G.* Therefore begin thou, * that haſt prouoked me. *S.* Goe to; *dd* be attentiue, *e* ſuffer me not to * muſſe. *G.* I am more ready to heare, then thou to * ſay.

* by.
a appointment, or taske, * hold it in memory.
b both.
c ſay better.
d directly.
* who haſt.
dd Attend well.
e leaſt thou ſuffer me to erre.
* erre.
* pronounce.

The 16. Dialogue.

A. C.

WIlt thou repeate thy leſſon with me? *C.* I will. *A.* * Canſt thou ſay it? *C.* Peraduenture not very well. *A.* Goe to, let vs make * tryall. *C.* Why doe we then * tarry? *A.* Begin * when thou wilt *C.* But it is rather thy part to begin. *A.* Why ſo? *C.* Becauſe thou haſt *e* inuited me. *A* Thou *ee* ſayeſt right, therefore attend. *C.* I am *d* here.

* Doſt thou hold it?
* not well enough.
* a peril, or attempt.
* expect.
* where.
e prouoked, or cauſe me.
ee ſpeakeſt indifferently.
d ready.

The 17. Dialogue.

Criſpus. Sandrotus.

DOſt thou now * remember [thoſe things] which are to be *aa* repeated at three of the

* holde [in memory.]
aa rendred.

the clock? *S.* I remember them. *C.* I also [doe remember them] *S.* Therefore let vs talke a little. *C.* But if the monitour shall come in *b* the meane time, he will thinke, * that we prate. *S.d* What doest thou feare, where nothing is to be feared? If he shall come, he shall not finde vs * idle, or *dd* in any euil matter; let him heare our talke if he will. *C.* Thou speakest * verie well: let vs goe aside some whither into a corne, lest *e* any one hinder vs.

b come betweene.
* vs to prattle, or talke. *d* why?
* in idleneſſe.
dd ill imployed.

* best of all.
e any man.

The 18. Dialogue

T. M.

IT doth not become [vs] to be idle heere, or to prattle, whilst *f* our Maister is looked for. *M.* What sayest thou? doth it not become? yea truely, *ff* it is not lawfull: vnlesse we will be beaten. *T.* Therefore, heare thou me whilst I * pronounce my lesson. *g* I will heare thee after. *M.* Go to, * say.

f we looke for maister.

ff we may not.

* rehearse.
* *g* I afterward will.
* pronounce.

The 19. Dialogue.

E. F.

WHy doest thou not write? *F.* I haue written now my side: *a* but thou? *E.* I goe to write in the Court-yard *F.* Why so? *E.* Because *b* the * skie is cleare. *F* Make hast, the time *c* goeth away; and an * *d* account will be required by and by.

a what hast thou done? *b* it is faire abroad. * heauen
c passeth, * a reason,
d we must presently giue an account.

The

The 20. Dialogue.

T. V.

VWHy doſt thou not write? *V.* Becauſe * *a* I liſt not. *T.* But [our] Maiſter had commanded. *V.* I know: but * I muſt reade ſomething before; furthermore, I haue nothing * which I may write now. *T.* Oh if thou wouldeſt write *b* for me. *V.* What? *T.* I haue * our Maiſters notes to be *d* ſet downe. *V.* What notes? *T.* Vpon *e Tullies* Epiſtles. *V.* I will *f* write them out for thee willingly: but expect *g* * the next holy-day. *T.* * I will *gg* expect then, but I pray thee doe not deceiue me. *V.* I will not deceiue thee *h* witting nor willing.

* it doth not liſt me.
a I pleaſe not.
* ſomething is to be read before, * to write. *b* to me.
* the Dictates of our maiſter. *d* written out * Dictates. *e* the Epiſtles of *Cicero*.
f write out them.
g tarry vntil the next of the holy-daies.
* the next day.
* Therefore I will expect. *gg* wait.
h knowing neither &c.

The 21. Dialogue.

D. A.

WIlt thou * write mee out [my] leſſon? *A.* Why *a* haſt thou not it? *D.* Becauſe I was *aa* occupied to *Al.* day. *A* Take my booke and write it out. *D.* Thou art not ignorant * that I write * very ſlowly; and thou wilt ſooner *c* write out the whole, then I foure or fiue little verſes. *A.* *d* Seeke another writer for thee; * I cannot helpe thee now. *D.* Why not? *A.* *f* There is another buſines for me, and the ſame very neceſſary. *D.* I wil not vrge thee, neither can I in truth but at leaſt *g* lend [me] thy booke. *A.* Take it, vſe it as *h* pleaſeth thee, ſo that thou

* write downe my leſſon for me. *a* haſt thou it not? *aa* buſied. *Al.* yeſterday.
* me to write.
* more.
c haue written out.
d ſeeke thee another writer.
* I cannot giue my helpe, or indeuour to thee now.
f I haue another buſineſſe.

h thou liſt.

thou doe not *i* abuse it. D. There is *k* no cause, that thou shouldest feare * for this.

i marre it.
k nothing.
* here.

The 22. Dialogue.

Augustine. The Obseruer &c. or, the housholde Monitour.

SChoole-fellows, * may we not go to bed? *Ob.* Why before the houre? *A.* Because I must rise at * three of the clocke. *Ob.* Wherefore? *A.* * For to write. *Ob.* What hast thou to write? *Au.* Letters to my father. *Ob.* Why doest thou not aske leaue of [our] Maister? *Au.* Thou * aduisest [me] well: is he in his *d* study? *Ob.* I thinke that [* he] is: *e* goe to see.

* is it not lawfull to goe, &c.
* the third [houre.]
* for what thing.
* for the cause of writing.
* admonishest.
d little study, or chamber.
* him to be.
e goe and see.

The 23. Dialogue.

f Pad. Pu.

FRom whence commest thou? *Pu.* I come from beneath. *Pa.* What businesse * hadst thou beneath? *Pu.* I * went to make water. *Pa.* Sit now at the table, & *e* tarry in the chãber, vntil I shal returne. *Pu.* What shal I do in the meane time? *Pa.* Learne perfectly thy lesson against to morrow, that thou maist *d* repeat it to me before supper. *P.* Maister, now I haue learned it perfectly. *Pad.* Play *e* then. *Pu.* But I haue no play-fellowes. *Pa.* Thou shalt find * enow in this street, euen of thine owne schoole-fellowes. *Pu.* * I doe not care for that: now I had rather (if it please you) to learne

f The maister and the boy.

* what busines was to thee.
* I had gone.
e stay.

d render.

e therefore.

* sufficiently many, or many enow.
* I doe nothing care for that.

learne out the Catechisme, against the Lords day. *Pa.* As it * liketh thee. *Pu.* If any *b* seeke you, what shall I say vnto him? *Pa.* Say * that I am gone forth,* but that I will returne by and by.

* listeth, or thou list.
b aske for thee.
* me to haue gone forth.
* but to returne.

The 24. Dialogue.

The Schoolemaister, Abraham *the Scholar.*

HOe *Abraham!* *A.* *a* * Anon Maister. *S.* * Lay away thy bookes: now thou hast studied enough the whole day: prepare thy selfe, that wee may goe to walke. *A.c.* Were it not better after supper? *S.* The exercise of the bodie is more wholesome before meat. *A.* I remember * that I haue heard it from you. *S.d* Shew [me] the saying of *Socrates* to that * *e* purpose. *A.* When *Socrates* did walke more *f* earnestly vntill the euening, being asked why he did that, he answered * that hee did feede hunger by walking, *gg* whereby he might suppe better. *S.* Thou remembrest well: who is the author? *A.* * *Cicero*: but Maister, whither shall we * goe? *S.* Without the citie. *A.* Shall I change my shooes? *S.* Change [them] least thou *h* marre these new ones with dust: take also [thy] little shadow, least the vehement heat of the sun * doe make thy face dusky. *A.* * I am ready. *S.* Now indeede let vs goe forth, *A.* Shall I call one *i* or other companion out of the street? *S.* Thou dost admonish

* Hoe, or what or Ioe here.* Put away.

c would it not be better.

* to heare it *d* Let me heare, or tell me.
* sentence. *e* to the end, or for that opinion. *f* with straining, more contentiously. * him to feede.
g to prouide meate for hunger, or to get a stomack.
gg to the end that.
* *Tullie.*
* goe forth.
h sprinkle.

* do make duskie thy face to thee.
* do sunburne or tan thee.
* I am present now, prepared alreadie.
i or another.

nish me well; for so [our] walking shall be more pleasant: for you shal *m* * cōfer between your selues by the way: & you shal play together *mm* somwhere in the shadow. *A.* So also * *n* we shall get an appetite to our meat. *S.* I. wil go * softly before: when thou shalt get cōpanions, follow ye me through *p* the water-gate. *A.* Will * you then look for vs there? *S.* *qq* [yea] surely. *A.* What if I shal find none? *S.* Neuerthelesse follow thou mee: * *r* heardest thou not? *A.* Master *s* I heard.

m talke, or reason.
* Confer speeches.
mm in some place.
* an appetite of meate shall be stird vp. *n* an earnest desire. or we shall get a stomack. * with a slowe pase,
p the gate by the water, or shoare.
* thou. *qq* yea certainely. * hast thou not heard? *r* dost thou not heare?
s I heare.

The 25. Dialogue.

H. G.

OF whom hast thou bought this paper? *G.* Of *Fatine.* *H.* *a* Is it good? *G.* [It is] better then *aa* this thy [paper] *b* as I think. *H.* *c* I maruell * not. *G.* Wherefore saiest thou this? *H.* Because peraduenture [it is] dearer. *G.* I know not. *H.* For how much hast thou bought a queare? *G.* For three halfe pence, or there about, but thou for how much? *H* For a penny and more. *G.* For how much then? *H* *d* For fiue farthings. *G.* Truely thou hast not bought if *f* ill. *H.* * Moreouer the Mercer gaue me an *g* aduantage. *G.* * What, I pray thee? *H.* A sheet of blotting paper *G.* * Oh how vnwise was I that * forgot to aske. *H.* Truely I did not aske,

a whether is it good.
aa of thine.
b as my opinion is.
c I wonder not.
* nothing.

* therefore.
d for id q;
* But also.
f badly, amisse.
g increase.
* And what.
* me vnwise.
* haue forgotten.

aske, but he gaue it me of his owne accord. And (said hee) I giue thee this, that thou *b* visite me againe. *G.* So they are wont to allure *i* buyers *H.* No maruell: euerie man seekes his owne *k* commoditie. *G.* But what doe we, being vnmindful of this dayes taske? *H.* *l* It is [but] little, we haue time enough.

b that thou co me to me againe.
i customers.
k profit, or gaine.
l our taske is not much, * time enough remaines to vs.

The 26. Dialogue.

Aurell. Fountaine.

DOst thou not remember * that I lent thee paper of late? *F* Why should I not remember? I am not so forgetfull. *A.* How many sheets were there? *F.* Foure. *A.* Why hast thou not restored them? *F.* I expected vntill I *b* had [a] booke. *A* Hadst thou [it] at length? *F.* Onely to day. *A.* From whence hast thou gotten it? *F.* I asked it of [our] Master. *A.* Where? *F.* In his *c* Library. *A.* What [did] he? *d* gaue hee it willingly? *F.* He sent me vnto the Vsher, who gaue *e* [me] a booke * presently. *A.* Did he not * put it into his booke before? *F.* He is wont to giue nothing but he writeth it in [his booke] before. *A.* I haue heard of my Father, * that that is the propertie of a wise man. *F.* Especially if an account be to be *g* giuen. *A.* But by what *h* tokens durst he giue it thee? *F.* I shewed *i* it him written with my owne hand, in my little booke: for as thou knowest we are wont to doe so. *A.* Therefore *k* wilt thou

* me to haue giuen, to lend, or lent thee paper, or that I lent thee paper, * what else should I remember, *b* might haue a booke.

c studie.
d hath he giuen.

e one straightway.
* refer it before into his booke.

* that to be the part &c.
g made.
h signes.
i mine owne hand writing in my booke.
k thou wilt repay it

restore me that which I lent? *F.* [I will restore it] straightway after dinner, doubt not.

The 27. Dialogue.

Franke. Marins.

ARe those *b* pens to be sold which thou carriest about? *M.* Yea if a buyer shall * come. *F.* * Let me see them: ah how soft * are they? *M.* Such *d* [as] haue fallen from the wings of our geese: but trie them diligently, for some are more strong then other some. *F.* I see enough *e* what ones they are: how many wilt thou giue mee for a farthing? *M.* Onely six. *F.* What saist thou, six? I would rather buy of the Mercers which doe bring [them] hither from *f* Paris and *g* Lions. *M.* As if I knew not, for how much they are sold: I haue heard, of my brother which * serueth a Scriuener of this Citie, * that he hath bought at Paris for *i* pence a peece. *F:* * Men liue * after one way at *Paris*, after another at *Geneua*: but there is no need of so many words, wilt thou giue twelue? *M. m* Alas twelue! as if I had stollen them. *F.* I doe not say this, but see *n* whether the * offer doe please thee. *M.* Wilt that I *o* speake in one word? *F.* Say I pray thee, * we haue pratled enough now. *M.* I will giue thee nine, so that thou take them *p* indifferently, of my hand. *F.q* Thou trifflest, I would not take fifteene *r* without choise. Farewell, I shall finde * enow otherwhere.

b quills or are these quills which thou carriest about, to be sold. * offer himselfe. * Shew [mee] * they are. *d* [what ones]

e what manner of ones.

f Lutece.
g Lugdune.

* giueth his diligence. * himselfe to haue *i* euerie one a peny. * It is liued of men. * otherwise.

l there is one manner of liuing at Paris, another at Geneua. *m* Out. *n* whether thou like them thus. * condition. *o* tell thee. * it is pratled enough now.

p one with another mixt as they come.
q dost trifle.
r vnlesse I might chuse them.

where *M.* * Thou maiest for me; hoe, hoe, returne. *F.* Why dost thou call me backe? *M.* Take eight if thou wilt, neither *y* expect moe from mee. *F. x.* Giue mee the whole bunch, that I may choose at mine owne * liking. *M.* Hold, choose as thou wilt. *F.* See now, and *z* tell them, * if thou list. *M* There are *a* twenty foure, the number is *b* euident. But I marueil that thou tookest none *d* out of the * vttermost part of the wings, for they are stronger. *F.* I know it, but they haue a shorter * quill: take the price. *M.* * *f* God prosper it to *g* both of vs. *F.* I wish and pray the same with thee. But when wilt thou bring better quills? *M.* I know not whether I can [bring] better; but as I hope I shall bring moe within *h* a short space, when I shall *i* goe hence vnto * our house *F.* * Haue yee many geese? *M.* Thirtie and *l* more. *F.* Wonderfull! how *m* great a flocke of geese! where are they fedde? *M.* Thou shalt know at another time; * I may not *n* stay longer heere. Farewell, *Franke.* *F.* * Farewel, *Marius.*

f quills enow.
* enough of quills.
* It is lawful by me.
y looke for.
x reach me.
* arbitrement, or iudgement, or as I will, *z* number, count, * if it list thee,
a foure and twenty.
b manifest, or plaine.
* thee to haue taken
d out of the pinion.
* vtmost wing.
* stalke. * God turne it well to either of vs,
f God send vs both good lucke of it.
g either. * pennes.

* in. *h* shortly.
i come. * to vs * Are there many geese to you, *l* aboue. *m* what a great flock. * It is not lawfull for me to &c. *n* to loyter here.

* *Marius*, care that thou be in health, or looke to thy health.

The 28. Dialogue.

Othomane, Philibert.

VVIlt thou giue me * but one penne? *P.* They are not so giuen to me. *O.* Oh, dost thou deny * me so small a thing? what,

* onely penne.

* thing so litle to me.

if I should aske some great thing? P. *b* Peraduenture thou wouldest * take the *c* repulse. O. * In truth I beleeue it: goe to, *c* I do not aske it * as a gift: at least wilt thou lend it me? P. *cc* I doe not refuse, so that thou do not *f* abuse it. O. I will not abuse it. P. Take heed thou * stir not a foot from this place. O. * I will not stirre any whither.

b perhaps.
* beare the repulse.
c deniall. * I in good sooth *c* I do not aske thee to giue it mee.
* for, *cc* I will not, *f* marre it. * moue not thy foote from hence. * I moue no whether.

The 29. Dialogue.

Mercator. Bertrand.

HAst thou *a* sharpened my penne? B. A good while agoe. M. For what *b* fashion of writing? B. *c* For a mean forme. M. I had rather thou hadst [*cc* sharpened it] for *d* little letters. B. * Thou shouldest haue told me before. M. I had forgotten. B. * It makes little matter: I shall *f* change the point easily; go to, *g* fetch [it.] M. But where hast thou left it? B. Vpon the table of the *b* hothouse. M. In what part? B. Where I am wont to study.

a amended.
b manner, or forme.
c a middle hand
cc fitted it, *d* to write small.
* thou oughtest to fortell me.
* It skilleth little.
f easily amend.
g seeke it.
b stoue.

The 30. Dialogue.

Piston. Iosua.

HAst thou two or three pens? I. * I haue but two. P. *b* Lend me one. I. I will not doe it. P. Why not? I. Least thou *c* marre it.

* There are but two onely to me. *b* giue me one to lend:
c abuse it:

it. *P.* * Remember *it*, *e* paraduenture thou shalt sometimes aske me somewhat in vaine *I.* But Christ commandeth *f* euill to be recompensed with good. *P.* *ff* I haue not learned that as yet. *I.* Notwithstanding *g* it is meet that thou learne it, if thou * desire to be a Disciple of Christ. *P.* What doe I desire more? *I.* Therefore learne to imitate they Master. *P.* I will learne in *gg* progresse of time. *I.* It were better to begin now, * whileſt thou haſt time. *P.* Thou vrgeſt me too much: *i* I am not yet eight yeers old, as my mother ſaith. *I.* There is alwaies a time of dooing: well: but in the meane *k* time, I pray thee, be not angry *l* at me: for I did ieſt that I might *m* inuite thee to talke * with me ſo long, whilſt we are *n* idle. * Take thee a pen, and that * not the very worſt *P.* I will reſtore it ſtraightway vnto thee, when I ſhall *p* * write out a little. *I* I will not, that thou * giue it me againe. *P.* What ſhall I do then? *I.* Whatſoeuer thou wilt, * for I giue it thee freely. *P.* I giue thee * very great thanks.

* Thou wilt remember [this *e* it may be thou wilt aske me ſomthing and goe without. *f* vs to recompence euill with good *ff* I haue not yet learned that. *g* it behoueth. * couet.

gg proceſſe.
* whilſt it is lawfull by the time.
i I haue not yet fulfilled the eight yeere.
k while. *l* to me.
m prouoke. * together. *n* at leaſure.
* Behold a pen to thee. * not altogether the worſt.
p haue written out.
* write downe ſomthing. * reſtore it againe to me. * for it is giuen from me to thee for a gift. * the greateſt thank.

The 31. Dialogue.

Henry. Walter.

FRom whence doſt thou returne ſo *a* blowing? *G.* From the market. *H.* What doſt thou bring from thence? *G.* A pen-knife.

a panting and breathing.

* what coſt it?

a chapman.
* I know it not at all
* wiſely enough.

b chapman.
c to get. * skilful man which. * chuſe out the beſt to thee.
d a good one for thee.

* erred.
* euen as of the Euangelical profeſſion.
* there to be.
* but.

h tried it.
* betweene the buying, or as I was buying it.
i taught.
* haſt thou not?
* our maiſter [to be wont to ſay. * it to be God. * the beſt of all.
m paſſing well.
* my minde.
* teach me euer.

n as a good child.
o boy.

p auditory.

H. * For how much haſt thou bought it? *G.* For two pence. *H.* Is it good? *G.* It is out of Germany, as the *a* Mercer told [mee]: ſee the marke. *H.* * I know not [the marke]: but thou dealeſt not * very wiſely, which truſteſt euery *b* Mercer. *G.* What ſhould I doe? *H.* Thou oughteſt *c* take to thee ſome * one that could *d* chooſe thee the beſt. *G.* I confeſſe I haue done * amiſſe here; but this doth comfort mee, that the Mercer is accounted a good man, * as being a profeſſour of the Goſpell. *H.* As if there bee none ſuch deceitfull. *G.* I thinke * that there are very many. But let vs omit theſe things: * and rather let vs trie the pen-knife it ſelfe. *H* Experience will teach vs. *G.* Take it and trie it, I pray thee: for I haue not *h* prooued it, but moſt lightly, and that * whilſt I bought it. *H.* Wonderfull! who *i* hath taught thee to chooſe ſo wiſely? *G.* Doeſt thou aske? * doeſt thou not remember that our maiſter is * wont to ſay to vs ſo oft, * that it is God alone which teacheth good things? *H.* Truely he taught thee * *m* excellently well. *G.* I giue him thanks from * my heart: and I pray, that he may * alwayes teach me to obey his will *H.* I alſo pray for the ſame: neither to vs onely, but alſo vnto all the godly. *G.* Thou doeſt, *n* as it becommeth a godly *o* childe: but is it not time that we ſhould goe into the *p* ſchoole? *H.* it is ſo; take thy books, and let vs goe together.

The

The 32. Dialogue.

Michaell. Renate.

HAst thou not a pen-knife? *R.* I haue. *M.* I pray thee lend [it] me a little. *R.* When wilt thou restore [it]? *M.* As soone as I shall *a* sharpen two pennes. *R.* Take it, but * on that condition that thou restore it *b* whole. *M.* I vnderstand it, as taken *c* of that condition, although thou haddest not added it. *R. cc* A few things (as is said commonly) * doe suffice *d* to one that vnderstandeth.

a nebb, or amend.
* by that law.
b safe and sound.
* [to be] taken.
c with that.
cc A word to a wise man. * may serue.
* one vnderstanding.
d to a wise man.

The 33. Dialogue.

Sordet. Manasses.

HAst thou bought a pen-knife as thou wouldest of late? *M.* I haue not *a* bought. *S.* What hindered? for thou * *aa* saidst to me, * that thou wouldest buy one to day. *M.* I said so indeede; but it *c* came * into my minde after to be better that I expect the next mart in this same citie. *S. e* What gaine wilt thou make? *M.* Both I shall buy it for lesse, and of a better * mark; *g* to weet, out of the shops of Germany. *S.* Who *h* hath giuen thee that counsell? *M.* Our *Ieronie*. *S.* Hee hath

a bought one.
* hadst said. * *aa* thou toldest me. * thee to be about to buy.
c after it came into my mind. * into my mind to me *dd* the market; or Faire *g* be next.
e what wilt thou gaine thereby.
* note, *g* I meane haue.

hath done well, for we ought alwaies to to giue good counsell to our friends. *M.* Therefore onely to our friends? *S.* Yea and to [our] enemies, I confesse; because Christ our best Maister commandeth; so. *M.* *i* God grant we keepe *his doctrine infixed *l* well in memory, that we may follow it perpetually. *S.* That good spirit grant it, by the *m* instinct of *n* whom alone our minds are kindled to dee well. *M.* Thou prayest well.

i would to God we might. *his doctrine of him fastned into our memory. *l* wel in minde. *m* by whose onely instinct. *n* which.

The 34. Dialogue.

Campine. Langine.

a HAst thou not many bookes? *L.* Not very many. *C.* But what books hast thou? [I haue] the *Accidence, *b* Scholars Dialogues, Terence, Tullies Epistles, with the French *d* interpretation, Cato, a Dictionary, a French Testament, the Psalmes, with a Catechisme, besides a paper booke to write *e* our Maisters dictates: but what bookes hast thou? *C.* I haue all which thou hast *f* numbred, besides Cato, Terence, and *g* Tullies Epistles; for why should I haue bookes which are not read in our forme? *L.* But I sometime read those bookes, whilest wee are *gg* idle, that I may alwayes learne some new thing, especially in the Latine tongue, and in honest manners. *C.* My *Langine*

a hast thou many.

*Rudiments of the Grãmer. *b* *colloquia scholastica.* * Epistles of Tully. *d* translation. * the dictates of our master. *e* exercises, or notes which our master giues vs. *f* named. *g* the Epistles of Tully.

gg at leasure.

Laugine thou doſt wiſely: *b* O me wretch! who haue neuer learned what it is to be ſtudious. *L.* Learne therefore: for it is better to learne late then neuer.

b O wretch that I am.

The 35. Dialogue.

Simeon. Haggey.

LEnd me thy Virgil for two daies, *a* if that may be done * without any hinderance to thee? *H.* Truely I cannot. *S.* Why not? *H.* When *Gerard* * borrowed it of me * of late, *b* * he laid it to pledge. *S.* Sayeſt, thou, to pledge? *H.* It is ſo, as I ſay. *S* For how much pawned he it? *H.* For three-pence, as hee ſaith. *S.* O vnthankfull man! *H.* Onely vnthankfull? *S.* Yea truely both vnthankfull and euill: but whether could he pawne thy thing *c* without aduiſing with thee? *H.* He could, *d* as thou ſeeſt it done. *S* Notwithſtanding he ought not. *H.* Thou haſt hitte the nayle on the head; but what ſhould I doe? *S* Doſt thou aske? carry him to [our] maſter. *H.* I had rather ſuffer *e* this iniurie, then to * cauſe that the wretch ſhould be beaten *S.* Thou doſt well, ſo that he reſtore *f* thine owne. *H.* I hope, he will reſtore it. *S.* * From whence ſhould he reſtore it? *H.* He ſaith. * *g* that he ſhall receiue money of his father ſhortly. *S.* What if he do deceiue thee. *H b* It may be; but notwithſtanding I will expect ſome

a if thou canſt. * with none thy diſcommodity. * had receiued it of me to lend. * in theſe dayes. *b* he laide it to paune, or gaged it. * he put it to.
* thee being vnconſulted.
c without thy priuity, or thee not being asked counſell of or not hauing told thee? *d* thou ſeeſt.
* touched the matwith the needle, or with the point of the needle.
e that.
* commit.
f thy Virgill.
* How.
* himſelfe to &c.
g that he is to receiue.
b It may fall out ſo.

some dayes, *i* what will be: and then, afterwards I will take counsell. *S.* Nothing is more safe then right counsell. *H.* Thou *k* remembrest wel: for so our master hath often told vs: but wilt thou not any other thing? *S.* * [onely] that thou maist farewell. *H.* * And thou the best of all.

i what he will doe and then.

k thou hast remembred. *l* hath told vs so oft. * that it may be well with thee. * and the best of all to thee.

The 36. Dialogue.

Granane. Forrest.

WIlt thou lende me thy Terence? *F.* *b* I will in truth, so that thou require it of *Comrade* to whom *c* I haue lent it. *G.* By what * token wilt thou that I aske it? *F.* Truly by this [token] because I haue * his Epistles. *G.* That is enough for me. *F.* But when wilt thou restore it? *G.* When I shall *d* write out the text * of three or foure lessons. *F.* Therfore make haste, least thou hinder my studie. *G.* I will make haste. *F.* But hoe, thou; take heede thou blot it not: otherwise I shal lend it very hardly *dd* hereafter. *G.* Verily I should be vnworthy *e* a benefit [if I should doe so].

b I in truth will.

c I haue giuen it for his vse. * signe.

* the Epistles of him.

d haue written. * vpon.

dd at another time. *e* a good turne, or kindnes.

The 37. Dialogue.

Austine. Rodig.

WHat new gilded booke is this, which thou *a* makest ostentation of so *b* highly

a braggest, boastest, or glorest of *b* greatly.

R. Terence. *A.* Where [was it] printed. *R.* At *c* Paris *A.* Who gaue it thee? *R.* I bought it with my money. *A.* Where hadst thou gotten money? *R d.* Thou askest that foolishly; as if indeede I haue stolen it? *A e* Be it far from me to thinke that, but I did aske that *for my minds sake. *R.* Neither *i* did I reprehend thy *speech in good earnest, but we are wont to iest with our familiar friends after that *k* manner. *A.* Nothing doth *hinder vs to iest, so that God be not offended But goe to, let vs returne to our purpose: of whom hast thou bought this Terence? *R.* Of *Clement. A.* *What of that booke-seller *h* that goeth about from market to market? *R.* *Yea verely. *A.* How much cost it? *R. hh* Ten pence. *A.* *Nothing more? *R.* Nothing at all. *A.* Truely the price [is] *cheape enough. *R* Especially seeing it is gilded, and so *finely *i* bound vp. *A.* Were there not other books like? *R.* Two or three. *A.* I pray thee bring me to him. *R.* Let vs goe.

c Lutetiæ.

d O foole doest thou aske? *e* Be it far away.
* for the cause of my mind. *i* haue I reproued or found fault with.
* word or saying. *k* in that maner.
* forbid.

* whether or no.
h *Circumforaneus*, one making his market all about.
* especially. *hh* 12 pence.
* No more.
* vile.
* elegantly.
i framed or made.

The 38. Dialogue.

Alarde. Baldus.

a IS not this booke thine *B.* Shew it me: I acknowledge it *aa* mine: where hast thou found it it? *A.* In our *b* schoole. *B.* I giue thee thankes that thou hast * taken it vp.

a whether, or no.
aa [to be] mine.
b forme.
* gathered it vp.

vp. *A.* But now thou shouldest be *c* noted, if I would deale with thee in * *e* extremitie of Law. *B.* Why so? *A.* Knowest thou not our *f* scholasticall lawes? *B.* Yea *g* the lawes themselues do require that they be *gg* ruled by right. *A* By what right are our lawes guided? *B.* By equitie, and by the *h* arbitrement of our master, * as who hath made those [lawes] priuatly for vs: *i* besides, he is not wont to be so seuere in that *k* which is * done amisse through negligence or forgetfulnesse. *A.* I haue *l* proued so oft times by experience: but * howsoeuer thou shalt offend, the cause *m* must be shewed before the monitour. *B.* I feare not to shew the cause where there is * no danger. *A.* I hold my peace. *B.* But I pray thee what need is there that the monitour know that? for God * is not offended, *A.* Go to: I will *o* conceale it. *B.* Thou shalt doe well. *A* But hoe, remember to *p* requite like for like, if peraduenture any such fault shall *q* happen to me. *B.* Thou saiest that which is *qq* equall and good. *R.* I wil remember.

c be put in the bill,
* the highest, or chiefest right,
e rigor of law *f* our schoole lawes. *g* those very lawes couet,
gg guided by equity.
h Iudgement, or discretion.
* to wit,
i furthermore.
k offended.
* wee doe amisse.
l tried so.
* by what meanes soeuer.
m shall be said.
* nothing of danger.
* is offended nothing. *o* hide it, or say nothing.
p render like.
q befall me.
qq right.

The 39. Dialogue.

Colliate and German.

VVHy doest thou not restore me [my] booke? *G.* *a* Expect [it] vntill to morrow. I haue not vsedit enough as yet.

a tarry for it vnto to morrow day.

yet. *C.* I will *a* expect willingly. *G.* *b* I will render thankes to thee God-willing. *C.* I expect no thankes for so very *c* small a benefit *G.* Yet it is my part to acknowledge it.

a wait. *b* I will thanke thee, or be thankfull. *c* little.

The 40. Dialogue.

Noye. Capell.

SAweſt thou my booke? *C.* What booke doeſt thou ſeeke? *N.* * Tullies. Epiſtles. *C.* Where hadſt thou left it? *N.* I had forgotten it in the * ſchoole. *C.* It was thy negligence. *N.* I confeſs [it]: but in the meane time *c* ſhew [me] if thou know any man * that hath taken it. *C* Why doſt thou not goe vnto our maſter? for hee is wont, as thou knoweſt, either to beare [thoſe things] into * his ſtudie, which are left of vs, or to giue them to ſome bodie which may reſtore them. *N.* Thou admoniſheſt well. *d* Oh me forgetfull, to whom this * came not into mind.

* The Epiſtles of Cicero. * auditorie. *c* point out to me. * to haue taken it. * his little ſtudie. *d* how forgetfull am I which remembred not this. * had not come.

The 41. Dialogue.

Ezekiell. Beatus.

WIlt thou * *a* do me an eſpecial fauour? *B.* I *b* haue done nothing more willingly, if ſo be that the matter it ſelfe be in my power but

* Enter into great fauour from me. *a* get fauour of me or do me a very good turne. *b* will doe.

but what is it, in which I may * pleasure thee *E. c* Lend me * tenne pence. *B.* I haue not so much now, but the greater part *E.* How much, [hast thou] I pray thee? *B.* I know not vnles I shall looke into my purse * See; eight pence halfepenie. *E. d* I take seuen alone, for I will not emptie thee altogether. *B. g* It skilleth little, take the whole if thou wilt. *E.* I giue thee thanks: I beleeue this money * will bee enough for my businesse, with a little which I my selfe haue. *B.* As it *i* listeth [thee]. *E. k* I loue thee for this so *l* readie bountie. *B.* If I can *m* doe any other thing, do not spare. *E.* I wil restore the whole (God willing) as soone as my father shall send vnto mee. *B.* Be not thou very carefull: I haue no need as yet.

* profit, or benefit thee. *c* giue me to lend. * a shilling.

* See to thee behold. *d* I will borrow onely seuen. *f* leaue thee empty, or rob thee. *g* it maketh little matter. * to be. *i* pleaseth thee, or as thou listest. *k* I am beholden to thee. *l* for the benignity or bounty so readie. *m* profit or stead thee.

The 42. Dialogue.

David. Nicholas.

CAnst thou not *a* lende me * some money? *N.* How much doest thou *b* desire? *D.* I desire fiue pence * *c* if thou canst doe it commodiously. *N.* I haue not so many. *D* How many then? *N.* Onely foure. *D.* Very well: giue mee those foure. *N.* I will giue thee halfe if thou wilt. *D.* Why not the whole? *N.* Because * I haue need of two. *D.* Therefore I pray thee giue me two. *N.* But they will not be *d* sufficient for thee. *D.* I will * craue of some other. *N.* Therefore

a giue me mutually to borrow or lend. * a little money. *b* aske. * if it be commodious to thee. *c* if thou canst conueniently or without thy hurt. * two are needfull to me. *d* enough. * aske.

Therefore take these two, when wilt thou restore them? *D.* Vpon * Saturday (as I hope) when my father shall come to the market. *N.* Therefore * remember it. *D.* Doe not feare

* the day of the Sabaoth, viz. of the Iewes. * be thou mindfull.

The 43. Dialogue.

Pasquet. Custos.

a LEnd mee two pence. *C.* Now I haue it not b ready to lend. *P.* What hindreth? for I know * that thou hast receiued money * of late. *C.* I haue receiued indeed: * but I am to buy bookes and other necessaries. *P.* I will not hinder thy commodity. *C.* When I shall buy [those things] which are needfull d for me, if any thing e remaine I will make thee partaker willingly. *P.* Therefore I will expect; hoping in the meane time: but what if * thou shalt haue no querplus? *C.* I will tell thee straightway, that thou doe not expect any longer in vaine. *P.* When wilt thou buy those things which thou hast g decreed? *C.* To morrow, as I hope, or at most the day b after to morrow. *P.* * It is well, the time * is very short.

a giue me to lend.
b I haue not to giue
* thee to haue receiued * in these dayes. * but bookes are to be bought and other necessaries for me.
d to me.
e shall be ouerplus,
* nothing shall remaine [or be ouerplus] to thee.
g purpose.
b to morrow next.
* it hath well.
* is more short.

The

The 44. Dialogue.

Morell. Bobuſſardus.

a whither is.
*the firſt houre in the afternoone.

b God graunt.

c what money hath he giuen thee? or gaue he thee any money. d. as he is wont vſually or for moſt part.

* vſe.
* It ſhall be borne with an equall mind
* giue me mutually.
* very gladly.
* I haue thanks to thee.

IS a thy father gone away? *B.* Hee is gone away. *M.* At what a clocke? *B.* *At one of the clocke after noone. *M.* What ſaid he to thee? *B.* He admoniſhed me in many words, I ſhould ſtudy diligently. *M.* b I wiſh thou doe ſo. *B.* I will doe it, God helping. *M.* c Hath hee giuen thee any money? *B.* He hath giuen me, d as vſually he is wont. *M.* How much? *B.* It is nothing to thee. *M.* I confeſſe it: but notwithſtanding, what wilt thou doe with that money? *B* I will buy paper and other things which are *needfull for me. *M.* What if thou ſhalt loſe it? *B.* *I will take it patiently. *M.* What if peraduenture I ſhall neede: wilt thou *lend [me]? *B.* I will lend [thee] and * indeede willingly *M.* * I thanke thee.

The 45. Dialogue.

Columbane. Fountaine.

a Haſt thou done with my penknife.
*There is nothing.

a HAſt thou vſed my penknife enough? *F.* Enough. *C.* Reſtore it then *F.* Take it: I giue thee thankes. *C.* * There is no cauſe that

that thou giue [me thanks]. *F.* But pardon me that I haue not restored it of mine own accord; and sooner. *C.* I am nothing offended concerning that matter: for we ought not to be offended, but when we see God to be offended. *F.* Thou thinkest well.

The 46. Dialogue.

Bergery. Nepos.

LEnd me thy *a* little knife a little. *N.* Thou askest alwaies * to borrow something: take it, but * thou shouldst buy rather. *B.* I haue * no money. *N.* Why dost thou not aske? *B.* * Where should I aske? *N.* Of thy father. *B.* He is not in this Citie. *N* Where then [is he?] *B.* He is gone a iourney *b* into a strange countrey. *N.* Whither? *B.* To Berne. *N.* What day? *B* *c* Now three daies agoe. *N.* *cc* When is he to returne? *B.* To morrow as we hope for so he said *d* going foorth *N.* God speed him well.

a penknife.
* something to lend,* to borrow something.
* why doest thou not buy.* not mony.
* From whence.
b far from home.
c Now the third day agoe.
cc When will he returne. *d* going on his iourney.
* God turne it well.

The 47. Dialogue.

a Columbine. Simon.

a HAst thou good store of bread? *S.* Enough, thanks be to God. *C.* *b* Wilt thou

a *Columberius. Simo.*
a whether or no.
* doth not such bread remaine to thee. *b* giue to me to lend.

thou lend me? *S.* Willingly. *C.* But peraduenture there will * not be ſufficient for thee. *S.* Yea, as I hope. *C.* *c* Vntill what time? *S.* Vntill * friday. *C* From whence wilt thou haue afterwards? *S* From home. *C.* Who *d* ſhall bring it? *S.* I my ſelfe will goe to *e* fetch it. *C.* When? *S.* *f* Vpon friday. *C.* Lend me a pound and a halfe, *S.* Who ſhall waigh it? *C.* [Our] *g* maſters wife or the girle. *S.* Let vs goe to fetch it out of my *i* cheſt. *C.* But goe thou alone: I will *k* waite for thee in the kitchin.

* it will not ſuffice thee.
c vntill what time, or how long.
* the day of Venus.
d will.
e aske, or require it.
f euen vpon friday: or the very friday.
g the wife of our maſter.
i arke.
k expect thee.

The 48. Dialogue.

I. L.

I Pray thee giue me of thy bread. *L.* I haue not * ſufficient for my ſelfe: yet I *a* impart [ſome] to thee; take it. *I.* * I giue thee thanks *L.* * There is no cauſe that thou ſhouldeſt doe it, for *c* ſuch a little matter. But I pray thee tell mee, why haſt thou not brought [bread?] *I.* Becauſe there was no bodie at our houſe, who could giue me. *L.* But why doeſt thou not take it? *I.* I dare not, vnleſſe my mother doe giue me. *L.* Thou doeſt well: but heare good counſel. *I.* I *d* attend, that I may heare: *e* ſay I pray thee. *L.* When the *f* reliques of the table are taken away * after dinner, aske thy drinking and *g* put it vp ſtraightway into thy ſatchell. So it ſhall come to paſſe, thou ſhalt neuer come

* ouermuch.
a beſtow on thee: or giue thee ſome.
* I giue thanks to thee.
* It is not.
c ſo little a matter.

d liſten or hearken.
e tell me I pray thee
f fragments, leauings, or ſcraps.
* dinner being ended.
g lay it vp, or hide it.

come * emptie. *I.* But what doeſt thou perſwade [me] concerning my breakefaſt? *L.* That thou aske [it] in the end of ſupper; and [that] thou doe the ſame which I ſaid to thee, concerning thy drinking. *I.* I neuer *gg* ſaw better counſell to bee giuen. *L.* Therefore * ſee that thou remember it: and vſe it when thou wilt. *I.* Truely I will vſe it as oft as need *b* ſhall bee.

* without meate, voide or vnprouided.

gg heard.

* make.

b require.

The 49. Dialogue.

A. B.

GIue me a peece of bread. *B.* Haſt thou * none? *A.* If I had, I would not aske. *B.* Why haſt thou not brought? *A.* I will tell thee heereafter: but in the meane time, giue [me] I pray thee. For I am *a* vehemently hungry. *B.* Take it. *A.* Alaſſe ſo little. *B.* Yea. Doeſt thou complaine? *A.* Not * without cauſe, thou giueſt [mee] ouer ſparingly. *B.* See how little remaineth, I haue giuen almoſt halfe. *A.* * I giue thee thanks, *c* thou gaueſt abundantly; but I did ieſt. *B.* Anſwere now, why haſt thou not brought bread from home? *A.* There was no body which could giue it. *B.* No body? *A.* *cc* No body *d* at all. *B.* What [did thy] mother. *A.* Shee * was away from home. *B.* What [did] the reſt? *A.* They all were *e* occupied.

* not.

a very hungry.

* vnworthily.

* I giue thanks to thee.

c thou haſt giuen.

cc none. *d* vtterly.

* had gone away.

e buſie.

B. Why didſt not thou thy ſelfe take? A. * I neuer durſt [attempt] any ſuch thing. B. My mother doth forbid * alwaies, g that I touch not any thing without her leaue. B. O hard mother. A. Truely in thy iudgement, who haſt a b more * cockering mother. B. I doe not ſay cockering, but lurely i liberall. A. How doth ſhee * vſe thee? B. Moſt ſweetly, and altogether k according to the * determination of my minde. A. Peraduenture to thy viter deſtruction. B ll God the beſt, and greateſt, turne it away. A. * In good ſooth I doe not enuy [thee.] B Therefore why ſaiſt thou that? A. That I may m admoniſh thee in the meane time, * that all of vs are made worſe by libertie. B. Thou doeſt well, but what doeſt thou p iudge? Is it not lawfull, to vſe the * kindneſſe of [our] parents? A. Surely qq it is lawfull, ſo that thou do not abuſe it. B. How doe we abuſe it? A. Doſt thou aske? when as we turne the * tenderneſſe of [our] father, or of [our] mother * into euill. B. Thou ſaiſt well, but r who amongſt many doth that? A. Yea verely * all, except they which are s hindered from the Lord God. B Who can be good, but by the grace of God? A. Therefore (as we are admoniſhed oftentimes of our maſter) he is to be t prayed vnto, that he may make vs good, and holy by his ſpirit. B. I reioyce * that thou haſt not brought thy breakefaſt. A. Wherefore? B. Becauſe I ſeeme vnto my ſelfe to haue profited much by this our x conference. A.

* I durſt neuer,
* perpetually.
g that I touch nothing without her permiſſion. b indulgent, * more tender.

i kinde. * handle, or deale with thee.
k according to my mind, or as I would wiſh. * ſentence.
ll God forbid.
* I in good ſooth, or truly I.
m warne.
* all of vs to be made worſe by licence.
p thinke.
* goodneſſe.
qq we may.

* indulgence.
* to our hurt
r how many, or where is any who doth, or who of a thouſand. * all, yea almoſt all. s prohibited, or reſtrained by the Lord.

t intreated.
* thee not to haue.

x our talking together.

I also seeme to haue profited not a little. *B.* That *y* is by thy *z* diligence. *A.* Yea by the benefit of God, who indeed would so. *B.* In truth I beleeue it. *A.* Therefore let vs acknowledge *a* his goodnesse both heere, and in * all other things. *B.* That is very * meete. *A.* Yea it is *b* very necessary, if so be, wee auoide the *c* crime of an vnthankefull minde. *B.* Oh most pleasant speech: Immortall thankes *cc* [be] to God through *cc* Iesus Christ. *A.* * I wish so.

y come to passe.
z worke.
a the goodnes of him.
* in the rest.
* equall.
b very greatly.
c charge, or fault.
cc be giuen.
* I will.

The 50. Dialogue.

The first scholar of the victors, the master, [and] the [a] *Nomen clator.*

[a] the caller of the names.

MAster wilt thou giue [me] [my] * reward? *P.* *b* Wherefore? *D.* * *c* Because I haue gotten the victory. *P.* Where are thy *d* fellowes? *D.* *e* They are present, Hugh and Audax. *P.* Hoe Nomen-clator, are these victors this weeke? *N.* They haue the fewest *f* notes of all. *P.* Therefore they are victors, what other thing doe I *g* aske of thee? What *b* reward doe yee require then? *D.* What shall please *i* you. *P.* By what *k* right * then do I owe it? *D.* *l* of promise. *P.* Ye say that which is *m* equall; for whatsoeuer is *n* promised rightly, ought to be performed. *D.* So we haue learned of *o* you. *P.* Behold

* little reward, my *Praemium*.
b for what cause
* For the cause of.
c for victories sake.
d matches or equals
e They are heere.
f notes of their slips, or missings.
g seeke.
i thee. *k* law, or yet by what right. * at length. *l* From, or by promise. *m* right or indifferent. *n* rightly promised.
o thee.

p a pen for each one of you.
* common, or base
q pens come out of Holland.
r we thanke you.
s the giuer.

p seuerall pens for you to write: and lest you should thinke them to be * vulgar, they are of the kind of those pens, which are called commonly q Holland pennes. D. Master r we giue you thanks. P. But rather giue thanks to God, the s author of all good things, which giueth prosperous successes to studies: but s proceed ye diligently in the study of tt letters. D. * We will doe [our] indeauour as much as that best father shall helpe. P. All our things are vaine without his helpe.

The 52. Dialogue.

The a Monitour. Caperon.

a Obseruer.

b Beuer.
c had permitted.
d How.
e that.
ee herein.
* ought to feare.
f Truly that.
g who is to be found which.
h I am sure me to lie nothing now.
* Thou perswadest me wel neare.

CAperone from whence commest thou? C. From home. Ob. What bringest thou from thence? C. [My] b drinking O. Who c permitted thee to goe forth? G: [Our] master himselfe. O. d From whence wilt thou proue e this? C. Let vs goe to him that we may aske [him]. O. But see what thou dost. C. I feare nothing ee in this matter. O. Art thou so secure? C. Hee that saith the truth * should feare nothing. O f Indeed this is a true sentence: but g who among many doth not lie? C h. I am certaine, that I lie not now. O. * Thou perswadest me. Goe thy way, I beleeue thee; because

because I haue neuer *k* found thee in a lie. *C.* *Thanks be to God: whom I pray that he keepe mee **entire* and *l* pure. *O.* I wish *n* all [men] would pray so * from their heart: now *p* returne that thou maiest eate thy drinking.

k taken or catched.
* Thanks is to God.
* sincere, vpright, or sound, *l* vncorrupt.
n I would to God.
* from their mind
p returne, or betake separate thy selfe.

The 52. Dialogue.

a *Girarde. Eliell.*

a *Giralde.*

WHo are the victors this weeke? *E.* Where wast thou when the *a* accounts were giuen? *G.* *b* I had beene sent for of my father, but who are the victors? *c* say of all good fellowship. *E* I and Puteanus. *G.* Haue you had [your] reward alreadie? *E.* We haue had it. *G.* *d* What? *E.* Twelue walnuts. *G.* Alasse, what a reward? *E.* Oh foole, therefore doest thou esteeme the reward by the price of the thing? *G.* I see no other thing to bee esteemed heere. *E.* Thou art *e* base, who doest so *f* gape for gaine. *g* Dost thou not remember the word of our master? *G.* What word? *E.* The reward is giuen not for *b* cause of lucre, but of honour. *G.* Now I remember, as it were through a little cloude, hereafter I shal be more diligent. *F.* *i* So thou shalt be wise at length.

a the reasons.
b I was sent for.
c tell me in good sooth.
d And what I pray thee.
e base minded.
f gape after, or yaune for.
g hast thou not.
b lucre sake.
i so at length.

The 53. Dialogue.

Galatine. Burchard.

OH wee are *a* dismissed to play, hast thou not heard? *B.* *b* Why should I not haue heard? when I my selfe *c* was present. *G.* Doth it not please [thee] to talke with me a little, *cc* afterwards wee will play together *B.* *d* I had rather to play before. *G.* But it is hard *e* to breake off play. *B.* Thou saiest the truth *f* plainly, and I doe *g* proue it by experience in my selfe. *G.* Therefore because my *h* reason doth please thee, giue vs some argument to *i* talke of. *B.* Yea it is *k* thy part to giue, *l* as who hast prouoked me. *G* Thou saist [that which is] *m* equall: *n* repeate thou the nounes in Latin, which I will *o* propound to thee in English. *B.* Concerning what matter wilt thou propound [them?] *G.* Concerning houshould stuffe. *B.* I will *p* try to answer, so that *q* thou doe not propound mo then ten. *G.* I will *r* number [them] vpon my fingers, lest peraduenture *s* I exceed the number, therefore heare thou. *B.* *t* I am heere. *G.* A cupbord, a bench, a candlestick, a cauldron, a paire of bellowes, a pillow, a bolster, a linnen cloth, a pott of earth, a flagon of wine. *G.* Thou hast * missed once. *B.* Where? *G.* Thou saidst a linnen cloth, for a sheete. *B.* I confesse it, I owe * thee the victory once. *G.* Now *u* propound againe, that thou maist redeeme

a sent away, or haue libertie. *b* Wherefore not, or what else haue I heard. *c* haue bene present.
cc and then.
d I would rather
e to cease from play.
f the very truth.
g finde it.
h way or counsell.
i conferre of.
k thy office
l because thou hast.
m well or right.
n rehearse or say the names.
o propose.

p assay. *q* thou propound no moe.
r tell, or count them.
s I passe the number.
t I heare.

* erred.

* the victory to thee.
u propose.

redeeme it, if thou canst. *B.* Wilt thou answere concerning meates? *G.* As it pleaseth thee. *B.* Fresh meate, porke, venison, venison of a wild Boare, sod milke, whey, new cheese, pottage, fish sodden, pickell. *G.* *x* *Condimentum.* *B.* Thou art deceiued. *G.* Therefore what is it? *B* * *Intinctus.* *G.* *y* I will haue *condimentum.* *B.* But I will not contend. *G.* Who contends? let vs *z* aske counsell. *B.* But let vs play before, *zz* that shall be done *a* after. *G.* Go to, let it * be, *b* let vs not lose our occasion of playing.

x sauce, or pickell
* *Intinctus* is any thing to dip in.
y I choose rather *condimentum*,
z consult.
zz we will do that after, *a* the latter, or longer after, * be done, *b* lest we lose.

The 54. Dialogue.

Moses. Olivetane.

IT irketh me *a* now of late * to goe vnto so often our scholarlike games *O.* Therefore *b* what wouldest thou doe? *M.* Let vs go into our Orchard. *O.* What shall we doe? *M.* We will walke, we will talke together, we will *c* call to remembrance the benefits of God in his workes *O.* Truly nothing [is] more pleasant; but in the meane time *d* leaue is to bee asked of our master. *M.* I haue * already obtained leaue * for my selfe, and also for one whom I would *e* lead forth. *O.* *f* The matter * is well, let vs goe, God * being our guide. *M.* I pray that hee keepe vs. *O.* I also *b* pray the same with thee.

a good while agoe.
* to vse or repeat.
b what doest thou, or what canst thou doe? or wilt.
c tell or make rehearsall of, or rehearse.
d we should aske leaue.
* gotten leaue now.
* to me. *e* haue with me, or take. *f* all is well. * hath well.
* guiding vs.
b pray so.

The

The 55. Dialogue.

Sulpitius. Munchius.

HAue yee obtained * leaue to play? *M.* Wee haue obtained it. *S.* Vntill what time? *M.* Euen *b* vntill supper. *S.* Who haue giuen verses? *M.* The first *c* [scholars] and the second. *S.* What did the other *d* formes? *M.* Euerie first decurion [or *e* senior of the forme] of the three next formes pronounced one sentence out of the * *f* holy scriptures. *S.* Haue you not prayed, as wee are wont? *M.* [Wee haue] prayed, and *g* indeed our schoolmaster being present, but where wast thou? *S. h* I * was gon home, being sent for of my mother. *M.* What then doest thou thinke to doe now? *S.* To play an houre and a halfe, and *i* then * *k* to betake my selfe againe to [my] study *M.* Wilt thou *l* that I be * thy play-fellow? *S.* Why should I not be willing? *M.* In what play shall we exercise * our selues? *S. m* * No [play] is more pleasant to me then the hand-ball. *M.* Not indeed to me. *S.* Let vs goe then to see whether the rest haue chosen [their] *mm* parts: for if we should play alone, there would be *n* lesse pleasure. *M.* In truth let vs goe to see.

* faculty, or liberty of playing.
b vnto supper,
c orders,

d classes, or seates.
e gouernour, or head of the forme.
* sacred letters,
f diuine.

g indeed with our master.
h I went home.
* had,
i afterwards,
* to receiue my self againe. *k* to go again.
l that I play with thee. * a playfellow to thee. *ll* Why should I not. * vs.
m none. * I like no play better,

mm fellowes.
n lesse of pleasure,

The

The 56. Dialogue.

Micone. Ramere.

WIlt thou come with mee? *R.* Whither *a* makeſt thou haſt? *M.* To the *b* lake. *R.* * Whereto? *M.* To waſh [my] feet. *R.* Goe indeed: now * I haue no neede to waſh. *M.* But in the meane time we will talke a little. *R.* Indeede I will not talke now. *M* But *d* talking is profitable, only *e* of honeſt matters. *R.* But the exerciſe of [my] body is more profitable to me * for [my health]. *M.* what if I ſhall tary with thee? *R.* Thou ſhalt doe wiſely, and we will play together, *f* with the hand ball. *M.* * God ſpeede vs well: I tarry. *R.* I will goe together with thee to waſh another time (to wit) *g* when there ſhall be a longer ſpace of time. *M.* Therefore let vs * *h* prepare our ſelues to play. *R.* *i* There is no delay in me.

a haſteſt thou
b poole, pond, or meere. * Why thither. * there is no need to me of waſhing.
d it is profitable to talke.
e concerning.
* vnto.

f at the hand-ball.
* God turne it well.

g when we ſhall haue more leaſure.
* gird, *h* make our ſelues ready, or fit our ſelues. *i* There ſhall be no ſtay in mee.

The 57. Dialogue.

Vincent. Bonus.

WHy haſt thou not played with vs to day? *B.* * I had not any leaſure to play. *V.* What buſines hadſt thou? *B.* I had not finiſhed

* There was not any ſpace of playing to me.

finished *b* my taske. *V.* What taske? *B.* *bb* Halfe an example remained to be written through of mee *V.* Hast thou *c* finished it? *B.* I haue finished it. *V.* I praise thy diligence, thou shalt play *d* quietly at other times. *B.* When God * shall bee pleased. *V.* Thou sayest *e* well; for nothing can be done *f* without his will.

b that which was enioyned me.
bb I had halfe a copie to write.
c done or perfected it? *d* idly, * shall or will, or shall see good, *e* rightly, *f* without the will of him.

The 58. Dialogue.

The first boy. The Master, the second boy, and the third.

GOd saue you master, *Pra.* *Christ saue you also. *Pu.* Amen. *Pra.* Haue yee repeated now? *Pri.* Yea master. *Pra.* Who hath taught you? *Pri.* The Subdoctor *Pra* What will you now? *S.* * That you would giue vs leaue to play a little. *Pra.* It is not time *c* of playing. *Ter.* We doe not *d* require * for all, but onely for vs little ones. *Pra.* But it raineth, as you see *S.* Wee will play in the gallerie *Pra.* * At what play? *S.* For pinnes, or walnuts: *Pra.* What will you giue me? *Pri.* We will repeate * nounes. *Pra* How many *ff* will you say euery one? *S.* Two *Pra.* Say yee then. *Pri.* Paper, ihke, I haue saide *S.* A booke a little booke. I haue said *T.* A cherry, nuts, we haue said. *Pra.* How *g* fine *hh* little men are yee I play vntill supper. *Pu.* O master we giue you thankes.

* Let health, or prosperitie, be to you from Christ.

* That it may be lawfull to vs by your leaue.
c to play. *d* aske for all. * to all

* with.

* names.
ff will euery one say.

g good, pleasant, faire, *h* feat, or pretie boyes, or dwarfes.

The

The 59. Dialogue.

A. B.

WHere is thy father now? *B.* I thinke * that he is at *a* Lions *A.* What doth he there? *B.* * *b* He traffiques. *A.* *bb* From what time? *B.* From the very beginning of the *c* mart. *A* I *d* maruell greatly, how hee dare tarry there so many dayes, sith the *e* pestilence is *f* so great through the whole citie. *B.* It is not to be so wondred at. *A.* Doth it so seeme to thee? *B.* So truly: for he hath bin in greater danger at other times but the Lord God hath *h* kept him alwaies. *A.* I verely beleeue it, and he will keepe him * still: but when will hee returne? *B.* I know not: we expect him * *l* euery houre. *A.* God bring him backe. *B.* I pray so.

* him to be.
a Lugdune, * exercise marchandise. *b* he buyeth and selleth there. *bb* Since whence *c* faire. *d* wonder exceedingly. *e* plague, or sickness *f* so sore.

h euer preserued him.
* as yet.
* *l* in houres, or continually.

The 60. Dialogue.

Elizeus. Delphine.

* FOr what cause art thou so * ioyfull? *D.* My father * is come euen now. *E* What concerneth it me? *D.* Yea very much because *d* he hath obtained to vs * leaue to play. *E.* Saiest thou so? *D.* See the boyes playing

* Concerning what matter. * lifted vp with ioy. * hath come. *c* What maketh it matter to me or what haue I to do with that? *d* he hath gotten vs. * leaue of playing.

playing now in the court yarde. *E.* Veryly let others play, *f* I had rather ſtudy then play. *D.* **ff* And I no leſſe, but in time: for as it is in the prouerb, All things haue [their] time. *b* Wherevpon alſo our *Cato* doth admoniſh vs rightly.

* leaue of playing.
e in the yard, *f* I would rather. * Nor I leſſe *ff* I alſo no leſſe.
b From wheace.
i well.

* Interpoſe.

k beare out.

* *Put betweene ioyes*
ſometimes to thy cares;
That thou maieſt k indure
any labour in thy minde.

E. Thoſe things which thou ſaiſt, are true, I confeſſe. But in the meane time, let mee alone that I may ſtudie in good earneſt. *D.* * Thou mayeſt ſtudy * for mee, *m* I doe not hinder: but I will vſe this occaſion. *E.* Vſe it *n* indeede.

* It is lawfull that thou ſtudy. * by me
m I hinder thee nothing. *n* in truth.

The 61. Dialogue.

The callers of the names. A certaine boy of the company. Alſo another.

HOe boyes, hoe, hoe. *Q.* * Why doeſt thou *a* cry out ſo oft? *N.* You muſt * leaue off from play. *Q.* Oh, *b* fooliſh [boy] * foure of the clocke is not yet * fully paſt. *N.* Yea [it is] almoſt halfe an houre

* What.
a cry out ſo?
* deſiſt.
b vain, or foode
* the fourth houre.
* exact.

houre after *foure. *A.* Why haſt thou not giuen *ee* a ſigne? *N.* *d* Becauſe the rope of the little bell is broken. *A.* Cry againe, but lift vp thy voyce *N.* Hoe boyes, * returne ye all [into the ſchoole] make haſt, I ſay, our maſter *e* is neere. *Q.* *f* Giue ouer to cry: All ruin.

*the fourth houre. *ee* a token. *d* the bel-rope is broken. * receiue or betake your ſelues. *e* preſſeth on, or commeth neere. *f* Ceaſe.

The 62. Dialogue.

Orantius. Quintus.

* WHy art thou ſo *a* iocund? *Q.* Becauſe my father is come. *O.* Sayeſt thou ſo? From whence came hee? *Q.* From Paris. *O.* VVhen came hee? *Q.* Euen now. *O.* Haſt thou ſaluted him * already? *Q.* I haue ſaluted him when he * *aa* alight from his horſe. *O.* VVhat didſt thou *b* more vnto him. *Q.* I * pulled off his ſpurres and bootes. *O* I maruell * that thou tatriedſt not at home for his comming. *Q.* Neither would he had permitted, neither *e* would I, eſpecially now when our leſſon is to bee heard. *O.* * Thou prouideſt well *f* for thy ſelfe, which haſt a * regard of the time: but what [doth] thy father? *g* is he well? *Q.* [Hee is] *b* well, by the * goodneſſe of God *O.* In ſooth I doe reioyce very much for * thine owne, and for * his cauſe, that hee hath returned ſafe out of a *i* ſtrange countrey. *Q.* Thou doeſt as it be-

*What, *a* merry.

* now. * deſcended. *aa* lighted. *b* further. * drew off. * thee not to haue taried. *e* I would. * Thou conſulteſt well to thee. *f* for thy ſelfe. * reaſon. *g* is he in health. *b* rightly, or he is in good health. * benefit. * thy cauſe. * the cauſe of him. *i* farre countrey.

becommeth a friend: but we will talke together to morrow in moe wordes. See[our] master who now entreth into the *k* auditory. *O.* Let vs goe to heare our lesson.

k schoole.

The 63. Dialogue.

Marke, Aharon.

IT pitieth mee of thee *A* Why so? *M.* That thou doſt *a* abuſe thy pen ſo miſerably. *A.* How doe I abuſe it? *M.* Becauſe thou *b* handleſt it * very ill in *bb* ſcraping. *A.* It is not my fault, * bee not deceiued. *M.* *d* Whoſe fault is it then? *A.* Of my penknife, whoſe edge is *e* dul. *M.* The penknife is not in the fault but but thou thy ſelfe. *A* Why ſaieſt thou *f* this? *M.* Becauſe thou oughteſt either *g* to ſharpen thy penknife, or to aske to borrow another ſome where elſe: at leaſt for the preſent buſineſſe. *A.* I dare not aske. *M.* What feareſt thou? *A* Leaſt * I ſhould be denied *M.* * Take my penknife. *A.* *i* I giue [thee] thankes. *M.* Vſe it * as much as thou wilt, but * well. *A.* I will not abuſe it *l* witting. *M.* Neither *m* be thou hereafterſo ſhamfaſte in asking. *A.* *n* My nature is ſo, I am wont to giue more willingly, then to aske. *M.* I would to God there were many like thee; but notwithſtanding, he that giueth a benefit willingly, may alſo aske freely: but I

a mar, or ſpoile.
b vieſt.
* the worſt of all.
bb amending.
* doe not erre any thing.
d Of whom is the fault.
e blunt.
f that.
g to whet.

* it ſhould be denied to me.
* Behold my penknife to thee.
i I thanke thee.
* how much thou.
* rightly.
l knowing.
m be thou not ſhamefaced, ouer baſhfull, or modeſt.
n I am of ſuch a nature.

o detaine

o detaine thee *p* ouermuch. *q* perfect that which thou hadſt begun.

o hold thee backe.
p ouer long.
q finiſh.

The 64. Dialogue.

A. B.

a WHy doth not Peter come into the ſchool? *B.* He is *b* * buſied. *A.* In what buſineſſe? *B.* In *c* piling vp wood. *A.* How knoweſt thou? *B.* * It is told me. *A.* *e* By whom? *B.* * By his father. *A.* Where ſaweſt thou him? *B.* Hee met mee when I came. *A.* See that thou lie not, for I will aske of him, if peraduenture he meete me * in the ſtreets. *B.* Thou ſhalt finde it ſo, as I ſay.

a Why Peter doth not come. *b* he is buſie. * occupied.
c heaping, or laying vp wood in order.
* It was. *e* Of whom.
* Of.

* by the

The 65. Dialogue.

Sulpitius. Roger.

VVHy waſt thou *a* away to day in the morning? *R.* I was * buſie. *S.* In what buſineſſe? *R.* In writing letters to my mother. *S.* What neede *b* was there to write to her? *R.* Becauſe ſhe had written to me. *S.* * Therefore thou haſt written backe. *R.* Thou ſpeakeſt *c* properly. *S.* From whence * ſent ſhee letters vnto thee?

a abſent.
* occupied.
b hadſt thou.
* Thou then haſt.
c fitly.
* had ſhe ſent.

d towne, or village.
* in the former daies, or this other day, or of late.
f at the countrey.
g Shee looketh to.
h matters.
i against.
* grape gathering.
l How.
* added.
k that *I* gaue or read it to me. * *Cicero.*
m On what.

n rehearse.
* the day after.
o warne or aduise.
* rightly.
* may care for.
p a shee bayliffe, a dayry maid. *q* maides or women seruants.
* Therefore what need the diligence of your mother
* thy. * prouide, or take order for, or foresee. *r* rude countrey dwelleres.
s to tell out my tale
* thee to haue done.
* administring or gouerning, disposing aright, and guiding.
x. peculiar goods, or substance *a* to be himselfe. *b* village.
c prohibiteth. *d* busied. * art and science.
* greater fruit. *g* by that, as my opinion is.

R. From the countrey, to wit from our *d* farme house. *S.* When went shee into the countrie? *R.* * But a few daies agoe. *S.* What doth she *f* in the countrey? *R.* *g* Shee careth for our countrey *h* business. *S.* What especially? *R.* Shee prepareth those things which are needfull *i* vnto the next * vintage. *S.* Shee doth wisely. *R.* * From whence couldest thou proue this? *S.* For a diligent preparation is to be * vsed in all things. *R.* Who hath taught thee *k* this? *S.* A certaine schoole-master *l* dictated it to me out of * Tully. *R.* *m* By what occasion? *S.* When he admonished [me] that I would prepare my selfe diligently to *n* repeate the weekes worke * the day following. *R.* Truely hee did *o* admonish * well. *S.* But let vs returne to the purpose: haue ye not a bailiffe which * looketh to your businesse at the countrey? *R.* Yea, we haue also *p* a housekeeper, and men seruants, and *q* girles. *S.* * What need is there then *r* of * your mothers labour? *R.* Because shee knoweth better to * looke to all things, then these *t* vnskilfull countrey folkes. *S.* Nothing more? *R.* Suffer me *u* to end my purpose. *S.* I did thinke * that thou hadst finished, go on. *R.* Yea (as I haue heard of my father) the chiefe care of a master is required in * ordering his *x* household businesse. *S.* Therefore thy father ought rather to *a* be at the *b* farme house now. *R.* He cannot. *S.* What *c* hindreth him? *R.* Because he is wholly *d* occupied in his * trade. *S.* Hee *f* reapeth * more commoditie *g* of that as

I

I thinke. *R.* Who doth doubt? *S.* Therefore *b* * it commeth to passe, thereupon, that hee leaueth all the care of his houſehold buſines to his wife *R.* * It is euen ſo. *S.* But when is thy mother *k* to returne? *R.* Scarſly before the *kk* vintage *l* finiſhed. *S. m* What thou, wilt thou not goe *n* to get the vintage? *R.* I ſhall bee ſent for * ſhortly * by my mother, as I hope. But I pray thee, what doe we thinke vpon? Now all do runne into the *p* auditorie. *S. q* The matter * is well: let vs runne alſo, leſt we be the laſt.

b thence it cometh, * is done. * It is ſo altogether *k* when will ſhe returne? *kk* grape gathering, *l* perfect, ended. *m* what doſt thou, *n* to the vintage, or grape gathering. * in a ſhort ſpace. * of. *p* ſchoole *q* it is well, * hath well.

The 66. Dialogue.

Raparius. Amedens.

HAſt thou heard the clocke? *A. a* It ſcounded *b* of late. *R.* * Haſt thou told what a clocke it is? *A.* * I haue told. *R.* What *d* a clocke is it? *A.* Almoſt halfe *e* an houre after one. *R.* Therefore *ee* the time of lecture is at hand: * ſee that thou be *f* prepared. *A.* * See, *g* I am readie *h* when I ſhall haue eate my * beauer. *R.* VVhy waſt thou not preſent with vs *i* at noone? *A k* I had gone foorth with the *l* good leaue of [our] maſter. *R.* But in the meane time *m* I am an impediment to thee. *A.* Thou *n* doeſt nothing hinder [me]: truely I haue not loſt *o* a morſell by thy *p* interruption of me. *R.* It is well: *q* proceed, but make haſt.

a It hath ſounded *b* long agoe. * haſt thou numbred the houre. * I haue numbred. *d* houre is it? *e* the firſt & a halfe, *ee* lecture time. * make. ſready * Behold. *g* me ready prepared, or that I am ready. *h* when I haue eate, or as ſoone as, * drinking. *i* the noone time. *k* I went forth. *l* good will. *m* I hinder thee, *n* hindereſt me not. *o* bit, gobbet, or mouthfull. *p* by thy diſturbance, by ſpeaking to me, *q* goe on.

The 67. Dialogue.

L. S.

HAst thou done thine *a* office? *S.* In what thing? *L.* In repeating thy lesson. *S.* I haue repeated nothing as yet. *L.* VVhat cause *b* was there? *S.* I did expect whilest my *c* mate did returne. *L.* VVhither *d* went he? *S.* Home. *L.* * VVhereto? *S.* To *e* aske [his] drinking. *L.* VVhat *ee* if he shall returne *f* later? *S.* I know not: it may *g* be *L.* In the meane time wilt thou repeat with me? *S.* Verely I doe not refuse. *L.* * Let vs *h* goe then apart, lest any one be troublesome to vs. *S.* Indeede thou admonishest well: no man can study in so great a *i* noise and cry of walkers. *L.* *k* Behold there a place *l* most remote where none are walking. *S.* Let vs goe thither.

a dutie.
b hath beene.
c match, or fellow, or aduersarie. *d* hath he gone. * whither.
e fetch.
ee if it shall be late before he come.
f more late.
g be done, or come to passe.
* therefore let.
h goe aside.
i stir, tumult, or clamour. *k* See.
l remoued farthest off.

The 68. Dialogue.

D. E.

VVHither doest thou *a* make hast? *E.* I goe to supper: *b* what thou? *D.* I haue supped * already. *E.* At what a clocke? *D.* At * fiue as we are wont. * commonly. *E.* VVhat

a hast.
b what doest thou?
* now. * sift houre.
* almost or most vsually.

VVhat wilt thou doe now? *D.* I will repeate * some of those things, which we haue to repeate * to morrow. *E.* I haue learned of my schoolemaster *d* that we are not to study so soone after meat. *D.* I haue learned this also, but I will not *e* learne without booke now. *E.* Therefore what wilt thou doe? *D.* I will reade and reade ouer [my] lesson *f* by parts, *g* sometimes as it were for my minds sake. *E.* VVhat then? *D.* So *h* it will come to passe by little and little, that *i* I shal learne without booke a good part of [my] lesson, without care, *k* without wearinesse, without * trouble. *E.* I do not * well vnderstand these things, and certainely thou seemest to me to be wise aboue thine age. *D.* It is not *l* so difficult a thing, and I could teach thee, *m* but that thou makest hast to supper. *E.* Thou * admonishest me in time concerning my supper: *n* I therefore betake my selfe home, for the cause *o* thereof. Farewell. *D.* God *oo* guide thee and bring thee backe.

* somewhat.
* to morrow day.
d that it is not good to studie, or that we must not studie.
e con, or learne by heart.
f peecemeale, or peece by peece.
g sundry times, or diuers times. *h* it shal be done. *i* may learn.
k irksomenesse.
* griefe.
* vnderstand these sufficiently.
l a thing so difficult.
m but that thou didst make hast.
* putst me in minde.
n I will go hence.
o of it.
oo leade thee.

A little preface which was [a] prefixed to the seauen next Dialogues.

a see before.

LEast children *a* should learne to do euilly by doing nothing, especially * *b* corrupting

a may learne. * corrupting themselues by course. *b* one corrupting another or each corrupting others.

ting * one another by idle talke, and by *d* naughty and *e* tooliſh ſpeeches together, they are to be *f* incited by all meanes, that *Al.* whileſt they *g* expect the *b* entrance of [their] maſter into the ſchoole, they accuſtome themſelues, in the meane time *i* two and two, or three and three, to repeate together, that which ſhall bee *k* preſcribed *l* by him. This pleaſant exerciſe ſhall profit them very much, and ſhall bee able to *m* * turne them *n* in the meane time from idleneſſe, *o* laſciuiouſneſſe, and many other euill things with which God is offended. But becauſe *p* ſuch like repetitions are not wont to be handled without *pp* talking of the children together; and the *q* children themſelues vnleſſe they *r* ſhall bee inſtructed, do ſpeake no * other way but *s* barbarouſly: therefore that they may learne by little and little, to ſpeake latine *v* among themſelues, we haue propounded heere ſome *x* ſhort formes concerning this matter of ſpeaking together. *y* But it ſhall *yy* conſiſt in the diligence of the maſter, that he *z* expoũd theſe ſame *a* dialogues ſometimes to his ſcholars, and that he teach how they ought to exerciſe themſelues both at home, and in the ſchoole, in theſe things and others of that kinde (*b* which heehimſelfe may deliuer) and that he exhort them in like manner * thereunto. So *c* it ſhall come to paſſe, in the progreſſe of time, that he ſhall haue them both more * ready alwayes and more cheerefull to repeat thoſe thoſe things * quickely which hee

f ſhall

* by courſe. *d* ſhrewd lewd, euil, wicked.
e fond talking together. *f* ſtirred up.
Al. in the ſchoole whilſt. *g* wait, or tarie for. *b* coming in or ingreſſe. * two together, or three together. *k* apointed.
l by their maiſter.
m auert or keepe them. * turne them away. *n* in the meane while. *o* malapert toying, or ribaldry, or wantonneſſe.
p repetitions of that ſort. *pp* childelike or childiſh talking together. *q* boyes.
r they haue beene *s* inſtituted, or taught * other things then. *t* without any eloquence, corruptly, or rudely.
v betweene. *x* briefe formes. *y* neuertheleſſe: or notwithſtanding *yy* relie vpon, or be. *z* make plaine, or interpret.
a communications, conferences.
b which he may be able to ſet downe.
* to that thing.
c it ſhal be done.
* prompt. * timely in good time, maturely ripely, readily.

f shall *ff* prescribe: hereupon also he shall *g* attaine, that hee may execute his *b* function of teaching, with lesse labour and griefe.

f hath. *ff* appoint.
g he shall obtaine, or it will follow.
h office.

The 69. Dialogue.

A. B.

VVIlt thou [that] we repeate together? *B.* What? *A.* That which is prescribed vnto vs. *B.* *a* I will verely: but what kinde of repeating shall we vse? *A.* Let vs heare * our selues by course. *B.* So our master doth *b* admonisheth vs oftentimes. *A.* He admonishe *c* well, but we obey *d* ill. *B.* Whether shall begin? *A.* I, if it please thee so. *B.* *e* Yes verely it pleaseth me, therefore begin. *A.* The nounes of the second declension are declined in latine *f* by these examples; *Magister, Puer, Dominus, Lanius, Antonius, Regnum.* *B.* * Which (nounes) are to be declined to day? *A.* Indeed *Lanius* is yesterdaies [noune,] and *Antonius* to daies [noune]. *B.* Why do we repeate that *g* euery day, which we *gg* rendred the day before. *A.* Because our master commandeth so. *B.* I know * well enough: but why doth he command? *A* * To confirme [our] memorie. *B.* Goe to, decline *Lanius*. *A.* *S.N. Hic Lanius. G huius Lanij* &c. *k* vnto the end. *B.* Turne it into english. *A.* *Lanius, Lanij*, masculine

a I will indeed.
* vs.
b warne.
c rightly.
d badly, euilly.
e It pleaseth me chiefly, or passing well.
f with or after
* What.
g daily.
gg said.
* enough.
* to our memory to be confirmed.
s Singulariter Nominativo.
k euen so vnto the end.

culine gender, a butcher. *B.* Decline *Antonius*. *A.* Singulariter nominatiuo. *Hic Antonius*. *G. huius Antonii*. *D. huic Antonio* &c. vnto the end. *B.* Turne it into English. *A Antonius*, *Antonii* of the masculine gender, is the name of a man, in english *Antony*. *B.* VVhersore saiest thou the name of a man? thou art not a man as yet. *A.* I confesse it, but there are other *Anthonies* which are men. *B.* God grant thou maist * become a man * at length. *A.* I shall become [a man] * God helping. *B.* Attend now that thou maiest here me *l* againe. *A. m* I am here: speake boldly. *B.* The nounes of the second declension. *A n* Leaue off, our master is present. *B.* I heare him coughing, let vs cease, lest hee thinke * that we prattle.

* escape, or proue somtime.
* by the helpe of God.
l by course.
m I heare thee.
n Giue ouer, cease, or end.
* vs to prattle.

The 70. Dialogue.

C. D.

OVr Master will be *a* present by and by, let vs repeate. *D.* * VVhat need haue I * to repeat, I haue repeated alone enough, *e* I hold all in memorie. *C.* VVhat then? by how much thou shalt repeat *d* oftner, thou wilt hold it so much better. *D.* Thou admonishest well, *e* * I thanke thee. *C.* Begin, the time goeth away. *D.* * Of the fourth declension. *C.* Daniel thou * missest, (wee) must begin of yesterdayes example. *D.* I haue

a here.
* what need is there to me. * of repeating.
e I remember all.
d more often.

* *e* I haue thankes to thee.
* [Nounes] of the fourth.
* errest.

g missed

g missed I confesse. *C.* Therefore now say rightly. *D.* Singulariter nominatiue, *hic Sedile G. huius Sedilis*, &c. *h* vnto the end. The nounes of the fourth declension are declined *i* by this ensample: Nominatiue singular, *hic Sensus. G huius Sensus. D. Sensui. C. k* These things hitherto: I heare [our] master.

g said false.

h euen vnto.

i after.

k Let these things suffice hitherto.

The 71. Dialogue.

E. F. G.

FRancis what doest thou? the *a* comming of [our] master is at hand *F. b* Indeede is hee at hand? It is not yet halfe an houre after *c* two *E.* Notwithstanding wee ought not to abuse the time so in the *d* meane while, let vs repeate. *F.* It *e* shall not stay through me, for I am *f* readie. *E* Therefore begin. *G* I pray you expect yee a little *g* I am of your *h* company. *E.* Make hast. *F. i* Let vs say euery one his case in order, as our master doth teach vs sometimes. *E. k* There is enough said, attend yee *G.* What other things doe wee? *E.* The nounes of the third declension are declined in latine by these examples. A father, a light, a rocke, a harueſt, a part, a *m* seate, a *n* tribute, a *o* vaulted roofe in a chamber. *F.* Nominatiue singular, *hic rupes. G. G. huius rupis. E D. huic rupi. F. Ac. hanc rupem. G. V. O rupes E. Ab.*

a our master is at hand. * our masters comming *b* truly, or may this be true.

c the second houre.

d in the mean time.

* stand by me.

e I will not hinder it *f* prepared.

g for me.

h of your ten, or decury.

i let euery one of vs say * There is enough of words.

k we haue said enough.

m a place to sit on, a seat: or bench. *n* a subsidie, or rent, tole pension, custome, or taxe. *o* embowed, or fretted, or a plaine beame in a roofe.

Ab. ab hac rupe. F. Nom plu. *hæ rupes. G. G. harum rupum. E.* Gabriell thou haſt * miſſed, correct [thy] errour. *G. G. harum rupium. E. D. his rupibus. F. Ac has. rupes. G. V. O rupes. E. Ab. ab his rupibus F.* Turne [it] into engliſh. *G. Rupes, rupis, fœm. gender,* a rocke: put it in a *p* ſpeach. *F.* It is not in our booke. *E.* But our maſter hath taught [it] *F.* A high rocke. *E* thou ſpeakeſt after *q* thy country faſhion, *r* aſpirate [the word] high, * luſtily. *F.* A high rock. *G.* Nom. ſing. *hæc meßis. E, G. huius meßis. F. D. huic meßi.* &c. vnto the end of this noune: and *s* then they goe on to ſpeake together thus. *E. v.* You haue miſſed both. *F.* I haue miſſed I confeſſe. *G.* * And I alſo, but whether ſhall be *x* conquered? *E.* Our maſter ſhall iudge. *F.* Thou ſayeſt that which is *y* equall. *E. z* VVill ye that we ſay againe, to *a* confirme [our] memorie? *F.* What elſe? *G.* What if our maſter * come in the meane time? *E.* What then? *F.* He will praiſe vs * *b* highly. *G.* But the order is to bee changed. *E. c* It is no * doubt: begin Francis. *F.* The nounes of the third declenſion, &c.

* erred.

p in an oration, or ſentence.

q the maner of the countrey.
r breath it out,
* valiantly.

s afterwards
v both of you haue erred.
* And I.
x ouercomed, ſet.

y right.
z whether will ye.
a to help, or ſtrengthen.
* come betweene.
* with a full mouth.
b fully.
c there is.
* doubtfull things.

The

The 72. Dialogue.

H. I.

WIlt thou repeate with me? *I.* Why ſo quickly? *H.* Leaſt the monitour *a* finde vs pratling, or idle. *I.* Goe to, let vs repeate, but whether ſhall beginne? *H. I*, becauſe I am victor. *I.* Therefore ſay. *H. Prudens* a noune adiectiue, is declined ſo *b* into genders: *hic prudens*, maſ. gender, *hæc prudens*, fœm. gender, *hoc prudens*, neuter gender. The ſame noune is declined ſo into caſes. No. ſingular, *hic, hæc, & hoc prudens. I.G. huius prudentis, H.D. huic prudenti I.* Accuſatiue *prudentem & prudens*, * and ſo vnto end.

a teach vs.

b by genders.

* and vnto.

The 73. Dialogue.

L. M.

WHy art thou idle. *M.* I am not [idle] *a* at all, *L.* What doeſt thou then? *M.* I *b* thinke of repeating my leſſon. *L.* I alſo doe * the ſame, let vs repeate together. *M.* * *c* Be it ſo: but * what courſe ſhall we hould? *L.* * Play thou the *e* part of the maſter, I [will play the part] of the ſcholar. *M.* The condition

a altogether.

b deuiſe, or meditate * that. * Let it be done. *c* Let it be ſo. * what way ſhall we take. * Doe thou. *e* parts.

dition pleaseth me * very well. *L.* But bee not thou *f* more austere towarde me. *M.* Do not feare, thou *g* knowest me sufficiently. *L.* I know thee. *M.* Decline *Lego* in the infinitiue moode. *L.* The present tense and preterimperfect tense of the infinitiue moode, *Legere.* Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tense, *Legisse.* *M.* *b* Goe on. *L.* * I pray you master *i* suffer me to breath a little. *M.* Go to, I suffer [thee]: hast thou breathed enough? *L.* Enough. *M* *k* Proceed now. *L.* The future tense of the infinitiue moode, *Lecturum esse.* Gerunds *Legendi &c.* vnto the end. *M.* *l* I reioyce * that thou hast done thy office *n* well. *L.* I also doe *o* reioyce * for mine owne cause: But the *p* thanks is to God. *M.* Thou sayest rightly: God grant from thy heart. *L.* Certainly from *r* my heart. *M* It is well; let vs cease, I perceiue *s* the comming of [our] master. *L.* *s* Behold him, he is present.

f more sharpe or seuere to me.
g thou hast knowne.
b Proceede.
* Master I pray you &c. *i* let.
k Goe forward.
l I am glad.
* thee to haue done
n aright.
o congratulate.
* to me.
p praise.
r my minde.
s our masters comming.
s See.

The 74. Dialogue.

N. O. P. Q. R.

HOe boyes we are fiue heere, let vs repeat this dayes verb as we are wont before our master. *O.* No man * (as I thinke) wil * gainsay it. *P.* Who should gainsay it? * the matter concerneth vs all. *Q.* Then Nicholas beginne, as *s* who sitteth first. *N.* The present

* *viz.* euery one his tense. * as my opinion is. * contradict, or say against it. * the matter of vs all is done *i* because thou sittest first, or highest

sent tense of the Optatiue and the Subiunctiue moode. *S Audiam, audias, audiat, audiamus, audiatis, audiant* Preterimperfect tense, *Audirem, audires, audiret, audiremus, audiretis, audirent*: Preterperfect tense, *Audiuerim, audiueris, audiuerit, audiuerimus, &c.* They goe forward in this order, vnto the end of the verbe.

The 75. Dialogue.

S. T. V.

THis day *a* hath beene kept [as] holyday of vs, and wee haue played enough now. *T.* enough, I thinke. *S.* Will yee therefore that we confer concerning our studies, * for our minde sake. *T* Surely thou shalt do me an * *b* acceptable turne *V.* And the most acceptable to me. *T.* But what shall wee handle? *S.* Let vs *c* assay to decline some verbe latine and englishtogether. *V.* Begin then because thou hast prouoked vs. *S.* I will doe it, sith that it pleaseth you so. *T.* Let vs heare. The present tense of the Indicatiue moode. *Doceo* I teach, *doces* thou teachest, *docet* he teacheth. Pl. *docemus* we teach, *docetis* yee teach, *docent* they teach. *T.* Preterimperfect tense. *S.* *Docebam* I did teach, *docebas* thou didst teach, *docebat* hee did teach. Pl. *docebamus* we did teach, *docebatis* yee did teach, *docebant* they did teach.

a we haue beene occupied, or we haue kept holiday.
* for the cause of our minde.
* acceptable thing.
b a good turne.
c try, or prone.

V.

V. Preterperfect tenſe *S. Docui* I haue taught *docuiſti* thou haſt taught, *docuit* hee hath taught Pl. *docuimus* we haue taught, *docuiſtis* yee haue taught, *docuerunt vel docuere* they huae taught. *S.* Otherwiſe in engliſh. I haue taught, thou haſt taught, he hath taught, wee haue taught, yee haue taught, they haue taught. *T.* Preterpluperfect tenſe. *S. Docueram* I had taught, *docueras* thou hadſt taught &c. So they goe on, * as it pleaſeth.

* euen as they thinke good.

The end of the firſt booke.

The

THE SECOND BOOKE OF a SCHOlasticall Dialogues.

a scholars talke, or conferences: scholarlike talke, or conference.

The 1. Dialogue.

Cornelius. Martiall.

WHat doſt thou reade? *M.* Letters. *C.* From whence? *M.* From my father *C.* When receiuedſt thou them? *M.* Yeſterday, at euening. *C.* Who brought [them?] *M.* I know not * *C.* Doeſt thou not know? who * gaue them thee? *M.* A certaine girle from the *c* Innekeeper. *C.* From whence are they *d* dated? *M.* From Paris I beleeue. *C.* What day? *M.* * I could not looke into them as yet. *C.e.* Verely I interrupted thee. *M.* *f* It skilleth little I am not ſo * buſied. *C.* Go to *g* reade ouer thy *h* epiſtle, I will ſtudie in the meane time. *M.* I alſo will doe the ſame thing by and by.

* deliuered.
c hoſt, or victualer.
d giuen.
* It was not lawfull to looke,
e to wit, or becauſe,
f it maketh no matter, occupied.
g reade through.
h letter.

The

The 2. Dialogue.

Muſicus. Herardus.

a how goe your matters at Lions, or Lugdune, *b* haue heard, *c* your, *d* nothing of letters.
* after two monethes.
* which.
e perhaps, * do ſhew vs often ſalutations in his words.
* I heare willingly him to be well.
a greatly. *b* he was a moſt ſweet ſchoolfellow vnto me, *c* as I thinke, *d* by courſe.
* Truly that is no doubt to me.
l ſchoole, *m* the roule or table of the names of the ſcholars, is called, or read.

a IN what ſtate are your Lions matters? *H.* I know not, we *b* heare nothing now of late. *M.* Hath *c* thy brother written nothing? *H.* Hee hath ſent *d* no letters * this two moneths * that my father hath ſeene. *M.* *e* Peraduenture he is ſicke. *H.* No truly for the carriers * doe often bring vs commendations from him. *M.* * am glad to heare that he is well. I loue him * dearly becauſe *b* he was my moſt ſweete ſchoolefellow. *H.* He (*c* as my opinion is) loues thee *d* againe *M.* * Verely I haue no doubt of that: but the houre calleth vs, let vs goe into the *l* auditorie. *H.* Let vs make haſt, now the *m* catalogue is recited.

The 3. Dialogue.

The Monitour. Briſcantell.

a ceaſe your ſpeech.
b or to prattle words in your maſters abſence.
* hurt.
* Handle yee.
c ſpeake yee.

OH ye boyes *a* giue ouer *b* to prattle, (your maſter being abſent) wordes by which that chiefe father is * offended.
c Intreate ye rather concerning your ſtudies

ſtudies and honeſt matters.

Learne *d* to ſpeake fit ſpeeches and fit words.

d vtter.

Learne alſo *e* to roule ouer often * among your ſelues things to be repeated: for the * teacher cannot be preſent alwaies *ee* with the children.

e to ſay ouer. * betweene you ſuch things as you are to repeate. * doctor. *ee* amongſt the ſcholars. * to the

Learne to follow the ſure *f* ſteps of good [men].

f ſoouſteps.

g I pray [God] yee take heede that * flattering idleneſſe * deceiue you [not].

g I pray [God] take ye heed [leſt] *h* pleaſing. * beguile you not. *i* forwarne you, that it doe not delight you. *k* leſt you be beate * preſſe.

Behold I *i* admoniſh you before: let it not delight you to abuſe the time: *k* leſt ſore ſtripes * light vpon [your] backe

Behold againe, I the * monitour *m* doe doe tell you before:

* the maſter of your maiters. *m* do forewarne you. * giue it to me for a fault, or impute the fault

If any one ſhall bee beaten, let him not * lay the blame to me

n moe things. *nn* none of vs.

P Ceaſe to ſpeake *n* any more, *nn* no man refuſeth to obey.

o admoniſher.

That beſt father is a *o* monitour to vs:

* to whom the name is Ieſus.

And the ſonne of that father * whoſe name is Ieſus:

q renewing ſpirit of the holy Ghoſt.

And the *q* ſpirit which renewing vs, doth nouriſh vs within.

* had I hoped. *rr* prepared.

Ob. Whom * could I haue hoped ſo *rr* ready to anſwere me?

ſ doth ſpeake as an Angell.

What boy *ſ* doth ſend *t* Angellicke ſounds from [his] mouth?

t angelicall.

Oh thou moſt learned of our forme, * *u* whom may I call thee?

* how may I remember thee. *u* how may I ſpeake of thee.

For *x* a diuine verſe doth flow * from thy mouth.

x thou vttreſt a diuine verſe.

I am not ſo happie that I can poure out

verses * *ex tempore.*

But I had * premeditated those things which I spake euen now.

B. xx If thou hadst premeditated [them] how doest thou poure so plainly *y Castalian* * streames, what new fury is this?

Ob. For thy verses haue moued me with so great * affections.

That now * I thinke I could moue the wilde beasts.

B. But why doest thou * extoll me being * vnworthy, with so great praises?

The chiefest glory is to be giuen to *a* one God alone.

And I would to God *b* eloquence and * leasure might be * granted to vs

And that he would *c* vnloose our mouths into his praise:

But because the time is present, that we pray with voyce and with *d* minde:

And the Doctor doth command it, I cease to speake * any more.

* to thee from thy mouth, of the [present] time, of the sudden without premeditation. * studied before *xx* If thou hadst thought on them before *y* verses flowing from the *Muses.* * liquors. *y Castalius* is a fountaine dedicated to the *Muses* in the hill *Pernassus.* * flames, such a poeticall spirit or fury. * I seeme to my selfe to be able to moue. * lift me vp. * vndeseruing. *a* to God alone, or onely. *b* eloquent speach. * space. * giuen. *c* vnty, or open. *d* heart, or spirit.

* moe things.

The 4. Dialogue.

The Monitour. the Boy.

WHat dost thou. *P.* I write. *O.* What dost thou write? *P.* Sentences. *O.* What [sentences?] *P.* Out of the new Testament. *O.* Thou doest well; from whence hast thou had them? *P.* The *a* vnder master * dictated

a vsher.

[a] dictated them to vs. *O.* When? *P.* Yesterday. *O.* At what a clocke? *P.* [b] At noone *O.* Where? *P.* In the court. *O.* Who were present? *P.* All our househould [scholars] besides the first and the second. *O.* Where were they? *P.* In the common hall. *O.* What did they? *P.* They did dispute. *O.* Farewell and goe [c] out to write.

[a] hath dictated.
[b] At the noone time.
[c] proceed, hold on.

The 5. Dialogue.

Monitour. Boyes [a] prating.

[a] talking, or prating

OH yee boyes, what doe yee heere? You seeme to meeto [a] prate and to [b] trifle. *A certaine boy.* Thou art [c] far deceiued, for we repeate together. *O.* Concerning what matter? *P.* Of the [d] lame verbs, that which is to bee repeated at [e] three of the clocke. *O.* Yee doe well. *P.* Wilt thou heare our [f] talke. *O.* Yea goe ye on, [g] I am about a greater worke: I will [h] lay snares for Pies and Iackdawes. *P.* Thou shalt finde many in the court at the sun. *O.* [i] There is a prey prepared for my net.

[a] prattle.
[b] to doe trifles.
[c] long, or much.
[d] anomale, or out of rule.
[e] the third houre.
[f] conference.
[g] I mone.
[g] I intend.
[h] stretch out, or set.
[i] There is sport for me.

The 6. Dialogue.

The Monitour, Boyes prating.

a Ah ha, oh, *aa* loe.

b Surely, or truely.
c freely.
* no euill.
d thou doe not note vs.

a AHa! *aa* behold now you are catched, doe yee not confeſſe it? *A certaine boy.* *b* Certainly we confeſſe it *c* ingenuouſly, but we did not ſpeake * euill wordes. I pray thee, my Nicholas that *d* thou wilt not note vs? *Ob.* What did you prattle? I heard, I know not what, concerning a breakefaſt. *P.* That is it, we ſpeake concerning our morning breakefaſt; becauſe [our] ſeruant had not giuen it vs in time. *Ob.* I doe thinke * *e* that that was it, neither indeed is it any *f* very great euill, * but for that they are idle words. *P.* But we did ſpeake in Latine. *Ob.* I heard it, but it was not a place of talking: For (as you know) this very little time *g* after drinking, ought to be very precious vnto you, ſith it is dedicated to ſtudy: to wit, that euery one prepare himſelfe diligently *h* to repeate thoſe things to the maſters which they haue * *i* preſcribed: doe I not *k* ſay the truth? *P.* Certainely thou ſaiſt the truth, * we ſhould haue read together out of the Teſtament, what things * we muſt repeat by and by: but I pray thee pardon mee, ô moſt ſweete Nicholas, hereafter we will be more wiſe, and we will doe our duty diligently. *Ob* If yee ſhall do ſo our maſter will loue

* that to haue beene it. *c* that it was that.
f ſo great an euill,
* except that.

g from drinking.

h to thoſe things to be repeated.
* fore appointed.
i appoynted before
k truly.
* we had ought to reade.
* it ſhall behoue vs, &c.

loue you as his little *m* sweete hearts: doe you not see how he loueth good children & studious? neither doth he onely loue them, but also praise [them] and * *n* reward [them]. *P.* We know these things: we proue them by experience dayly. *Ob.* Therefore remember ye and* fulfill *o* your promises. *P.* Wilt thou then *p* conceale this fact? *Ob.* I will conceale it, but of that condition * *q* that ye beware of falling backe. *P.* We will take heede * by the helpe of Christ.

m entralls, or bowels.
* affect them with rewards *n* bestowe rewards vpon them
* doe, *o* the things promised, or what haue promised.
p hold thy peace.
* take heed to fall, *q* that ye fall not backe.
* Christ fauouring, or helping.

The 7. Dialogue.

The Monitour: the [a] *Boye.*

[a] Lad.

WHere is thy brother? *P.* *b* Hee went home euen now. *N.* * Whereto? *P.* *d* To fetch meate for vs. *N.* * What neede haue you now of meate? *P.* *f* Against [our] drinking. *N.* Haue you not in your * chest? *P.* * No. *N* * Why not? *P.* Because my mother is not wont to giue vs meate, except for the present time. *N.* Verely, because shee knoweth * that you are gluttons *P.* How are we gluttons? *N.* Because peraduenture you deuour at one *l* * meale that which hath bin giuen for * three. *P.* Hold thy peace: I will tell [my] brother * that thou calleſt vs gluttons. *N.* Hold thy peace: I will tell [our] Master * that thy brother doth nothing

b He hath gone, * why thither. *d* to fetch vs.
* what need is to you. *f* for our.
* ark e. * not.
* why so not?
g giue vs meate.
* you to be. *h* glutrons who haue no measure.
l * eating together.
* three [meales]
* thee to call vs.
* thy brother to do

thing elſe * but *n* runne vp and downe. *P.* But he is not wont to goe forth without * our maſters good leaue. *N.* But he deceiueth our maſter. *P.* How doth he deceiue him? *N.* For it is not the minde of our maſter, that he go forth thriſe dayly. *P.* Suffer him to come, thou ſhalt ſee what hee can anſwere to our maſter.

* no other thing then. *n* run out.
* the good leaue of our maſter.

The 8. Dialogue.

Paſtor. Longinus.

a IS * thy brother come from Lions? *L.* Hee came now yeſterday before noone. *P.* Brought he thee * no letters? *L.* * None. *P.* Therefore what did he *b* report? *L.* * All things proſperous. *P.* What doth he *c* reporte eſpecially concerning thy father? *L.* He ſaith * that hee is now deliuered from [his] ague altogether by * the goodneſſe of God, and that he waxeth well againe, by little and little. *P.* In truth I reioyce, and pray God, that he may recouer his *c* former health in a ſhort [time]: but why hath he written nothing vnto *f* thee, as he is wont? *L.* My brother * ſaieth *g* that hee could not write. *P.* *b* Wherefore? *L.* Becauſe he was not * ſtrong enough as yet. *P.* There is no maruell, ſith that hee hath beene ſicke ſo long, ſo grieuouſly; but hath he ſent nothing

a Hath thy brother come.
* thy brother is he.
* nothing of letters to thee
* Nothing.
b tell.
* That all were wel.
c tell, ſhew. * him to want, [or be freed from] the ague.
* benefit.
c old, ancient, or wonted.
f you.
* denieth him to be able to write *g* that he was not able to write.
b for what thing.
* confirmed.

thing to thee? *L.* Yea [hee hath ſent] money. *P.* Oh! no*bb* meſſage is more pleaſant. *L.* They ſay ſo. *P.* But thou anſwereſt ſo, as if thou * heard a fable. *L.* But I heare a worſe thing. *P.* *i* What? *L.* * A ſtarke lie. *P.* *k* Haue I lied? *L.* I doe not ſay * thou haſt lyed, but * [that] thou haſt ſpoken falſly. *P.* I do not vnderſtand what thou ſayeſt *L.* I will doe my *m* indeauour that thou maieſt vnderſtand. *P.* *n* I pray thee *L.* If no meſſage bee more pleaſant then of money brought vnto vs, what then is the Goſpel of Chriſt? * who is a more pleaſant meſſenger then of the grace of God, which Chriſt hath brought vs by the Goſpell? *P.* I confeſſe nothing to be more pleaſant, then the Goſpell to them onely who doe beleeue it, and doe imbrace it from their * heart. *L.* In good ſooth * I meane ſo *P.* But I did ſpeake of * humane and earthly things, but thou haſt *p* aſcended *q* ſtraightway into heauen. *L.* So good Preachers are wont *P.* I did not thinke thee to be *r* ſo acute a diuine. *L.* I haue ſaid nothing, but that which is * common and * vſual amongſt all men. *P.* I would to God it were ſo *s* vulgare and * commonly receiued, that all would beleeue in Chriſt. *L.* All will neuer beleeue. *P.* What * hindreth? *L.* Becauſe many are called, but few are * choſen: as Chriſt himſelfe witneſſeth. *P.* But that I holde not thee longer, *t* canſt thou cauſe that I may *u* talke with thy brother * a word or two? *L.* I can ſcarſely. *P.* * Why ſo?

bb meſſenger welcomer.
* heareſt.
i what I pray you.
* A meere, or very lie. *k* Doe I lye.
* thee to haue lied.
* thou haſt ſaid that which is falſe.
m diligence.
n I beſeech thee.

* what is a more pleaſant meſſage.

* minde.
* I vnderſtand ſo.
* things belonging to this world *p* goe vp. *q* by and by.
* a diuine ſo acute.
r ſo ſharpe, or learned a diuine or ripe.
* is worne thredbare. * put in the middeſt. *s* vſuall and common amongſt all.
* thorowly worne or vſed. * prohibiteth or forbiddeth. * elected
t canſt thou helpe me. *u* come together. * in few [words.] * What ſo.

L. For hee hath very many commandements from our father, *y* * in the care whereof, he is wholly occupied *P.* Will hee not sup * at home, at your house? *L.* *z* I thinke he * will. *P.* Therefore I will goe about supper time. *L.* Come I pray [thee] and thou shalt sup with vs, *aa* vnder the same * labour. *P.* I doe not refuse. *L.* In the meane time farewell, but * see thou remember to be present * in time. *P.* * At what a clocke? *L.* Before six. *P.* It is an houre *b* most commodious for me.

y in looking to which
* in which to be cared for, * at you.
z my opinion is.
* will sup.
* vnder, [or about] the houre of supper
aa vnder one and the same labour
* diligence.
* see thou shalt remember.
* at time. * At what houre. * Before the sixt *b* most fit, or the fittest houre.

The 58. Dialogue.

Vignole. Angeline.

O Angeline I pray thee * a stitch together this paper for me. *A.* What doest thou aske me? it is not my *b* art. *V.* And yet thou doest *c* sow together ofttimes for others. *A.* How many sheetes hast thou? *V.* Eight, but they are folded together already, onely it remaineth to sow them *d* into a parchment *A.* What wilt thou giue, if I shall sow [them] for thee? *V.* I haue nothing which I can giue for * [haue no money. *A.* Seeke thee then another workeman, for I will not doe it *gratis*, [or for nothing.] *V* My Angeline art thou so * honest [and] wilt thou deny me so little a thing? *A.* Doest thou knowe what the prouerbe * meaneth? *V.* What prouerbe

* stitch [or ioyne] together. *a* sow together.
b trade.
c ioyne together to other.

d to a parchment, set a parchment on them,

* there is no money to me.

* good.

* hath.

proverbe doest thou * meane? *B.* * *b* One hand *bb* rubbeth another. *V.* * What meaneth this? *A.* Giue something if thou wilt receiue something. *V.* If I had any thing, *i* certainely I would giue it willingly. *A.* Giue me thy drinking. *V.* My drinking; * ah wretch that I am! what should I eate? I had rather giue [my] cap, if I durst. *A.* Thy drinking is a small matter. *V.* But I am vehemently hungry. *A.* What cause is there? *V.* Because I haue * eaten nothing at dinner, but a peece of bread, and three or foure walnuts. *A.* Hoe, what *l* was the cause? *V.* Because my mother was away from home. *A.* Therfore who gaue thee [thy] drinking? *V.* She her selfe. *A.* But thou saidst * that she was *m* away. *V.* It is true, for shee was away * at dinner time, neither returned she but a little before drinking. *A.* Hast thou eaten nothing at home before thou camest into the schoole? *V.* Nothing. *A.* Why not? *V.* Because I feared, *o* not to bee present in time. *A.* The sound of the *p* little bell * might admonish thee sufficiently. *V.* But wee heare seldome *q* from our houses. *A.* *r* Why so? *V.* Because they are *s* distant ouer farre from this schoole. *A.* Are all things true, which thou * tellest me? *V.* In good sooth (Angeline) [they are] true. *A.* Go to, giue me thy paper, I will make thee an *t* elegant little booke: in the meane while, eate thou thy drinking. *V.* I will aske of my mother a *u* sextance [or the sixt part of a penny] which I will giue thee. *A.* Take heede

* say.
* A hand rubbeth a hand, *b* One good turne deserueth another, *bb* lookes for.
* what will this to it selfe. *i* surely.
* ah me wretch.

* dined nothing.

l hath beene

* her to haue beene away. *m* absent. * at time of dinner.

o that I should not be present.
p chappell bell.
* ought to
q *r* what so.
s far of.
* shewest vnto me.

t a most fine.
u sextans is the sixt part of a penny as quadrans is the fourth in french *vn dabbie.*

heede thou aske [not] I will haue nothing: but rather I would giue to thee, if thou *x* diddest neede *V.* I giue *thee thanks. *A.* Didst thou not thinke *y* that I asked of thee thy drinking in earneſt? *V.* Truely I did thinke ſo. *A.* But I *ſpake in ieſt. *V* *Wherefore? *A.* That I might heare thee a little to talke in Latine; for I reioyce that thou learneſt well: for how much haſt thou bought this paper? *V.* I gaue *three halfepence for the booke. *A.* Thou haſt not bought it *a* ill, it is good, but thou haſt not *b* folded it *well haſt thou parchment? *V.* See. *A.* *The matter is well; I will diſpatch it ſooner then thou *couldeſt *eate [thy] drinking. *V.* My Angeline, *I will giue thee very great thanks *A.* Thou ſpeakeſt honeſtly, but *remember [my] ſonne that thou liue alwaies in the feare of the Lord, that thou obey thy mother diligently, that thou be *e* frequent in the ſchoole, diligent in ſtudie, **f* that thou keepe no companie with *g* wicked and *gg* diſſolute [boyes]: to conclude doe wel *to whomſoeuer *h* thou ſhalt be able, as thou ſeeſt me *i* to haue done to thee, *vnderſtandeſt thou? *V.* *Very well. *A.* *See then that thou remember it oft times. *V.* I. will do it God willing. *A.* Eate now *at thy pleaſure.

x needeſt, ſhouldeſt neede.
* thankes to thee.
y that I did aske.
* did ſpeake.
* why.

* a penny with a halfe.
a amiſſe *b* foulded it together. * rightly.
* Behold to thee, take thee. * the matter hath well.
* it is wel.
* wil eate.
* eate vp.
* I will haue to thee
* my ſon remember.
e often, ordinarily.
* be not conneriant.
f that thou be no companion.
g lewd. *gg* careleſſe.
* to whom.
h thou canſt.
i that I haue done.
* haſt thou vnderſtood? * the beſt of all. * make.
*quietly.

The

The 10. Dialogue.

Diuine. Maye.

WHat *a* hath [thy] mother giuen thee *b* against thy drinking? *M.* See. *D.* It is flesh, but what flesh? *M. c.* * Biefe. *D.* Whether fresh or salt? *M.* It is * *d* poudred. *D.* Whether fat or leane? *M.* Oh *e* foole dost thou not see *f* [it] to bee leane? *D.* Hadst thou not rather * that it were * veale or * mutton? *M.* * Either is good: but *k* kid, especially roasted, *kk* tasteth best to me, of any kinde. *D.* Hoe, thou fine little *m* daintie boy, hast thou now *n* * so learned a mouth? *M.* I speake as I thinke, for *o* we must not lye. *D.* * *p* Lies be far away from vs: for we are the sonnes of God, and brethren of Christ, who is the truth it selfe, as he doth witnesse speaking *q* of himselfe. *M.* But to the matter: * I can also eate porke very well being *s* sprinkled with a little salt, & boyled well. *D.* Oh the *t* maruelous *u* grace of God, who giueth to vs so many *x* kindes of *y* meates, and * so good. *M.* How many *z* poore dost thou thinke * there are in this cittie, which do liue onely with barly bread neither yet vnto * the full? *D* I doe not doubt * that there are many, especially in so great a *c* dearth of victualls. *M.* Therefore how great thanks * ought we *e* to giue to God

a what thy mother hath giuen thee. *b* vnto. *c* Biefe flesh, * biefe salted. *d* salt biefe. *e* fooliſh boy. *f* that it is leane. * it to be. * calues flesh. * Both. *k* veniſon of a kid kids flesh. *kk* is most sauorie to me of euery kind of meate: or pleaseth me best of any kinde of meate. *m* delicate * the palate or roofe of thy mouth, to learned or cunning. *n* so cunning a tast. *o* we may not lie. * Lies let them be far away *p* lying. *q* concerning * I also doe eate swines [flesh] willingly. *s* hauing taken a little salt. *t* wonderfull. *u* kindnesse. *x* sorts. *y* victuals, or food. * good [kinds]. *z* poore * folkes. to be. * saturitie, their bellies full. * many to be. *c* scarsitie. * owe we. *e* to doe, or are we to giue.

God in ſo great * plenty of good things? what praiſes to * vtter to him? *D.* Therefore let vs * extoll his benefits * *g* highly euerie where, and in the meane time let vs pray, that we may haue mercie vpon the * want of *s* his poore ones. *M.* I wiſh that he throughly *k* affect our hearts with his ſpirit * thereunto. *D.* *l* I pray ſo.

* abound ance. * ſay.
* publiſh, report, ſhew abroade.
* magnifically.
g ſolemnly, or greatly. * pouerty or poore eſtate. *s* poore or poore [ſeruants.]
k ſtir vp, ſet. * to that thing. *l* So I pray.

The 11. Dialogue.

Arnold. Beſſon.

* WHy doeſt thou laughe? *B.* I know not. *A.* Knowſt thou not? * [it is] a great ſigne of fooliſhneſſe *B.* Calleſt thou me foole then? *A.* No truely; but I tell thee that it is *a* an argument of fooliſhneſſe when as any man laugheth and doth not know * a cauſe of [his] laughing. *B.* What is fooliſhneſſe? *A.* If thou *b* reade ouer thy Cato diligently, thou ſhalt find that which thou ſeekeſt. *B.* I haue not now my Cato, and I will doe another thing. *A.* What buſineſſe haſt thou? *B* I haue * ſomething to learne out of the * Accedence, *A.* Oh thou little foole, and doeſt thou talke in the meane time? *B.* Tell (me I pray thee) [a ſentence] concerning fooliſhneſſe in Cato. *A:* It is the chiefeſt wiſdome, to * make a ſhew of fooliſhneſſe * in fit place;

* What * I ſay to thee it to be.
a a ſigne or token.
* why he laugheth.
b reade ouer.
* to learne ſomething * Rudiments of Grammar.
* faine, counterfaite, or diſſemble.
* in place.

* haſt

*haſt thou not learned theſe things? *B.* Yea, but I did not remember. *A.* When thou ſhalt be at home *e* looke into thy booke. *B.* Oh how great thanks doe I giue to thee! I will propound this queſtion *f* to ſome body, which *g* will not be able to anſwer me, and ſo he will be *h* ouercome. *A.* *Hold thy peace (boy,) hold thy peace, and ſtudy, leaſt thou be beaten *B.* I doe not care much,* I can almoſt ſay my leſſon. *A.* Vnleſſe thou hold thy peace, I will tell the *i* monitour, who will note thee ſtraightway. *B.* Tarrie, tarrie, I will ſay *no more. *A.* But remember that which I ſaid vnto thee. *B.* What is it? *A.* That that thou doe not laugh at any time without cauſe *B.* But *n* *it is not euill to laugh. *A.* I doe not ſay that. *B.* What * then? *A.* It is a fooliſh thing to laugh without a cauſe *B.* I vnderſtand it now. *A.* *o* Remember it often.

* whether, or no? &c.
e looke vpon.
f to ſome one.
g cannot.
h conquered, or ſet.
* oh, boy hold.
* I hold my leſſon almoſt.
i obſerver.
* nothing more.
n it is no ill to laugh.
* To laugh is not an euill thing.
* therefore,
o call it oft to mind.

The 12. Dialogue.

Cleophilus. Melchizedech.

C. WHat newes haſt thou? *M.* I haue receiued letters from my brother, which dwelleth at Lions. *C.* When receiuedſt thou them? *M.* Yeſterday * *b* a little before night. *C.* Who brought them? *M.*

a whether haſt thou any newes?
* vnder night.
b at night.

The

e for what.
* by
f that all things are well.* which doth appertaine to the Gospell.* publish,or shew true things.
* wayt,expect.
* from dinner.
* congratulate or reioyce for.
* verely.
i at euery time.

k * the glory of him.

l impart,or acquaint me with.

m God keepe,or preserue thee.

The sister. *C.* And *c* what vnderstoodest thou * of those letters? *M.* *e* All things to be well there, * as much as concerneth the Gospell. *C.* Dost thou * report the truth? *M.* * Tarry, and I will * shew thee the letters themselues * after dinner. *C.* Truely there is cause that we should * reioyce with our brethren. *M.* * Yea verely, and that wee giue the greatest thankes to our God. *C.* Truely we ought to doe that *i* at all times, but now especially when wee heare those things which doe appertaine chiefly *k* * to his glory. *M.* God graunt wee may haue alwayes this thing in memorie. *C.* Wilt thou then *l* communicate thy letters with me? *M.* As I haue promised. *C.* Therefore, after dinner. *M.* Yea doest thou doubt *C.* In the meane while fare well. *M.* Cleophilus farewell, and *m* God saue thee.

The 13. Dialogue.

Israell. Matthew.

* whether is,

b from home. * hath he gone,or went he,
c take his iourney, trauell.

*I*S thy brother at home? *M.* Why dost thou aske this? *I.* My father would talke with him. *M.* Hee is not in this citie. *I.* Where then? *M.* He is gone *b* farre from home. *I.* When? *M.* Now three dayes agoe. *I.* Whither * is he gone? *M.* To Paris. *I.* Which way is hee to make his iourney? *M.* By

M. By Lions. *I.* * VVent he on foote, or on horsbacke? *M.* * *d* He rid. *I.* * When is hee to returne? *M.* I know not. *I.* But what * time * hath his father *i* appointed him? *M.* He * commanded that hee should be heere at the twentith day of this moneth. *I.* God *k* guide him, and bring him * backe. *M.* I pray so.

* Whether went the a footman, or horseman? * He went on [his] horse. *d* in horse. * When wil he come home againe. * terme. * his father hath appointed. *i* set him. * hath commanded. *k* leade him forth. * safe backe.

The 14. Dialogue.

Al. *Ducus. Ballinus.*

Al. *Ducus.*

* *a* WHen wilt thou go home? *B.* To morrow, * by the helpe of God. *D.* VVho commanded? *B.* [My] father. *D.* But when *aa* commanded he? *B.* *b* He writ to me *c* the last weeke. *D.* VVhat day *d* receiuedst thou letters? *B.* Vpon friday. *D.* What did [thy] letters containe besides? *B.* *e* That all were verie well, the beginning of the *f* vintage *g* to bee the next dayes. *D.* Oh *h* fortunate boy, who *i* hastest to *k* the vintage. *B.* VVilt thou that I speake to my father that he may send for thee? *D.* VVhat *l* a pleasure shouldest thou doe me? but I am afraid that hee will not. *B.* Yea, he will reioyce both for our *o* friendship, and also because we shall both exercise our selues in talking together in Latine, and we shall conferre together *p* some times concerning our studies. *D.* *q* Oh how doe I leape for ioy! my

* when art thou to, *a* when goest thou home. * God helping, or assisting. *aa* bad he. *b* he hath written this other weeke. *c* hast thou receiued letters. *d* All to be. *e* to be in health, rightly. *f* grape gathering. *g* about to be, very presently. *h* happie. *i* makest hast. *k* to gather in the grapes. *l* an acceptable thing. * a good turne. *o* familiaritie, coniunction, or ioyning together. *p* in the meane while. *q* Oh, I wholie leap for ioy.

r of fellowshippe of all loue.
s care for that thing *t* see it.

my little heart, I pray thee *r* as euer thou wilt doe me a good turne *s* be carefull for it. *B.* Thou shalt *t* well perceiue it: in the meane time let vs pray to God, that he may turne our words, deedes and counsels to the glory of his name. *D.* Thou *u* aduisest well, and surely it is *x* expedient so to doe.

u admonishest.
x needfull, or profitable to doe so.

The 15. Dialogue.

Aurelius. Lambert.

y stop, or make to stand, thy going, goe not too fast. *a* makest thou hast? *b* the right [way] home. *c* what thither? * will talke, in a few [words,] or a word or two. *d* by chance. * she may care winter garmets to be made. *e* that winter graments be made * That thing. * like to be true. *f* is instant, * are seene. * in these dayes. *g* of late. * mountaine dwellers. *h* fellowes inhabiting in the mountaines. * store, or violence of snowes to haue fallen the former weeke. *i* small. * raynes. * the same thing. * which had brought * wheat to vs *n* inforced. *o* to break off abruptly. * lest I offend my mother.

LAmbert *y* stay thy pase a little, whither *a* hastest thou? *L.* *b* Straight home. *A.* *c* Whereto? *L.* My mother desireth to talke with me * a little. *A.* Knowest thou not wherefore? *L.* I knowe not vnlesse *c* peraduenture * *d* that she may prouide to make me some winter apparell. *A.* * That is very * like to be so, for now winter *f* is at at hand. *L.* Now the frosts * appeare and ice also in some places. *A.* I saw * *g* within these few dayes in the market, certaine * men, *h* dwelling in the mountaines, who reported that great store of snow fell this last weeke, when in the meane time we saw heere onely *i* drizling * raine. *L.* I also heard * the same at our house of countrie [men] * which brought vs wheat? but I am *n* compelled to *o* breake off my speech, * lest my mother be angry * with me. *A.* But hoe thou (my [good] Lambert) bring bring me some grapes from home,

home, for you haue had *p a moſt plentiful vintage *L.* I will bring (as I hope) *q* abundantly *r* for both of vs, except *peraduenture my mother *bee angry *with me. *A.* *God forbid.

* a moſt ample vintage hath bin to you. *p* you haue great ſtore of grapes. *q* fully enow. *r* for vs both * if peraduentare. * be any thing angry with me. * to me. * God turne away that.

The 16. Dialogue.

Peligne. Barthelomew.

WHither goeſt thou ſo *a ſpeedily? *B.* To the Barbar. *P.* I alſo [will goe] with thee. *B.* Haſt thou asked leaue? *A.* I haue not asked, but *b* tarie for me *c* ſo long, whileſt I goe to aske. *B.* Make haſte then. *P.* I will returne by and by: *I am returned, let vs go preſently. *B.* With what countenance * did our maſter receiue thee? *P.* Truely with a *pleaſant countenance *B.* He *receiued me alſo with the * like. *P.* He is not wont to bee angrie with vs, vnles we go vnto him *f* out of ſeaſon. *B ff* Who among many [can be found, which] * will not take that greeuouſly. *P.* * Euen we who are children are very often angrie at our ſchoolfellowes, when they *h* interrupt our ſtudies: *i* how ſmall ſoeuer they bee: but now let vs *k* ceaſe; I ſee *kk* very fitly the barbar before the ſhop. *B. l* Well done, there are * then none * *m* waiting: ſo it ſhal come to paſs that we may ſtay *n* leſſe while.

* ſwiftly. *a* ſo faſt.

b wayte for or expect me. *c* to long as, or in the meane time. * I haue returned, or come backe. * hath intertained thee. * merry, or cheerefull, or cheerefully, * had receiued or intertained. * ſame *f* vnſeaſonably. *ff* what one * doth. * Alſo *g* are angrie at more often. *h* diſturbe, or trouble. *i* how little ſoeuer. *k* giue ouer. *kk* in very good time. *l* Ah well. * therefore. * expecting. *m* tarrying. *n* not long, or the leſſe.

The 17. Dialogue.

A. B.

WHither *a* goest thou now alone? *B.* Thou *b* beginnest alwaies something * with a verse. *A.* It is an easie matter to begin a verse; * [but] it is not so, * to make it out: but tel [me] whither go'st thou now *B.*? * Straight to the hauen. *A.* What busines hast thou in the hauen? *B.* I goe to see, *d* whether any victuals be brought me. *A.* Wilt thou * that I shall bee thy companion? *B.* Yea, * *f* a guide also if it seeme [good] to thee so. *A.* I haue neuer learned to be a guide, but * I haue playd the *g* companion many times. *B.* It appertaineth nothing to the matter * here to vse many words let vs goe together. *A.* Indeede let vs goe, we may talke more at large in walking *h* on the banke of the lake, if the ship * be not as yet *i* arriued. *B.* What if [if be] arriued alreadie? yet we may walke long enough, whileſt * it is vnladen.

a goest thou away.
b beginnest luckily
* of verses * not in like manner.
* to leade it forth, or finish it. * The right way to the port.
d what nourishment, or meate, or prouision.
* me to be a companion to thee. * [I will] thee to be also, that thou be, or I would haue thee * I haue done *g* fellow.
* to talke here in moe words.
h * by, or in the banke. * be not yet beaten to, or brought to land. *i* come to the hauen. * the ship is &c.

The 18. Dialogue.

** The caller of the names : the Boy.*

* The nomenclator.

WHere is Peter? *P.* *a* He went *aa* abroad. *N.* Whither? *P.* * He is gone into the countrey. *N.* With whom? *P.* With [his] father. *N.* Who came to call for [him?] *P.* * [His] fathers seruant. *N.* When is *c* hee to returne into the Citie? *P.* * *cc* Eight dayes hence, *d* as he said. *N.* Of whom *e* asked he he leaue * to go forth? *P.* Of the * vndermaster. *N.* Why not rather of the *g* schoolemaster? *P.* * he was gone forth * about his businesse. *N.* I haue enough.

a He is gone.
aa forth of doors
* He hath gone.
* The seruant of [his] father.
c about to returne.
* At the eight.
cc About eight payes hence. *d* as he hath said. *e* required.
* of going forth.
* vsher, *g* head-master. * He had.
* to his &c.

The 19. Dialogue.

Richard. Niger.

WHither* goest thou? *N.* Into our chamber. *R.* * Whereto? *N.* To fetch [my] *c* pen and inkehorne. *R.* Bring me my girdle * vnder the same labour. *N* Where is it? *R.* Vpon my *d* chest. *N.* I will bring it, but * waite for me here. *R.* *e* * I will not stir any whither.

* ascendest thou?
* what thither? *c* case for writing, my pensheath, or penner or pencase.
* by one and the same worke.
d arke. * expect me.
e I wil stir no whither
* I moue.

The 20. Dialogue.

Lenime. Gerarde.

HOe, Gerarde? *G.* What wilt thou? *L.* Thou art *a* called for. *G.* Who calls me? *L.* Thy brother. *G.* Where is he? *L.* He lookes for thee *b* before the doores. *G.* Doest thou know certainly that it is my brother? *L.* * Why should I not know? I * saw him and speake vnto him. *G.* Truely * I will goe to see *d* what it is.

a sent for.

b without the doores.
* What but I should know. * I haue seene him. * I go to see.
d what the matter is.

The 21. Dialogue.

Al. *Puteanus. Vilactus.*

DOest thou not know. * that wee are forbidden * to speake *a* low among our selues? *V.* * How should I but know it, when as our master doth so *d* oft * beate vpon the causes * thereof vnto vs? *P.* Why then didst thou contrarie euen now? *V.* Because * I say had *e* begun to speake to me so *V.* What then? thou oughtest to admonish him; not to imitate [him.] *V* I ought, but then *f* * it came not into my mind. *P.* But in the meane time

Al. *Putaneus,*

* vs to be prohibited.
* that we speake not
a submissiuely, softly or with a low voyce.
* what else should I know
d oft treate vpon, or repeate to vs * inculcate,
* of that thing.
* Isaias. *e* began.
f I thought not of it.
* came not to me to minde.

time thou art to be noted. *V.g.* No verely, *vnlesse thou wilt be more seuere then our master himselfe *P.* *b* Tell me the cause. *V.* Because our master doth forbid * that any one should be noted, who shall acknowledge his * *s* fault of his own accord, so that it be not such a fact as is forbidden by the worde of God. *P.* Is it not commanded of God, that we obey our parents? *V.* That is the fift cõmandement of the * decalogue. *P.* But) as we heare in our Catechisme) that commandement doth * extend it selfe more largely: for it doth *k* * comprehend masters, and magistrates, and to conclude, all [men] to whom God himself hath * made vs subiect, vnder the name of parents. *V.* In very deede I do not deny those things, which *m* thou affirmest, to be true: but I had rather * aske counsell of our master, then dispute with thee: otherwise thou wouldest * *n* lead me into a great euil, which is the *o* * fault of cõtention, much more forbidden of our master. *P.* Thou saist [that which is] * right: therefore remember to put our master in minde, when he shall strictly require an *q* account of vs. *V.* Doe not thinke that I will forget, especially when as *s* mine owne matter * is in hand.

g not at all. * except.
h tell me why?
* any one to be.
* *delictum* is taken properly for a fault in omitting that which we should do
s offence.

* precept. * ten commandements.
* lye open.
k comprehendeth vnder the name.
* containeth.
* subiected.
l Truely I.
m you shew, or say.
* to consult with.
* induce.
n bring me, or drawe me. *o* vice.
* which fault of contention is forbidden much more * equall.
oo thou sayest well.
* exact. *q* reasons.
r that I shall forget.
s the matter concerneth my selfe.
* is done.

The 22. Dialogue.

Rosset. Ferrerius.

FRom whence commeſt thou? *F.* *a* From the market. *R.* What newes heareſt thou there? *F.* Nothing. *R.* *b* Nothing? *F.* [Nothing] at all. *R.* It is maruell *d* that thou heardeſt nothing concerning war, or concerning other *e* Engliſh matters *F.* I am not wont *f* to aske of thoſe [things] which *ff* * nothing appertaine to mee. *R.* Be it ſo, but neuertheleſſe thou art wont to heare ſomething, at leaſt *g* in thy paſſage. *F.* *b* That I may not lye, I * heard ſomewhat in my paſſage. *R.* *k* I pray thee tell [mee.] *R.* Now there is no ſpace * to tel. *R.* Why not? *F.* I muſt make haſte another way. *R.* Whither? *F.* *k.* Nothing to thee. *R.* When wilt thou then viſit vs againe, that wee may heare this thing of thee? *F.* * After dinner, *n* if we may haue leſure. *R.* * Of all loue *o* ſee *oo* that we may. *F.* I will * doe my indeuour: but thou detaineſt me *q* ouer long, farewell.

a out of the market.
b whether nothing.
d that thou haſt heard.
e matters of England. *f* to aske queſtions.
ff doe not belong to me,* appertaine nothing. *g* in thy iourney, or paſſage to and fro.
k I beſeech thee.
* vnderſtood.
* of ſhewing, or telling. *k* [It is] nothing to thee.* from dinner, if it ſhall be lawfull by our leaſure. *n* if we can tend.* I will loue thee. *o* make *oo* that we may tend * giue my diligence.
q longer.

The

The 23. Dialogue.

A. B.

FRom whence commeſt thou? *B.* From the market. *A.* Who *a* ſent thee thither? *B.* [My [mother. *A.* What *aa* haſt thou done in the market. *B.* *b* I bought peares. *A* Doeſt thou not know *c* that we are forbidden to buy any fruites? *B.* Who knoweth not? for it was ſpoken openly in the hall. *A.* How durſt thou then buy peares? *B.* My mother *d* gaue me *e* a ſextance that I ſhould *f* buy me [peares] againſt my drinking what euill haue I done, if I haue obeyed my mother?

a had ſent.
aa diddeſt thou.
b I haue bought.
c it to be forbidden to vs.
d had giuen.
e the ſixt part of a pennie. *f* buy peares for me.

The 24. Dialogue.

Francis. Dioniſius.

WHere haſt thou beene *g* of late? *D.* *h* In the country. *F.* In what place? *D.* *i* At our farme houſe. *F.* What didſt thou there? *D.* *I* *k* ſerued my father. *F.* But what [did] he? *D.* He *l* dreſſed our vines. *F.* When returndſt thou from thence? *D.* Only

g in theſe dayes.
h At the country.
i In our.
k miniſtred to, or helped my father.
l digged about, or delued about.

ly yesterday. *F.* What [did] [thy] father? *D.* *m* He returned together with mee. *F.* Well done, but whither goest thou now? *D.* *n* The right [way] home. *F.* But when wilt thou *o* goe againe to the schoole? *D.* To morrow *p* by Gods assistance, or at most, the day after. Therefore in the meane time farewell. *D* And my Francis fare thou well.

m he hath returned.
n Streight.
o seeke againe.
p God helping.

The 25. Dialogue.

Fontesius. Curtetus.

a WHen is Blasius to returne? *C.* I know not certainly, peraduenture to morrow, but wherefore doest thou aske * that? *F.* Because he hath taken away the *b* catalogue with him, and our master will be angrie, if there be * none who can *bb* recite it. *C.* *c* Leaue that care to mee: I haue * a copie of the *d* Catalogue. *F.* * Wilt thou then recite it? *C.* I will recite it. *F.* Thou shalt do well, and our Blasius will *f* giue thee thankes, *ff* if any occasion shall offer it selfe.

a when will Blasius returne.
* that thing?
b the bill of the names.
* no man.
bb call it.
c commit this charge. * an example. *d* of the bill, or table. * Therefore wilt, &c.
f requite, or giue thee thankes.
ff if there shall be any occasion.

The

The 26. Dialogue.

Garbine. Furnarius.

* VVHat * dwelling place haſt thou? *F.* [My] fathers houſe. *G.* From whence commeſt thou now? *F.* From home. *G.* Where haſt thou dined? *F.* At home. *G.* Where wilt thou ſup? *F.* At your houſe, as I hope. *G* How knoweſt thou? *F.* Thy father himſelfe hath inuited mee to day. *G.* Where * ſaweſt thou him? *F.* * At Varroes houſe. *G.* What buſineſſe * haddeſt thou there? *F.* My father ſent mee * *bb* to doe a certaine arrand. *G.* I would know alſo where * thou wilt lie? *F.* * At [my] brothers houſe. *G.* What buſineſſe haſt thou with thy brother? *F.* He *c* ſaid to our ſiſter, * that hee would ſpeake with me, *d* at leaſure. *G* In what houſe doth he dwell? *F* In a certaine * hired houſe. *G.* Hoe, hath he * no houſe of his owne? *F.* He hath indeed, but hee *g* doth let it to certaine *gg* tenants. *G.* Doth he then let his own houſe [and] hire * another mans? *F.* *k* Verely, as thou heareſt of mee *G.* *l* For how much doth he let it? *F* eighteen Italian *m* crownes which they call now Piſtolets. *G* Why doth he not *n* inhabit it rather? *F.* Becauſe it is not

* what houſe, or homeſteed is to thee * where is thy abode or where dwelleſt thou.

* haſt thou ſeene him. * At the houſe of Varro. * was to thee. *a* to ſhew ſomthing. *bb* to carrie a meſſage. * thou art about to lye. * At the houſe of [my] brother. *c* tould our. * himſelfe to will to ſpeake with me.

d when I could tend, or he could be at leaſure.

* [houſe] hired.

* no proper houſe.

g he placeth, or renteth it. *gg* inmates, ſtake. * another mans [houſe.]

k truly. *l* of how great price. *m* nobles, or peeces of gold.

n dwell in it, or in that houſe.

not *o* fited *oo* in a place ſufficiently commodious, or (as I may ſo ſpeake) fit for * marchandize. *G.* But for how much doth hee hire *p* that ſtrange houſe? *F.* *q* For farre more. *G.* Therefore for how much? *F.* * For fiue and twentie [Italian crownes] *G* It is a deare *s* dwelling. *F.* [It is] moſt deare, but what * *t* wouldſt thou do? the commoditie of the place doth * cauſe it. *G.* Goe to (that we may *u* end at length) I pray thee *uu* ſay, doſt thou know where thou * wilt be to morrow? *F.* I will returne home, that I may goe from thence * to the ſchoole, if ſo be that the Lord ſhall *x* permit. *G.* Why doeſt thou adde, if the Lord ſhall permit? *F.* Becauſe in truth, wee could not goe * ſo much as from home, except by the permiſſion of God. *G.* I haue heard that often of our maſter. *F.* Therefore why diddeſt thou aske? *G.* Becauſe * that which is well ſaid, can neuer be ſaid too often: eſpecially *c* where * the ſpeech is concerning diuine matters. *F.* We haue learned that alſo of our maſter. *G.* * True, *d* but it is profitable to repeate ſuch things often, * to exerciſe our memorie. *F.* See whither thy firſt * queſtion hath brought vs by little and little. *G.* * I would onely ieſt with thee. * in a word or two. *F.* Go to: becauſe * we haue now exerciſed our mindes ſufficiently, wilt thou alſo exerciſe thy bodie, * for thy healths ſake? *G.* * Why ſhould I not? *F.* Therefore let vs goe to play *g* with the handball, for I know * that thou art delighted with that

o ſituated, or ſeated. *oo* in a commodius place. * buying and ſelling. *p* that which is another mans. *q* more by farre. * twentie and fiue. *s* habitation. * doeſt thou? *t* what ſpeakeſt thou, or what meaneſt thou, or what matter makes that? * make that. *u* make ſome end. *uu* tell me. *x* ſhalt. *y* I may betake my ſelfe. * into the ſchoole. *z* ſuffer.

* from our houſe.
* it is neuer ſpoken too much, which ſhall be well ſpoken.

c where men ſpeake. * it is done. * [it is] true. *d* it is good. * to our memorie to be exerciſed. * interrogation. * I deſired. * in few words. * we haue exerciſed our minde now.
* for the cauſe of thy health.
* What and I will? or why may I not be willing.
g at hand ball.
* thee to bee.

that play. G. Truly I am delighted, but now I haue not a ball. F. * Heere * take thee one, follow me G. I follow thee *i* willingly: *k* leade me well.

* Behold one to thee: or Here is one for thee.
* take it, *i* gladly.
k guide.

The 27. Dialogue.

The Creditor: the Debtor.

*WHen doest thou expect the returne of thy father? *D. b.* * Eight dayes hence. *C.* How knowest thou the day? *D.* My father himselfe *c* hath written to me. *C.* His comming will *d* inrich thee, as I hope. *D.* I shall be more rich, then Crœsus, if he shall come well moneyed. *C.* Thou then wilt restore me [*e* that which was] lent. *D. f* There is no cause that thou shouldest doubt, but * if thou shalt need any more, I will not onely restore that which was lent, but also *g* I will requite thankes. *C,* How? *D h* I will lend thee money againe. *C.* I hope * I shall haue *i* no neede. *D.* But thou knowest not what may fall out. *C.* The time is most short. *D.* I speake it not *k* for that, becauſe I would * bode euill to thee. *C* Whatsoeuer men doe bode *m* God holdeth the * sterne. *D.* But *n* what doe we linger to betake our selues into the * schoole? *C.* Thou admonishest *o* fitly.

* How long, or vntill what time. *b* vntill the eight day hence.
* at the eight day hence, &c. *c* writ.
d make thee rich.
e that which I lent.
* there is not [any thing] [that] thou doubt.
* if there shall be need to thee of any more. *g* I will be thankefull. *h* I will giue thee money to lend againe. * there shall be no neede to me. *i* nothing neede.
k to that end. * guesse or wish euill, forspeake, or speake vnluckily *m* God ruleth all. * the helme.
n why doe we not haste to get our selues. * auditorie.
o seasonably.

The

The 28. Dialogue.

Picus. Marcnardus.

* when hast thou returned.
b hath tarried.
* why hast thou not tarried.
c why didst not thou stay.
* alreadie.
d a girle, maide, or handmaide.

* WHen returnedst thou from home? *M.* I returne onely [now.] *P.* Where is [thy] brother *M.* He *b* taried at home. *P.* Wherefore did hee tarry? *M.* That he might dine with my mother, *P.* But * *c* why didst not thou tarrie also? *M.* I had dined * euen now with my father. *P.* Who serued you? *M.* *d* [Our] girle. *P.* What [did] [thy] mother? where was shee? *M.* At home also, but busied. *P.* In what thing? *M.* In receiuing wheate *e* which had beene brought vs. *P.* When wilt thou returne home? *M.* *a* When I shall be sent for * by [my] father. *P.* What day shall *f* that bee? *M.* Peraduenture * foure daies hence, *P.* *b* Why goe ye together so oft. *M.* [Our] parents * will haue it so. *P.* What doe yee at home? *M.* That which we are commanded of our parents. *P* But in the meane while, *k* your time of studies * is lost *M.* * It is not lost at all. *P.* What then? *M* As oft as our father is not * necessarily busied he doth exercise vs at all houres: in the morning, before and after dinner, before supper, * after supper, * very long; last of all also, before wee goe to bed. *P.* In what things doth

e which was.

* when my father shall send for me.
f this thing shall be.
* at four daies hence
b Why goe you so oft to and fro.
* will so.
k doth perish to you.
* you lose your time
* it doth not perish at all.
* occupied necessarilie.

* from supper.
* long enough.

doth hee exercise you? *M.* Hee doth *o* exact of vs these things especially, which we haue learned in the schoole *p* all the weeke: he *q* looketh into our Theames, and doth aske vs concerning those things: * hee oft giues vs some thing to be * written downe, sometime in Latine, sometime English: sometime also he doth propound vnto vs a short sentence * *r* in our mother tongue which we may turne into Latine: sometimes contrarily he doth command to * repeat * some Latine [sentence] in English; last of all, before meate, and after, wee reade alwayes something out of the English *s* Bible, and that *u* the whole familie being present. *P.* Doth he aske nothing concerning the Catechisme? *M.* Hee doth that *x* every Lords day, except peraduenture he be absent from home. *P.* Thou * tellest [me] *y* maruelous things, *z* if so be, that that they be true. *M.* Yea they are *a* farre moe then which I haue told thee; for I *b* haue forgotten the ciuiltie of manners, concerning which hee is wont also to admonish vs *c* at the table. *P* Why doth your father *cc* take so much labour in teaching you? *M.* That hee may so vnderstand, whether we *d* lose our labour in the schoole and abuse our time. *P.* The diligence of the man is maruelous, and so his * wisdome. O how are yee bound to the heauenly father, who *e* hath giuen you such a father in the earth? *M.* He graunt that wee neuer forget this and *f* other his benefits. *P.* This wish is

o require strictly.

p the whole weeke.
q looketh vpon our Theames, * oft he doth giue vs. * described, or set downe * in our owne tongue, or that which euery bond-slaue, or country fellow can speake.
r in our country speech. * render, or giue againe.
* some thing in Latine. *s* Bibles.
u before all the familie. *x* euery Dominicall day, vnlesse.
* shewest, or reportest to me wonderfull things.
z if they be true.
a long or many more

b I forgot.

c in the table.
cc spend.

d play our diligence.
* prudence.

e hath giuen to you

f the rest of his benefits.

*care.g see that.

is good and godly: *g be carefull that thou haue it not onely in thy mouth, but more, alſo in thy b minde. *M.* i I thanke thee thrt thou doeſt admoniſh me, ſo faithfully. *P.* We owe the dutie * of good admonition to all, but *l* eſpecially to our brethren. *M.* * Onely then to our brethren? *P.* I call thoſe brethren here eſpecially which are ioyned vnto vs by faith in Chriſt. *M.* Thou iudgeſt rightly. but * I will goe to ſee whether [my] brother * is returned from home at length: for he is * ouer readie to o loyter.

bheart. I haue thankes to thee.
* of admoniſhing well. *l* chiefely.
*Therefore whether onely.

* I goe. * hath returned, * more then enough readie. o to ceaſe to be idle, or to play the truant.

The 29. Dialogue.

Micon. Petellus.

DOeſt thou write in good earneſt, or * doeſt thou play the foole? *P.* a * In truth I do write in earneſt, for why ſhould I abuſe the time? But wherefore doeſt thou aske that? *M.* Becauſe I haue ſeene ſometime when thou *b* writteſt well. *P.* Sometimes I write better. *M.* How then *c* commeth it to paſſe that thou writeſt ſo badly now. *P.* * I want the helpes of faire writing. *M.* What I pray thee? *P.* Good paper, good inke, a good penne: for this my paper (as thou ſeeſt) doth * ſinke miſerably, my inke is wateriſh and *e* whitiſh, my

* doſt thou trifle.
a in good ſouth
* I in truth.

b diddeſt write.

c is it done?
* The helps of writing well are wanting to me.

* ſlowe therowe.
e ſomewhat white.

my pen ſoft and ill made. *M.* Why haſt thou not prouided all theſe things *f* in time *P.* * I wanted money, and now alſo doe want. *M.* Thou haſt fallen into that *g* common prouerb: All things are wanting to him, to whom money is wanting. *P.* So * it fareth with mee. *M.* But when doeſt thou hope * that thou ſhalt receiue money? *P.* My father will ſend to mee * the next mart, or hee himſelfe will come *M.* I will helpe thee in the meane time. *P.* If ſo bee thou canſt do that, thou ſhalt * doe me a great kindneſſe. *M.* *m* * Take theſe ſix pence to prepare paper, and to buy other things. *P.* How truly is that ſpoken; A ſure friend is ſeene *n* in a doubtfull matter: but what * *o* cauſeth thee * to deale ſo bountifully with me, of thine owne accorde? *M.* That loue of God which (as *Paul* ſaith) is ſhed abroad in our hearts. *P.* The *q* force * of the ſpirit of God, which is the author of that charitie, *r* is maruelous: but in the meane time * I muſt thinke how I may be thankfull to thee. *M.* It is a ſmall matter: omit this cogitation, leaſt it hinder thee that thou *s* cannot ſleepe on whether eare thou wilt, onely * reſtore that which I lent thee, * when thou canſt commodiouſly. *P.* I will reſtore it (as I hope) * ſhortly. *M.* Let vs goe to prayer leaſt we be noted. *P.* Adde one thing if it pleaſe thee *M.* What is it? *P.* Leſt we be ſent to day * ſupperleſs to bed. *M.* Ha, ha he.

ſtipely, or ſeaſonably. * money was wantiug to me, and alſo is wanting.
g vulgar.

* it is done.
* thee to receiue.
* in the next market.
* aff. & me with a great benefit, or good turne.
m I will lend thee theſe ſix pence.
* Take mutually, or to loue. *n* in an vncertaine matter.
* inforceth.
o moueth thee.
* that thou dealeſt ſo bountifully to me.
q power * of the diuine ſpirit. *r* wonderfull. * it is to be thought to me, how I may requite thanks to thee.

s cannot be quiet.
* reſtore that lent giue it me againe.
* when it ſhall be commodious to thee
* within a few dayes or within a day almoſt. * not hauing ſupped, or without our ſupper.

The

The 30. Dialogue.

Velusatus. Stephane.

AT * what a clocke rose thou to day? *S.* A little * before fiue. *V.* Who awaked thee? *S.* No man. *V.* * Are the rest risen alreadie? *S.* Not as yet. *V.* * Wentest thou not to raise them vp? *S.* I went not *V. d* Wherefore? *S.* I know not, * but that I thought that * it did not belong to me *V.* * Do they not stir thee vp sometime? *S* Yea very often. *V.* Therefore thou oughtest to doe likewise. *S.* I confesse I ought *V.* Therfore remember, that thou doe it hereafter. *S.* I shall remember God helping *V. f* * But what didst thou from the time that thou rose out of bed? *S.* First *g* [my] knees being bowed, I prayed vnto my heauenly father, in the name of *h* his sonne our Lord Iesus Christ *V.* Well done: what after? *S.* Afterward * I made my selfe handsome and cared for my body * decently, as becommeth a Christian, last of all I betooke my selfe to [my] dayly studies. *V.* If thou shalt goe on to doe so, * doubt not but that God will * promote thy studies. *S.* Hee hath helped mee alwaies as yet, *l* which is his bountie neither will he *m* forsake me, as I hope

* what houre hast thou risen? * before the fist [houre.]
* whether haue the rest risen now?
* Hast thou not gone. *d* for what thing. * except because I did not thinke. * that that matter did not appertaine to me.
* whether do they not rayse thee vp, &c.
* I haue owne.
f but thou. * But what hast thou done from that time thou hast risen. *g* I prayed vpon my knees vnto, *h* his sonne Iesus Christ our Lord.
* I adorned me.,
* meanely.
* thou maist not doubt, but that God can * helpe or further. *l* such is his goodnesse. *m* vtterly leaue me.

hope. *V.* Thou ſpeakeſt * well: neither will he *n* fruſtrate thy hope *S.* I haue learned out of Cato * the laſt yeare; Keepe hope, onely hope * doth not leaue a man in death. *V.* Thou haſt thou done well that thou haſt *q* retained it; for it is an * excellent ſentence, and * beſeeming a Chriſtian. *S.* But the author of that booke was not a Chriſtian. *V.* He was not, * (it is a certaine truth. *S.* From whence then hath hee *ſſ* taken ſo many * *t* goodly ſentences? *V.* Out of the heathen Philoſophers chiefly, for euen they being *u* enlightned * by the ſpirit of God, haue vttered very many things, which are agreeable to the word of God, which thing thou alſo ſhalt able to ſee * at length, if thou ſhalt *x* * follow the ſtudie of * learning *S.* I wil follow it (as I hope) ſo that * God * grant my father * a long life. *V.* Pray *xx* diligently, and from thy hart that * it may *y* fall out *S.* I pray for that *z* dayly oftentimes. *V.* The Lord God giue thee perſeuerance in euery good worke. *S.* I pray the ſame for thee, which thou wiſheſt to me, and I giue thee thanks that thou haſt admoniſhed me ſo brotherly.

* rightly.
n make vaine.
* the former yeare
* doth leaue a man no not in death.
q remembred it.
* egregious.
* worthy.

* the thing is certaine, it is a cleare caſe. *ſſ* fetched.
* fare, fine, or excellent. *u* illuminated.
* by the diuine ſpirit.
* ſometime.
x proſecute.
* follow thy booke. * letters.
* God himſelfe.
* giue. * a longer.
xx earneſtly.
* it may be ſo.
y happen.
z euery day.

The 31. Dialogue.

Dominicke. Barrase.

WHere are thy walnuts? *B.* * Of what walnuts doest thou speake? *D.* Which * thou receiuedst to day *b* for a reward. *B.* Doest thou aske where they are, as if *c* indeed I ought to keepe them *d* for thee? *D.* * I doe not meane so, but I aske what thou hast done. *B.* I haue eaten [them] * at my drinking. *D.* O wretch hast thou eaten them? wherefore didst thou not keepe them rather to play? *B.* I had rather eate them, then lose them. *D.* Thou couldest not lose but twelue. *B.* I confesse it. *D.* If so be that * *g* lucke had serued, thou * mightst haue gainest two hundred or peraduenture mo. *B.* The euent of play is doubtfull, as it is said commonly. *D.* What then? we ought to be prepared euery where * *b* for both parts and to *k* take in good part, whatsoeuer *l* shall happen to vs. *B.* I know that, but I am not very skilfull, in that kind * of play, *D.* Goe thy way: thou wilt neuer * thriue. *B.* No man thriueth, but * by the will of God: neither * do I desire to be inriched by play. *D.* Therefore (as I see) *oo* another play-fellow is to be sought * for of me. *B.* Truely

* Concerning.
thou hast receiued.
b of a *praemium*.
c truly.

d to thee.
* I do not vnderstand so.
* in my drinking.

* lot had suffered.
g hap had serued, or chance.
* might gaine.
* vnto, *b* for either part *k* to consult of good. *l* shall fall out
* of playing.
* make a matter, or get gaine, or substance, or be rich.
* God willing.
* I would be made rich of play.
oo I must seeke another playfellow.
* to me.

Truely *I do not hinder [thee,] but tarry a little. *D.* What wilt thou? *B.* What doest thou call *r lucke, rr concerning which thou hast here made mention to me. *D.* s Fortune it selfe. *B.* But what is fortune? *D.* The opinion of fooles. *B.* What doe fooles think concerning fortune? *D.* *ff I cannot now be at leasure to answere thee concerning this, but see the annotation of our master vpon Cato. *B.* Vpon what place? *D.* Vpon that little verse;

Fortune doth not cocker euill men,
that is: may hurt them.

* I hinder nothing.
r lot, r chance of which, rr whereof thou madest mention.
s the very fortune.
* Now it is not vacant to me.
ff I cannot tend.
t fauour.

B. As I see, thou art not ignorant what fortune is. *D.* I know *u* well enough *uu* fortune to be nothing *B.* Why then saiedst thou, If so be that *lucke had serued? *D.* *It overslipped mee to speake so, after the manner of heathens for * their bookes (as our master teacheth often) are full *y* of such like impious doctrine. *B.* It is no maruell; *b for that they haue not had the true knowledge of God *D.* But heare my Barasle if thou wilt dispute any more, *seeke thee other * disputers, for r ow I must play in good earnest: notwithstanding I will admonish thee againe before. *B.* O what * *c* a good turne shalt thou do mee? *D* * Spakest thou not these words, The *e* euent of play is doubtfull? *B.* I confesse that I said so, but * fensed it before. *D.* How vnderstandest thou * this? *B.* For * I added these

u sufficiently.
uu that fortune is nothing.
* chance, or lot had caried.
* it fell out from me,
* Ethnicks.
* the bookes of them
y with vngodly doctrine of that sort, * to wit, b for because. * seeke other disputers for thee. * to dispute with thee, * an acceptable thing c a pleasure. * whether or no saidest thou not? e the chance. * fortified it, * this thing, * I haue added.

three words. As it is ſaid commonly. *D.* O craftie little boy, [a] thou haſt ſtopped my mouth: [a] but let theſe things be ſpoken without hatred or ill will betweene vs. *B.* God knoweth [k] the minde of both of vs. *D.* For hee alone is the ſearcher of the hearts, but [l] what then? wilt thou [l] ſye idle here alone? *B.* I deviſe with what play I may exerciſe [m] my ſelfe. *D.* As if indeed it is to bee thought of any longer. Goe to follow me, [n] I will lend thee walnuts. *B.* Thou now ſpeakeſt friendly, but when ſhall I reſtore them? *D.* [o] At the Greeke Calends, if thou canſt not ſooner. *B.* O pleaſant head! let vs goe.

[a] thou haſt ſtopped the mouth to me.
[a] but theſe things let them be ſpoken
[k] both our mindes.
[l] what wilt thou do?
[l] wex dronſie here alone in idleneſſe.
[m] me.

[n] I will giue thee to lend.
[o] neuer; becauſe the Grecians had no Calends as the Romans had

---

The 32. Dialogue.

H. I.

JAmes? *I.* What wilt thou? *H.* Let vs repeate our leſſon together. *I.* [a] I haue no leaſure. *H.* What buſineſſe haſt thou? *I.* I will write. *H.* What doeſt thou prepare to write? *I.* [b] The *Dictates* of [our] maſter. *H.* [c] Why haſt thou not written them yeſterday? *I.* [cc] At what time ſhould I [a] haue written them? *H.* [a] When ye played. *I.* But I would not loſe occaſion [a] of play. *H.* [a] Ah [d] ſlow [ſellow] thou [e] meditateſt no other thing [ee] but play: are there not 3 hours free on

[a] There is no leaſure to me. [a] I cannot tend. [b] our maſters dictates, or notes. [c] why writeſt them not? [cc] when, [a] I had. [a] when it was played [of you] [a] of playing. [d] ſlow-back [e] muſeſt, or thinkeſt of.
[ee] then playes.

* on wednesdayes and saturdayes? *I* Truely they are free, but *g* destinated deputed, * appointed, assigned to play. *H.* Yea they are dedicated partly to *gg* play or to some honest * recreation, partly *i* to the studie * of learning. *I* I confesse it onely to them who will * die at their * bookes *H* Couldst thou not *k* detract yesterday an houre and a halfe from thy play, or at least one onely houre? *I* Studie thou as much as thou wilt, but I wil play as long as * I may. *H.* Truely * thou maiest for mee. but in the meane time *n* thou wilt proceed little in *o* learning. *I.* Doe I not satisfie [my] master? *H.* * So and so *Iq* O studious youth! thou wilt then bee more seuere then our master himselfe: * let me alone at length: do thine owne businesse I [will do] mine. *H* Goe to, as it *r* pleaseth thee.

* vpon the dayes of Mercury, and the Sabboth. viz., Iewes Sabboth, Saturday. *g* destined * giuen *gg* pastimes, or sports. * remission, *i* to studie. * belonging to learning. * be continuall at. * studies *k* withdraw or spare. * it shall be lawfull, * it shall be lawfull by me, *o* thou wilt go forward, or profit. finally, thou wilt doe little good, *o* at thy booke. * after some manner *q* O studious young man, therefore thou, &c. * omit me at least *r* listeth.

The 33. Dialogue.

Rufus, Castrensis.

WHen wilt thou *a* * go againe into the schoole? *C.* I know not. *R.* Why dost thou not * *b* put thy father in mind concerning this matter? *C.* What, doest thou thinke * that I care? *R.* Very little, as I beleeue. *C.* Verely thou saiest the truth. *R.* It is a *cc* suffici-

a * repeate, or seeke the schoole againe. * admonish [thy,] &c. *b* speake to thy father. * me to care. *cc* an euident signe.

ſufficient token,* *d* that thou loueſt not thy booke. *C.* * I know [how] to reade, to write, to ſpeake Latine, at leaſt meanely: *dd* * what neede I ſo much knowledge? I know * more then three Popiſh prieſts. *R.* O *f* miſerable yong man! * doſt thou ſo contemne a thing vneſtimable? *C.* Why doeſt thou exclaime ſo? wherevpon *b* doe I ſeeme to thee * [ſo] wretched? *R.* O friend *i* no iniurie is * done to thee * by me; for what I ſaid to thee is not *k* a reproach: take it not in the euill part; but *m* I haue pittie of thee, becauſe thou contemneſt that which doth *n* * breed felicitie. *C.* Gaine, riches, and pleaſure, do * breed felicitie. *R.* Yea theſe things haue beene a deſtruction to many [men,] although riches are the gift of God, neither doe they hurt, except them who doe abuſe [them]: but verely *p* no poſſeſſion is more pretious to man, then vertue, and the knowledge of honeſt things *C.* Thou then wilt preach, as I ſee. *R.* I would thou hadſt heard * diuine ſermons diligently. *C.* Hoe, * thou troubleſt me: wilt thou any thing? *R.* That God may giue thee a good minde *C. Al. r* That peraduenture is more needfull to thee then to me, farewell.

* thee not to loue.
d hat thou doſt not loue learning. * I haue knowledg enough.
* what neede is to me of it. *dd* what need haue I of. * mee things. *f* wretched.
* doſt thou contemne ſo vnualuable matter.
* a wretch. *i* I haue done thee no iniurie
* riſen. * from me
k railing. thou maiſt not take it in &c.
m I pittie thee.
* bring forth *n* get.
* do bring forth.

p there is.
* godly ſermons.
* thou beateſt vpon me or anoyeſt me.
me. *Al.* Peraduenture ther e is more n:ede of that to thee then to me.
r Thou peraduenture haſt more need of that then I.

The

The 34. Dialogue.

A. B.

I Maruell * what thou meaneſt, *a* thou art idle almoſt alway, or doeſt prattle, *aa* or play the foole. *B.* What wilt thou *b* that I doe? *A.* That thou ſtudie diligently. *B.* Why doeſt thou admoniſh me of that thing? *A.* For my loue toward thee, and thine owne profit. *C.* Thou admoniſheſt in vaine. *A.* * Why ſo? *B.* Becauſe * I haue no minde to my booke. *A.* *d* What wouldeſt thou then? *B.* Learne ſome * Art * fit for my wit. *A.* Haſt thou thought what Art * already may like thee eſpecially? *B.* *f* A good while agoe *A.* Why then doeſt thou not * ſpeake to thy father? *B.* I durſt neuer. *A.* Why not? *B.* I durſt neuer. *A.* Why not? *B* I am afraid *ff* that hee may be angry at me *A.* Aske [thy] maſter that he may tell him, *B.* Yea I pray thee (my Antony) * thou thy ſelfe tell my maſter *g* in my * name, for *h* * baſhfulneſſe doth hinder me: wilt thou doe *hh* [that] which I deſire? *A.* Surely I will doe it, and that moſt willingly, for it doth like me greatly, to ſee thee *i* ſo remiſſe. *B.* O *k* * what a kindneſſe ſhalt thou do me! *A.* But our maſter will call thee, *B.* What then? The occaſion

* what thou wilt? o thy ſelfe. *a* thou art almoſt alway idle. *aa* trifle. *b* haue me to do.

* what ſo? * my my minde is not to me in letters *d* Therefore what wouldeſt thou? * trade, or ſcience. * ape for. * now. *f* now long agoe. * admoniſh, or put thy father in minde of it. *ff* leaſt he ſhold be angry at me. * tell thou my maſter. *g* in my behalfe, or for mee. * words. *h* ſhamefaſtneſſe. * I cannot for baſhfulneſſe. *hh* what. *i* ſo ſlacke, or careleſſe. *k* what a good turne. * an acceptable thing.

occasion offred will make me bold * to open my minde freely. *A.* Thou iudgest * well. *B.* * *l* See therefore *m* thou remember thy promise, afterward *n* shew me againe what hee shall answer thee. *A.* Otherwise I should *Al* be an vnprofitable messenger for thee.

* to my minde to be opened freely.
* rightly. * make.
l See thou that
m Thou shalt remember. *n* report backe to me, or tell me. *Al*, n ot be a messenger for thee.

The 35. Dialogue.

Michaell. Frisius.

* GOd saue thee Frisius. *F.* Michael * God saue thee also, what a clocke is it? *M.* Thou shalt heare, by and by, the sound of *b* the halfe houre *c* after fiue *F.* * It is well: we shall be present early enough *M.* I reiyoce * that I haue met thee, * that going we may talke together in Latine so long. *F.* Truely that is a profitable and pleasant exercise. *M.* *f* As oft as I fall vpon any of these *g* dissolute knaues, I would rather *b* haue found a carter: for * I cannot meditate any thing in the way *k* by them, *l* their maners are so odious to mee. *F.* It is no maruel, for they are * for the most part such, * that they will neither speake * any good, neither can indure to heare. *M* What doest thou with them * who haue no care, * except that they may fulfill their lusts? *F.* They *o* cracke of no other things * but their

* Frisius God saue thee. * be thou safe also *b* halfe an hour *c* after the fit houre * it hath well. * mee to haue met thee.
* that we going may &c. *f* How oft I fall into. *g* loose, or careless. *b* to meete with a Coeheman.
* it is not lawfull for me. *k* for them.
l I so hate their maners. * almost. * that neither they will, &c. any thing of good.
* to whom there is no care.
* but that.
o bragge, or talke of
* except.

their *p* iunkets & * only drinkings together *r* in secret ale-houses. *M.* Yea they laugh at vs *s* with full cheekes, because we speake Latin * in the streetes: but that is the worst of all * that they will not *u* suffer themselues to be admonished *uu* at all. *F* *x* * Doubtlesse, because (as the Prophet saith) the feare of God is not before *g* their eyes. *M.* If thou shalt beginne *z* to admonish them of any thing friendly, thou shalt heare straightway, O Preacher, hold thy peace, *a* thou troublest me: if so bee that thou shalt say, I will carrie thee to *b* [our] master, or to the mõitour, oh say they *c* I care * much; thou durst not: for if thou shouldst accuse me, *cc* thou shouldst not * carrie it away * scot-free. *F.* Yea verely they will beate thee * presently * if they can finde a place remote from * *ff* witnesses. *M.* In good sooth when * one of them * found me of late, in a certaine *g* secret corner * hee gaue me two *h* very great buffets *i* vpon either cheeke, and fled away forthwith. *F.* I pray thee what [didst] thou in the meane time? *M.* *k* What doest thou aske that? * it was so sudden, that I could scarsly *l* see the man. *F.* But how * are we come so quickly, and *m* without any wearinesse vnto the schoole? *M* *n* It is wont * to fall out vsually so, to them who talke together *F* Goe to, let vs enter without any *o* noyse and stir, least wee offend *p* the students.

p delicate dishes. * meere bezeling. *r* tipling houses, or little Innes. *s* fully. * by the streets, or as we goe thorow the streets. * they suffer themselues no where to &c. *u* endure to be admonished. *uu* no where. *x* vtterly. * to wit. *g* eyes of them. *z* to admõish [them] friendly any thing. *a* thou doest annoy me, or fillest my head full of noyse. *b* our schoolemaister. *c* what care I for that thou darest not. * wel *cc* I would he meet with thee. * beare it. * vnpunished, without punishmẽt, quit. * forthwith, or straight way. * if there shal be. * arbitratours or Iudgers. *ff* where they may do it secretly. * a certain [boy] * had found. *g* a hid place, in a place remote. * he dashed to me. *h* huge blowes *i* on both cheekes & run away presently. *k* why dost thou aske * it hath bin. *l* behould. * haue we comne. * by little and little, without any feling. *m* *sensim sine sensu.* *n* it falleth out so vsually. * to come in vse almost so to talkers together. *o* trouble, disquiet, or disturbe. *p* them who studie.

The

The 36. Dialogue.

Probus. Amiculus.

FRom whence doest thou bring that little coate? *A.* From home. *P.* What wilt thou doe? *A.* I will put it on. *P* There is *q* no time of changing now *A.* When then? *P.* To-morrow in the morning, * when thou shalt rise out of thy bed *A,* Tho I * aduisest well,* I will expect.

q no time to change it.
* so soone as thou shalt rise &c.
* doest admonish.
a I will wayte.

The 37. Dialogue.

Antony. Daniell.

OH, I haue heard * that thy sister is maried. *D.* Thou hast heard the truth. *A.* Who is * her husband? *D.* A certaine citizen of *b* Lions *c* bred of honest parents. *A.* Is he rich? *D* He is accounted so: but notwithstanding my father *ee* doth account these things *d* of far more valew, first because hee is a well *dd* mannered yong man: *e* moreouer, because he is not onely most learned, but also most * studious *f* of good letters; to con-

* thy sister to haue beene maried,
* the husband of her. *b* Ludgune. *c* begotten. or borne, or descended. * make, *ee* doth esteeme far more of these things. *d* long or much of more valewe. *dd* nurtured, *e* afterward; or furthermore * most louing. *f* of good learning.

conclud, because hee is a true worshipper of God, and a chiefe *ff* obseruer of Christian religion. *A.* Thou tellest me * notable cõmendations of the young man. * O happie sister of thine which hath gotten such a husband by the * goodnesse of God! *D.* Truely *i* thou maist call her happie * not without cause, if so be that * she can so acknowledge that * good thing perpetually, that she can remember alwaies, * that it is come from the goodnesse of God, and *k* giue *Al.* him immortall thanks for it. *A.* * I beleeue that shee will doe it *D*, Truely I hope so, for *m* * she hath beene alwaies so instructed of her parents in the Christian *mm* doctrine but domesticall businesses * do now call me backe * other whither, therefore my Anthonie, farewell. *A.* Thou also (O most sweete Daniell), farewell. *D.* *n* Wilt thou any thing? *A.* Thou thou * * dee *p* heartie * saluation to all thy friends, in my name; especially to thy father, and to thy mother, and to the new married wife herselfe, and *q* * shew how I doe congratulate that luckie mariage to her. *D.* Truely I will do * that, and indeede most willingly.

ff professor. * egregious titles. * O thy sister happy *h* happy is thy sister. * benefit *i* thou hast called her. * not vniustly. * she acknowledge so. * blessing. * it to become *k* giue him immortall thankes for the same. *Al.* to the same. * I beleeue her to doe it. *m* shee hath bin so taught. * she hath bin instructed so alwayes. *mm* religion. * do recall me now. * to another place. *n* whether wilt thou any thing. * say *p* vetie many salutations, or commendations. * commendations. *q* and shew that I doe. * me to congratulate, or reioyce together for, or wish all happinesse to * that thing.

The

The 38. Dialogue.

Henry. Gerard.

* I haue not seene thee, *a* at the sermon * what will that to it selfe. * what it wil to it selfe. *c* I was present, *d* what thou dost remember. *e* to require it. idly. * a reason. * for the cause of our memorie. *f* I rather chuse to remember. *ff* examine vs,

* I Saw thee not to day *a* in the assembly, * what meaneth that? *G.* I know not * what it meaneth, yet *c* I was there. *H.* Shew me *d* what things thou hast committed to memorie *G.* It is not thy [office] *e* to exact * an account of me. *H.* Truly I doe not exact an account: but I doe aske that, that we may conferr together, * for our memories sake. *G. f* I will rather remember now alone: Thou shalt heare mee (if thou wilt) when our master shall *ff* aske vs questions before dinner. *H.* What euill should it bee, if wee should conferre now betweene our selues, concerning that matter? *G* I confesse, it should be no euill, but now * I list not. *H.* Therefore thy *b* lust doth rule thee. *G.* * Let me alone: * why art thou troublesome to me? *H.* Truely I let thee alone, but heare one word: It doth not become a boy to be so *k* peeuish. *G.* Whether doth it become a boy to bee so troublesome?

* it doth not list me. *b* will. *i* gouerne, * Omit me. * why dost thou trouble me?

k froward, wayward, testy, hard to please.

The 39. Dialogue.

Rublius. Lepusculus.

VVHat hast thou done with *a* my rule? *L.* I left it in the vpper gallerie. *R.* Why *** lefteſt thou it? *L.* I forgot it. *R.* [It is] not *** well done, but thou art wont ſo vſually, if any thing *c* haue bin lent thee. *L.* It irketh me of my negligence. *R.* It is not enough to *d* be ſorie, except thou wilt change thy manners. *L.* I will pray God *e* that he will *** change [my manners]. *R.* If thou be wiſe: *** elſe no man will lende to thee hereafter. *L.* **f* I thanke [thee] that thou haſt *g* admoniſhed me ſo friendly. *R.* Goe now to fetch my rule, for *** I haue neede of it *i* to draw lines in my paper. *L.* I goe now. *R.* Bring it to me into the chamber. *L.* Thou ſhalt haue it by and by.

a my ruler.
*** haſt thou left it?
*** done rightly.
c be lent.
d to grieue.
e that he wil change me. *** change manners for me. *** otherwiſe. *** haue thanke to thee. *f* I giue thee thankes.
g warned.
*** there is neede of it to me.
i to rule my booke.

The 40. Dialogue.

Emericas. Baldus.

WHy doeſt thou laugh *** all alone? *B.* What [doth it concerne] *** thee? *E.* Becauſe

*** being alone.
*** thy [matter.]

Because peraduenture thou laugheſt at me. *B.* *b* From whence doeſt thou ſuſpect that? *E.* Becauſe thou art *c* euill. *B* Truely we all are euill, but I am not worſe * then thou: doth then no man laugh vnleſſe hee * laugh at ſome one? *E.* I doe not * meane ſo: but hee who laugheth alone (as I haue heard often) either is a foole, or thinketh ſome ill. *B.* I know not * whoſe ſentence this is, but *ff* whoſe ſoeuer it is, it is not true perpetually: notwithſtanding I take thy admonition in good part, and I warne thee againe, that thou take heede * how thou art ſuſpicions, for death is *g* moſt apt to fearefull men and ſuſpicious, as it is in our morall verſe. *E.* I remember it, yet * *h* I take in good part thy admonition.

b whence is that ſuſpicion riſen to thee?
c bad, naught.
* then thee.

* mock ſome body.
* vnderſtand ſo.

* of whom.
ff of whomſoeuer.

* to be ſuſpicious.
g moſt readie to ſeiſe vpon fearefull and ſuſpicious men.
* I conſult of good, or eſteem of a good valew, or eſteeme much of. *h* I take thy admonition in good part.

The 41. Dialogue.

Nathanaell. Mercerius.

FRom whence commeſt thou? *M.* From heme. *N.* What * doe they at your houſe *M.* *a* * It concerneth thee nothing. *N.* I confeſſe it, but we are wont * vſually to aske our familiars ſo, (euen as we aske, how doe yee:) *c* how ſtand your matters? *M.* It doth not become *d* to aske ouer much, of another mans matter. *N.* I hold my peace, but thou ſeemeſt to me * to be ouerwiſe for thy age.

M. I

* is done. *a* it is nothing to thee, or it maketh no matter to thee. * It skilleth nothing thy matter.
* for moſt part, almoſt *c* how goeth all with you, or how fare your matters.
d to be too buſie in asking. * to be wiſe too much.

M. I call nothing mine owne, I haue heard that often. *N* I also haue heard it not once. *M.* Therefor why doest thou not vse it? *N.* Because it doth not come alwaies into my minde. *M.* Yea because thou art *g* a busie asker of questions, which thing *h* is *blamed not without cause. *N.* *i* I thanke thee, because thou doest admonish me so friendly: hereafter God willing, I will take heede *of playing the foole. *M.* So thou shalt wax wise *l* by little and little.

g a busie demaunder
h is reproued not vniustly. * ginen for a fault. *i* haue thanke to thee.
* to be fond or foolish.
l at length.

The 42. Dialogue.

Humbert. Plautinus.

H OE thou, [our] master is present. *P.* What then? *H.* *b* Looke to him. *P.* Wherefore? *H.* *c* That thou mayest * vncouer thy head to him and [that thou maist] salute him comming. *P.* It becommeth to doe so, but I did thinke another thing. *H.* Hold thy peace.

a you, or oh sirrah.
b looke backe.
c that thou mayest put off to him.
* open thy head.

The

The 43. Dialogue.

Pentanus. Marcus.

FRom whence commeſt thou? *M.* From abroad. *P.* Why * wenteſt thou forth? *M.* To make water *P.* * *a* How is the skie? *M.* Cloudie. *P.* The froſt is ſo *b* reſolued, that the * ſnow begins wholly to melt. *P.* Doth it not raine alſo? *M.* I haue perceiued ſomthing *c* to diſtill from aboue. *P.* Peraduenture in the *f* paſſage from the *ff* dropping of the houſe. *M.* Yea I know *g* from the cloudes: if ſo that thou doe not beleeue it, * ſee thy ſelfe. *P.* As if I may not beleeue thee in ſuch a very little matter. *M.* Why then didſt thou ſeeme to doubt? *P.* That I might * haue more talke with thee *M.* * To what end ſerueth that? *P.* To exerciſe [our] * Latine tongue. * *M.* But in the meane time wee ſpeake often idle wordes, from which Chriſt hath commanded to abſtaine altogether. *P.* * Thou *q* art wholly deceiued in the vnderſtanding of the commandement. *M.* Why ſaieſt thou that? *P.* Becauſe it is not an idle ſpeech which is referred to any * *i* inſtruction, eſpecially when * *k* it is concerning good and honeſt matters, *l* of which ſort are the workes of God in naturall things. *M.* Thou

ſeemeſt

* hadſt thou gone.
* of what ſort is the face of the heauen.
a How looketh it.
b thawed.
* ſnowes begin to melt altogether.
c to droppe downe, to mizzle.
f deſcending. *ff* eues.
g out of the clouds.

* thou thy ſelfe ſee.

* talke with thee in moe words.
* whither doth that appertaine.
* Latin tongue.

* Thou erreſt in the whole way. *q* miſſeſt, or miſtakeſt.
* inſtitution.
i for teaching ſake.
* it is done.
k we ſpeake, concerning.
l what ones the works of God are.

seemest to me *l* to thinke rightly, therefore I easily assent vnto thee. *P.* *m* But these things hitherto, *n* another businesse * is at hand. *M.* Go to; let vs *o* leaue off.

l iudge. *m* but let these things be spoken, *n* we must goe in hand with another businesse. * is instant to vs, *o* cease.

The 44 Dialogue.

Trollian. Bolan.

Doest thou know what a clock it is? *B* I know not * certainely, but I see * it to be supper time. *T.* [O] *b* me wretch! I haue forgotten to go to my mother *c* which had commanded me. *P.* Run, run, thou wilt come * very fitly, that thou maiest suppe at home. *T.* thou warnest [me] well, I goe to aske leaue. *B.* * Behold the vsher. *T.* *e* He is present * in very good time.

* the certaine, * the time of supper to be at hand. *b* O wretch that I am, *c* as shee had. * in verie good time.

* Behold him, *e* he is welcome. * the best of all.

The 45. Dialogue.

Roland. Langine.

What sayest thou *a* concerning the penknife, which * I bought thee * now three dayes agoe, is it * a good one? *L.* Yea truly it is *a* * a passing good one (*e* me wretch!)

a of. * I had bought for thee. * now the third day * good enough. *a* a very good one. * the best. *e* O wretch that I am.

*it hath beene away a little, but I haue loſt it, *f* I had almoſt loſt it * How hath that happened.
g how came that to paſſe. *gg* came backe
* it had fallen. * had it fallen out? * careleſly. * recouereds thou it? * I had fixed, or faſtned to. * a *ſignis*, or note. * to the. * boards.

i of any valewe, or price. *k* by name.
l in the. *m* keepe back *n* another mans goods, or things
nn that they may lawfully keepe.
o rightly.
p they are fonly deceiued.

* ſpeech begun.
q what gaueſt thou.
r a little peece of ſiluer. * ſome. * in fewe words.
* the ſame thing to be done alwaies.
* haſt done.
* I had taken it with an equal mind. and I had bought another to me.
* Hadſt thou taken it, with ſo patient a minde
x patiently.

* *f* it wanted but a little but that I had loſt it. *R* Hoe, what ſaieſt thou? * *g* how fell that out? *L* When I *gg* returned from abroade * it fell from me in the ſtreet. *R.* From whence * fell it? *L.* Out of my ſheath, which I had left open * vnwiſely. *R.* How * gotteſt thou it againe? *L.* * I ſet vp * a little paper ſtraightway * on the * leaues of the gate [and] a certaine boy of the ſixt forme brought it me after dinner. *R.* I would all were ſo faithfull, who finde things loſt. *L.* Truly there are few who doe reſtore, if ſo bee that it be a thing *i* of any worth *R.* And yet that is commanded, *k* namely, *l* by the word of God. *L.* What elſe? For it is a kind of theft, if any man *m* retaine *n* anothers goods, being found, ſo that he can know to whom it is to be reſtored *R* But moſt men thinke *m* themſelues to poſſeſſe *o* by right, whatſoeuer loſt thing they ſhall find. *L.* Truely *p* they doe erre moſt grieuouſly. *R.* But that we may returne to our * former ſpeech, *q* what haſt thou giuen to the boy who found thy penknife? *L.* I gaue him *r* a ſextant and * a few walnuts. I praiſed him moreouer, and I aduiſed him * in a word or two * to do ſo alwayes. *R* Thou * didſt well, for ſo he will reſtore more willingly at other times, if he ſhall finde any thing: but what if thou hadſt loſt it? *L.* * I would haue taken it patiently, and haue bought me another. *R.* * Wouldeſt thou haue taken it ſo patiently? *L.* Verely not without ſome griefe. *R.* Therefore not *x* with a patient minde, but

I will vrge thee more *a* straitly. *L.* We are not diuines. *R.* What then? *L.* *b* Young gramarians. *R.* And indeede vnskilfull. *L.* We ought to pray to God * so much more diligently, that he may deliuer vs by his Gospell, from the *c* darkenesse of ignorance in which, both we haue * liued and as yet * doe liue. *R.* *d* Verely we shall doe that if we obey the holy admonitions which we heare dayly of our Master and of the preachers the ministers of * Gods word. *L.* See how much the losing of my penknife hath *e* profited vs. *R.* *f* I congratulate thee double for that matter; first because I haue bought it well for thee, and then because thou hast * got it againe being lost. *L.* * I giue thee thanks O my Rouland. *R.* But praise and * thanksgiuing, bee to our heauenly father. *L.* Amen.

a strictly.
b little grammarians or smattering Grammarians.
* more diligently by so much.
c darknesses.
* beene conuersant.
* are conuersant, or do remaine.
d That verely we shall doe.
* of the diuine word.
e gayned.
f I reioyce for thy cause, or with thee
* recouered it.
* haue thankes to thee.
* giuing of thankes.

The 46. Dialogue.

Marcaius, Caluine.

* THou seemest not to me, * very busie. *C.* * Reasonably. *M.* What if thou * make me two or three pens? *C* * It may suffice thee, if I shall * make one for the present: *e* are they new? *M* Indeede they are new, but prepare thy selfe, till they be sharpned: for now I haue smoothed them, I haue cut off

* I do not thinke thou art, * too much, or verie much busie, or occupied. * meanly, or in a meane, so, to. * sharpen. * be enough for thee.
* sharpen. *e* Whether are they new.

off *f* the toppe [and] I haue plucked off the * feathers. *C* Shew them; truely they are *g* * notable and moſt * fit for writing. *M.* * How knoweſt thou this? *C* Becauſe they are of a * *i* big * quil, ſtrong and * ſhining; for the ſoft, and which haue a ſhorter quill * *k* are nothing fit *kk* for the vſe of writing. *M.* * I am glad that I bought [them] well. *C.* * Not without cauſe: but *n* for how much? *M.* I haue giuen * a halfepenie for theſe three. *C.* Thou then haſt bought euery one of them for two deneeres a peece. *M.* The matter * *q* is apparent: It is *r* * a ſmall price for * the goodneſſe of the thing *C.* Of whom boughteſt thou them? *M* Of a certaine pedler. *C.* *t* Eache ſeuerall [quill,] and indeed * not ſo good, are ſould for *x* ſextans * amongſt the mercers of this towne. *M.* And notwithſtanding they dare ſay ſometime * that they coſt them more at Lions. *C.* That is commonly the cuſtome of *a* mercers, for they gaine nothing vnleſſe they lye, * exceedingly, as Tully ſaith. *M.* But goe to that I may not ſtay thee any longer, let vs doe that * which we haue in hand. *C.* I ſhall diſpatch it quickly: looke vpon me heedfully, that thou maieſt learne * at length. *M.* I looke with [mine] eye, earneſtly fixt * but I had neede of a little longer ſpace. *C.* Therfore *f* it ſhall be done in [my] chamber, if thou wilt viſit me at any time. *M.* At what time? *C.* After the *g* diſmiſſing of the ſchole that is to ſay, at * nine of the clocke in the morning

f the end. or taile. * plumes. *g* very good. * the beſt. * apt to write. * from whence haſt thou knowne this? * ample. *i* large. * ſtalke. * bright. * are little fit. *k* nothing meete. *kk* to write withall. * I reioyce me to haue bought them profitablely. * not without matter. *n* for how much price. * two quadrants, or two far things. * doth appeare. *q* is very cleare. *r* a ſorry price * vile or baſe. * one who goeth from market to market, or who makes his market euery where *t* euery pen, or quill. * leſſe good. *x* for, *q.* *c.* one *dvbole* * with. * to ſtand, or be of more; that they ſtand them in more *a* of Marchants, then who buy and ſell. * very greatly. * which is inſtant, now to be done, or carefully, or well. * ſomtime * intent, or wholly bent theron. * but there was neede to me of. *f* I will doe it. * ſending away of the ſcholers. *g* breaking vp, or leauing the ſchoole. * the ninth houre belonging to the morning.

morning, or at foure in the afternoon. Now thou haſt two pens fitted rightly for * vſe, except I bee deceiued: thou ſhalt keepe this third * for thy ſelfe vntouched vntill another time. *M.* Take it thee if it pleaſe thee. *C.* But keepe it to thy ſelfe, * *I* enow are brought to mee from home. *M.* I giue to thee * all poſſible thankes: farewell. *C.* God keepe thee * in ſafetie: but hoe * do not ſpare my labour at any time. *M.* Thou alſo vſe * in like manner, both me and my things *n* if there ſhall be any neede: farewell, againe.

* hand.
* to thee.
* many enough.
l I haue enowe, brought me from home. * as great thankes as I can.
* ſafe. * thou mayeſt not ſpare for. * again or by courſe. *n* if thou ſhalt neede.

The 47. Dialogue.

Puteane. Buerla.

FRom whence * cam'ſt thou euen now? *B.* Out of the kitchen. *P.* * Why wenteſt thou thither? *B.* That I might warme me? *P.* * I beleeue, thou art more willingly in the kitchen then in the ſchoole? *b.* [is it] not ſo? *B.* No maruell, * there is not a fire in the ſchoole, as in the kitchen. *P.* Goe thy way, thou art wiſe. *B.* I would I were ſo wiſe in diuine things, as in the care of my body. *P.* * Be carefull to get wiſedome. *B.* Howe? *P.* By ſtudie, care, labour, diligence *B.* * I ſpare no labour, diligence. *P.* Thou doeſt well, but wee muſt expect a time, in *f* progreſſe whereof all things are done in

* diddeſt thou come.
* what hadſt thou gone thither?
* Thou (I beleeue) art.
b whether or no?
* a fire is not.
* make [or ſee] thou be wiſe.
* I do not ſpare labour.
f continuance or proceeding whereof

* God is to be prayed vnto.* admonisheſt *God grant *proceed, or goe forward. g to ſerue him carefully.

the meane while* we muſt pray to god continually. B. Thou *aduiſeſt well, *I wiſh he may promote our ſtudies to the glory of his name. P. He will doe it, if we* hold on g to worſhip him diligently.

The 48. Dialogue.

Puteanus. Capuſius.

* thinke.* go home willingly.

* in theſe dayes, or theſe few dayes. * ſtands againſt it. aa what aileth thee. *that thou maiſt go leſſe.* he prouids or conſults better. d ſhouldeſt had returned.

* right. * knowing, or witting. f perſwade thee ff may haue proſperous ſucceſſe, g to be ſo.

O Capuſius, what doeſt thou* muſe with thy ſelfe? C. I would *willingly go home. P. Whereto? C. That I might recreate my ſelf a little with my mother* at this time. P* aa What hindreth * that that thou maieſt not goe? C. My maſter will not permit. P. * He is more carefull for thee then thou thy ſelfe thinkeſt. C How? P. For in the meane while thou wouldeſt loſe much time, and it would grieue thee, when thou d hadſt returned. doe I not ſay true? C. Indeed it is ſo. P. Therefore tarry, if thou be wiſe. C. I will obey thy counſell, becauſe it ſeemeth * good vnto mee. P. I would not giue thee euill counſell * wittingly: and I pray God [that] that which I f perſwade ff may ſucceed proſperouſly vnto thee. C. I hope * it will be ſo, God willing.

The

The 49. Dialogue.

Martiall. Branney.

HOw much money haſt thou? *B.* * Three halfe pence: * but [how much haſt] thou? *M.* Not ſo much. *B.* How much then? *M.* *b* One onely penny. *B.* Wilt thou * lend it me? *M.* I * haue neede of it my ſelfe. *B.* For what *c* vſe? M. To buy paper *B.* *e* I will reſtore it to thee to day. *M.* **f* Thou ſhouldſt haue put to, by the helpe of God, *B.* So our maſter teacheth out of the word of God, but I cannot accuſtome [my ſelfe]. *M.* * See that thou doe accuſtome thy ſelfe. *B.* How ſhall that * be? *M.* If thou thinke often * that we ſo depende vpon God, that we can doe nothing without his aide. *B.* thou giueſt me good counſell. *M.* * Such as I deſire to be giuen me. *B* But that we may returne to the purpoſe, * wilt thou lend [me] this penie. *M.* I maruell * that thou doeſt aske to borrow, who haſt *m* more then I. *B.* There is a certaine ſcholar, * who vſeth to paſſe this way, which * profers * a booke to be ſould. *M.* What then? *B.* I did deſire to buy it, becauſe he doth *Al.* offer it cheaper then our *o* book-ſellers. *M.* Take it, but I pray thee how wilt thou reſtore it ſo quickly? *B.* I will goe home * after ſupper, that I may aske [it] of my mo-

* a penny with a halfe penny. * but thou. *b* But one bare penny, or one ſingle penny.
* giue me, mu tualy.
* there is neede to me. *c* purpoſe.
e I will giue it you againe to day.
* It hath beene to be added, God helping.
f to haue put to.
* make, or be carefull. * be done, or come to paſſe. * vs to hang ſo on God.
* of what ſort, or what manner I would or wiſh. * wilt thou giue to lend.
* thee to aske mutually. *m* more money.
* paſſing by. * ſheweth often, or offereth
* a ſale booke or a booke ſet on ſale
Al. ſhewe, or profer
o ſtationer.
* from ſupper.

ther. *M.* What if she will not giue [it]? *E.* * She will make no delay when I shall shew [her] the booke.

* she will stay [or pause] nothing.

The 50. Dialogue.

Montane. Eusebius.

HOw old art thou? *E.* Thirteene as I haue * heard of my mother: a but thou? *M.* * In truth I am not so olde. *E.* How old then? *M.* * I want one yeare of thee. *E.* * Thou then art twelue yeares old *M.* The reason is * plaine. *E.* * But how old is thy brother? *M.* * Fiue yeares old. *E.* What saiest thou? doth he speake Latine * already? *M.* Why dost thou maruell? we haue alwaies a schoolemaster at home, both learned and diligent, he doth teach vs euer to speake b Latin; he vttreth nothing * in English, * vnlesse to make something plaine: moreouer we dare not speake to my father except in Latine. *E.* Therefore doe yee neuer speake in English? *M.* Onely with my mother, and at a certaine houre, when she commands vs to bee called vnto her. *E.* * What doe yee with the family? *M.* * We haue seldom speech with the familie, and indeed onely in their passage, and yet the seruants themselues doe speake to vs in Latine.

* How many yeares hast thou. * receiued a but how old art thou? * I indeede haue not so many yeares. * one yeare is wanting. * There are then twelue yeares. * in readines * But what yeare doth thy brother, or doth he go on? * He goeth on the fift yeare. * now. b latinly. * English. * vnlesse for the cause of declaring something.

* what is done with the familie? * There is seldome speech to vs.

tine. *E.* *e* What [do] the maides? *M.* If at any time neede requireth, that we speake to them, we vse the *f* vulgar tongue, as we are wont with my mother her selfe. *E.* * O happie yee who are taught so diligently. *M.* Thankes be to God, by whose gift we haue a father who * hath a care to haue vs so diligently instructed. *E.* Certainely the praise and honour * thereof, is due * to our heauenly father alone: but what doe wee now I heare the * roules called. *E.* Therefore let vs make hast.

e do they speake Latine.
f the tongue that euery bond slaue speaketh.
* O yee are happy.
* cares for vs to be instructed so accurately. * of that thing
* to our one onely heauenly father.
* the catalogues, [or bils] to be recited.

The 51. Dialogue.

Silnius. Ludouicus.

a LEwes * why art thou sad? *L.* I am sicke *S.* What disease is it? *L.* I know not. *S.* But yet *c* is it a grieuous disease? *L.* Not very grieuous, thankes bee to God? *S.* *d.* What doth pain thee? *L.* [My] head. *S.* *e* What, all [thy] head? *L.* *f* No certainly. *S.* What part then? *L.* I know not the name. *S.* Is it *g* the crowne? *L.* It is not. *S.* What then? whether [is it] the *h* forepart of the head, or the hinder part of the head? *L.* [It is] this forepart. *S.* Therefore it is *Sinciput.* *L.* What shall I doe then? *S.* Rest, thou wilt bee very *i* well

a Ludouicke,
* what.
* what of disease.
c is it a sore disease?
d what doth ake vnto you?
e whether or no all your head?
f not truely.
g the top of the head.

h former part.

ſonnd, well.
i ſtraight-way.
* there to be no more preſent a remedy. *l* paine, or to the headache.
m quietneſſe.
n peraduenture there are diuers remedies. *o* I haue ſhewed thee *p* to make an experience
q will not let me:
r that I do diſſemble. *s* it may be don.
* to make a danger.
t thou art to get leaue * obtained.
x ſchoole maſter
y he will grant moſt eaſily. * credulous enough to vs.
* who haue deceiued him ſomtimes.
b I neuer wittingly deceiued him, or that I know.
c confidently.
* thinke well. *d* what thou art about to ſay.
e ſtammer. * admoniſheſt

i well *k* by and by: for ſo I haue heard of my mother, * that there is no more preſent a remedie for the *l* griefes of the heade then *m* reſt. *L.* But the diſeaſes of the head are diuers. *S.* And *n* peraduenture the remedies are diuers: but what is more eaſie then to try that which *o* I ſaid vnto thee? *L.* Truely as I hope it ſhall not hurt *p* to try: but where ſhall I reſt? *S.* At your houſe in [thy] bed. *L.* My mother *q* will not ſuffer. *S.* Yea if thou ſhalt ſay, that thou art ſicke. *L* But ſhee will thinke *r* that I diſſemble. *S.* *s* It may be, but what doeſt thou doubt * to make a tryall. *L.* [It is] good counſell. *S.* Vſe it if thou wilt. *L.* Verily, I will doe it. *S.* Yea certainely if thou be wiſe. *L.* But one thing remaines. *S.* What is it? *L.* *t* Leaue is to be * gotten of [our] *x* maiſter. *S.* Goe to him, and aske. *L.* What if hee will not giue [leaue?] *S.* *y* Yea moſt eaſily. *L.* How knoweſt thou that? *S.* Becauſe he is * readie enough to giue credit to vs, except [to them] * who haue ſomtimes deceiued him. *L.* *b* I neuer deceiued him witting. *S.* Therefore goe *c* boldly. *L.* Now I go. *S.* But hoe * meditate before, *d* what thou wilt ſay, leſt peraduenture thou *e* ſtick in ſpeaking. *L.* Thou * admoniſheſt well, I will not come vnprepared.

The 52. Dialogue.

Paul. Timothy. Solomon the Iudge.

O Timothy,*a thou art present as I would wish; * I sought [a companion] that would striue with me, but all runne to the strift of play: but what saist thou? *T.* What desire I rather, then to * contend with thee, *a* peaceably concerning our studies? *P.* But *b* what * matter *c* of contending dost thou require? whether *d* of repeating * Tullies Epistles? *T.* I desire rather *f* out of Cato. *P.* Why? *T* Because * there remaine some lessons of * Tully to be *h* learned perfectly of me: for thou knowest * that I was sicke almost a fortnight. *P.* I doe remember it: therefore wilt thou [that] we * repeate *l* the second booke of morall distichs? *T.* It is too long for this houre. *P.* Way so? *T.* Because * we are to play somewhile, that we may exercise our bodie * to preserue our health. *P.* Let vs then say the third booke, which is most short. *T.* But I will [haue] a Iudge. *P.* Solomon is at hand who doth follow me for that purpose. *T.* * Solomon *p* wilt thou then heare vs? *S.* What are yee about to say? *P.* The third booke

* thou comst to me being wished *a* or thou comest as I would wish. * did seeke [one.] * striue. *a* quietly *b* what shall we try in, * argument. *c* of scholarlike contention. *d* in repeating. * the epistles of Tully. *f* for concerning the repeating of Cato. * some lessons do remaine to me. * Cicero. *h* learned without booke. * me to haue beene sicke almost two weekes. * say. *l* Cato's second booke of Cato. * it is to be played vs a little. * for health to be preserued.

* Therefore Solomon wilt thou. *p* will you?

booke of morall distichs. *S.* Will ye not say by *q* courses one after another? *T.* * Verely, either of vs his owne distiche. *S.* But O boyes* (doe not deceiue your selues) I will not heare you as a iudge. *P.* Why not? *S.* Lest peraduenture *s* one of the friends be offended by my *s* sentence. *T.* In what then wilt thou bee a helper vnto vs? *S.* I will note diligently in a little paper, *t* the slips of either: *u* afterward yee shall refer them to [our] master *T. x* What will I be then? *S.* * He shall adiudge the victorie & * the reward to whether *y* it shall be thought [right]. *T.* Thou then shalt be onely * our witnesse, *S.* I meane so: Indeede *z* the reason seemeth to mee very good. *P.* It is approued also * very much of me. *S* But one thing remaineth *F.* What is it? *S.* * Will ye haue also your stammerings noted, besides your manifest *c* slips. *T* So the lawes of our master * concerning this mater doe * require. *S.* Giue me the booke into [my] hand, that I may *d* obserue more certainly. *P.* *e* Hold mine. *T.* *f* Shall I beginne? *P.* It is *g* equall, because *b* thou hast beene prouoked * by me. *T.* Solomon heare (I beseech thee) diligently. *S.* But take heede, that * thou say not negligently *T.* O reader whosoeuer [thou art, which] doest desire *k* to know this verse.

Thou shalt *l* beare [in mind] these precepts which are *m* most * profitable * to good liuing.

P. *n* Furnish thy minde with precepts, * and cease not to learne.

For

q by course, or one course after another
* to wit * you may not err.

s either one, or other.
s iudgement.
t how oft either doth misse. *u* and then refer them, or it. *x* what shall be done, or what then.
* He will. * the *premium* *y* it shall seeme fit. * a witnes for vs. *z* I alone like the course passing well. * very greatly of me, or I like it wel
* will you also your stickings to be noted
c missings. * vpon.
* will.
d marke.
e hould my booke.
f shall I not begin.
g meete.
h I haue prouoked thee. * of.
* thou say negligently. *k* to vnderstand this little booke written in verse.
l beare away.
m most welcome, happy, or pleasant.
* to life.
n instruct, or adorne with instructions.
* neythes cease, or be not weary to learne.

For the life without learning is *a* an image of death.

T. Thou shalt *q* reape many commodities: but if thou shalt despise this *r* verse,

s Thou shalt not [neglect] me *t* the writer, but *u* thou shalt neglect thy selfe.

P. When thou liuest *x* rightly, care not for the wordes of euill men:

It is not * in our power &c.

So they proceede euen vntill the end of the third booke.

p a picture: a man without learning is like a dead man. *q* beare away, forget much commoditie. *r* this booke. *s* thou thy selfe despise *t* the author of the booke *u* thou shalt be the loser. *x* well. * of our arbitrement.

The 35. Dialogue.

Parrell. Macard.

O Macarde, I *a* congratulate * thy returne when returnedst thou from the countrey *M.* Yester-day, *b* after noone *P.* What [did thy] mother. *M.* As shee had * taken mee with her, so she brought me backe. *P* Came she not * on horsebacke? *M.* Yes indeede * and on an ambling horse. *P.* But *d* thou? *M.* What, dost thou aske? * I did runne on foote by her. *P.* Was not the labour of the iourney *g* troublesome to thee? *M.* No way *h* was hard to me [my] returne into the citie was so pleasant: what doest thou aske? I would not come * on horseback. *P.* *l* How far hence is your farme? *M.* Foure miles, and those not very long.

P. But

a I am glad for thy returne * returne to thee. *b* after the noone.

* led.

* in, or on horse; * and truly ambling. *d* What didst thou? * I was to her from her feete, or a foot-boy. *g* wearisome, or grieuous *h* hath bin. * as a horseman. *l* how farre is your village distant from hence?

P. But now enough concerning [thy] returne: let vs now doe another thing: *m* hast thou been mindfull of thy promise? * or hast thou returned empty? *M* I haue brought * as many grapes as I could. *P.* Therefore * how many? *M.* *n* A little basket *P.* Alasse a little basket, *o* for thee then alone? *M.* Yea for vs two. *P.* What * so little [a basket] for two? *M.* I could not beare any more for thee *oo* strength *q* of my little body: If so be that I had beene strong I would * haue borne *r* the burthen of an asse; for my mother * suffered me willingly. *P.* *s* How would I * that I had beene present? *M.* I and my mother haue desired thee *t* much: but but bee * of good cheere, shee left a seruant * in the countrey, which will come loden with * a very great basket, then she will giue thee * plentifully *P.* Aha, my Macard, now thou speakest * as I wish. *M.* Let vs goe home * to our house, thou shalt see our * basket full * still as I hope. *P.* O pleasant head! for * I also desire to goe to salute * your most deare mother. *M.* Intruth thou shalt doe * her a very great kindnesse. *P.* * Let vs goe then.

m hast thou not remembred thy promise.
* art thou returned?
* how much of grapes, * how much, what store. *n* a hand-basket, *o* Therefore for thee aloue.
* so very little store
oo weakenesse.
q of my weake body
* had. *r* as much an asse can beare. * did permit me easily.
s O that I had been present, * me to haue been present.
t exceeding lie.
* of a good minde.
* at the country,
* a most ample.
* sufficiently, or largely.
* things wished.
* to vs.
* little basket.
* as you.
* I desired also.
* your mother most deare vnto me.
* a thing most acceptable to her.
* Therefore let vs go.

The

The 54. Dialogue.

Antonius. Bernard.

WHat doeſt thou *a* muſe on here alone? *B.* I * bewaile my miſerie. *A. c.* What miſerie doth * trouble thee? *B.* * Ho (wretch that I am) ſee wee haue haue changed our *f* forme, * and I haue no money *h* wherewith I may buy mee bookes. *A.* Doth not thy father giue thee? *B.* *i* Intruth he giueth [me] * ſometimes, but ouer ſparingly. *A.* He is then *k* couetous. *B.* It doth not follow. *A.* What then doth hinder [him,] that he doth not *m* * allow *r* hee money? *B* Pouertie; * moreouer when I aske, hee doth mareull * that we haue neede of ſo many bookes. *A* No maruell, eſpecially ſith hee is poore; but in the meane time * bee of good cheere * and doe not *p* afflict *s* thy ſelfe, I pray thee, I will doe my indeauour that my father may helpe thee: for *t* he giueth willingly to the poore, eſpecially to thoſe whom *u* hee knoweth *x* to be ſtudious * of good learning. *B.* * O happie I, if God ſhall helpe me by thy diligence. *A.* I hope he will helpe: thou in the meane time beſeech him diligently * that he may incline my fathers minde towards thee. *B.* Thou * aduiſeſt me well: for as I haue heard oft times * of the holy Sermons)

a ſtudy, or thinke on
* deplore, or lament
c what miſery is it
* affect thee. * Alaſſe (me wretch) behold
&c. *f* ſcate, or claſſis.
* neither is there any money to mee.
h from whence to buy. *i* Truly. *k* miſerable. *m* affoord.
* miniſter money to thee * beſides. * need to be to vs.
p nothing maruelous. * be of a good mind, or courage.
* neither do thou.
s trouble not thy ſelfe. *s* thee.
t he giueth bountifully. *u* he hath knowne. *x* to loue their bookes.
* of good letters.
* O me happie.
* that he may make the minde of my father affected towards thee. * admoniſheſt me rightly. * out of the holy aſſemblies.

at

*hath ſo.
* my Anthony farewell. * who haſt reſtored courage, or heart vnto me,
* is needfull to thee.
* two tenpences.
vid. ſupra. * there would be abundantly to me in the preſent. * perceiue the diuine helpe to morrow as I hope,

it is God alone, who doth gouerne and direct the hearts of men. *A.* The matter *is euen ſo. *B.* * Farewell my Anthonie, * thou haſt reuiued mee. *A.* Thou alſo Bernarde, farewell: but tell me I pray thee how much money, * thou haſt need of. *B.* If I had * two ſhillings, * I ſhould haue plentifully, for the preſent. *A.* Hold thy peace, thou ſhalt (as I hope) * ſee to morrow the helpe of God.

The 55. Dialogue.

Philippine. Vnltherius.

VVHither goeſt thou now? *V.* Into the * ſtoue. *P.* * Whereto? *V.* Is this to be asked? doeſt thou not feele the cold? *P.* ** Who is there which doth not feele it now, ſith it is ſo * bitter? But * I will rather warme me in the kitchen. *V.* Yea but [our] maſter hath forbidden it. *P.* I am not ignorant [of it] but I will aske leaue. *V.* Why wilt thou not * warme thy ſelfe in the hothouſe? *P.* The * fumes of the *b* furnace doe *c* trouble my head, which * is otherwiſe weake enough: whereupon it comes to paſſe, that * I am ſoone troubled with the headake. *V.* I haue alſo bin ſo ſometime: but I haue accuſtomed my ſelfe by little and little, to * indure the diſcommodities

*hothouſes, * what thither.
** Who is to be found? * ſharpe.
* I chuſe rather to warme, * but,

* be warmed.
* vapors, *b* ouen.
c doe annoy my head to me.
* I haue bad enough
* I labour eaſily of my head.

* beare, or abide the inconueniences,

discommodities of the hot house. *P.* And I (as I hope) shall accustome my selfe: but it is better * to doe that in the * afternoone-times, what that so great a heate shall abate. *V.* But now * there is no time to play the Philosopher here any longer, now my teeth *e doe chatter with cold.

* that to be done.
* afternoone houres, or houres of the afternoone.
* waxe small againe, or slake.
* time is not.
* doe chatter to me,
e doe hack in my head with cold.

The 56. Dialogue.

Stratanus. Theobald.

WHat trees are there in your *a* orchard? *T.* We haue an orchard *b* neere the citie, in which are pot-hearbs which we eate daily; there are *c* besides two orchards in our grounds, *d* set with diuers trees. *S.* What *e* pot-herbs are in your * orchard? *T.* My mother can answere better concerning *f* this, for she * is there oftentimes either *b* * vpon the occasion of sowing, or of weeding, or of gathering something. *S.* But * yet tell me some names of * herbs. *T.* It would * doe thee little good to rehearse the names vnto thee, vnlesse thou sawest the things themselues: but let vs goe therefore *k* vnto the thing present. *S.* *l* Mayest thou goe when *m* it pleaseth thee? *T.* I may indeed, my mother * giuing me leaue. *S.* *n* Of all loue cause that she may *o* giue thee leaue: but of that con-

a garden.
b in the suburbs of the Citie.
c furthermore.
d planted.
e hearbes to be eaten * garden.
f this thing.
* is conuersant.
b for to sowe.
* for the cause.
* neuertheless.
* pothearbes.
* profit little, or smally auaile. *k* to the orchard it selfe to see the hearbes.
l Canst thou?
m thou listest, or it listeth thee. * permitting. *n* Of all good fellowship get leaue.
o Let thee goe.

* take me as a companiō to thee. * readily. q tarry for me. r by & by. *signifie, or report to thee. s God direct. * God turne it well.

condition, that thou * take me with thee for thy companion. T. That shall be done most * easily: onely q expect me here: I will returne r straight way. S. What if shee be not at home? T. Yet I will * bring thee word againe hither. S. s * God speede thee.

The 57. Dialogue.

Præpositus. Canonicus.

a I haue receiued to day. * if peraduenture there be any need to thee. * I haue the greatest thankes to thee. * thou dost offer me freely a kindnesse of thine owne liberalitie. * how oft doth any one that? * there to be very few. * benefits. * it is not a small benefit, which commeth from the best will. * bounties, mercies, gracious kindnesse, or goodnesse or gifts. b God grant. * vs. l meditation. * proue by experience his bountie more oft.

a I Haue this day receiued money from my father, * if perhaps thou haue any need. C. I haue no neede now: but notwithstanding * I giue thee most heartie thankes, that thou in thy liberalitie, * offrest mee a kindnesse of thine owne accord: for * where is one of a thousand that will doe that? P. I beleeue * that there are very few, yet thou hast prouoked me not once by thy * kindnesse. C Those haue beene so small, that they are not worth rehearsing P. * It is no small kindnesse which is done of speciall good will. C I wish that wee could so weigh the *benefits of God towards vs, as we are wont to esteeme the kindnesses of men. P. b He graunt that we may exercise * our selues in that l cogitation both more often, and more diligently. That indeede is necessary, if we will * haue more oft experience of his bountie.

The

The 58. Dialogue.

Fatcn. Barbarius.

WHat doest thou? *B.* I write. *F.* What doſt thou write? *B.* I *write out * our Maſters dictates. *F.* What [dictates]? *B* Yeſterdayes. *F.* Whar, waſt thou not preſent? *B.* Yea, I was preſent, but I could not * *c* follow our maſter *d* dictating. *F.* What hindred thee? *B.* Becauſe I ſat not *e* commodiouſly enough. *F.* Thou * cameſt then * too late. *B.* That is it. *F.* *g* Giue me thy * commentarie, I my ſelfe will write *b* for thee. *B.* * What ſhall I gaine by that? *F.* I ſhall write them ſooner then thou, * we will after play together, as our maſter hath graunted: giue mee (I ſay) thy little booke. *B.* Truely I would doe it willingly, but I dare not *F.* What doeſt thou feare? *B.* The * *k* expreſſe charge of our maſter *F* What *l* expreſſe charge * doeſt thou tell me of? *B* Do'ſt thou not know * that he hath forbidden *m* that no man write * for another without his *permiſſion. *F.* I doe *p* remember that well, but *q* how ſhall he knowe this? *B.* Doeſt thou aske? when our maſter ſhall *r* exact an *account of our writing * that he may amend it, *s* then I ſhall be catched, for he knoweth *t* my hand: *u* moreouer, we muſt

* Write downe, or copie out * the readings, notes, or expoſitions, of our maſter. * attaine to.
c write ſo faſt as our maiſter ſpake.
d ſpeaking, or reading to vs.
e handſomely.
* thou haſt come.
* more late.
g teach me.
* note-booke.
b to thee. * what gain ſhall I make.
* after we will play.
* edict, *k* the prohibition, or expreſſe commandement.
l ſtatute. * doſt thou ſhew me.
* him to haue.
m left any man.
* to another.
* leaue.
p remember it well.
q from whence.
r require a ſtraight account * reaſon.
* for the cauſe of amending. *s* I ſhall be catched then. *t* my writing. *u* beſides.

*it is to be deceiued [of vs.]
y what shall I.
* deny me to haue written,
*goe forth, or fall out so,
a aduenture,
b perill,
c because thou hopest well.
d get any gaine,
* doe [any] thing.
* how much thou &c.

* but that thou interrupted, or troubled me,
e we get some good.

* neither deceiue, neither must [we] lie. F. We are forbidden both of them by the word of God. B. y What then should I answere to our master, when he shall * deny that I writ those things? F. I hope the matter will not come to that. B. I will not a vndergoe so great a b danger c for thy hope. F Ah, thou art too fearefull: thou wilt neuer d * gaine ought. B. But peraduenture thou [art] more bold. F. Write thou therefore * as much as thou wilt: I betake my selfe to play. B. I pray thee, goe thy way: I had written out one page, * if that thou hadst not interrupted mee. F. But in the meane time e wee profit somewhat, whilest we talke in Latin.

The 59. Dialogue.

Barthine. Probus.

* Hath, or doth thy father? &c.
a matt.
* he talked with me.
b earely in the morning. * when as yet I rose. * hath he numbred it?
* In presence.
* I beseech thee.
* Two shillings,
a how is it done,

* IS thy father come to this dayes a market? P. * He came to me to day b in the morning, * when as I was rising out of my bed. B. Askedst thou nothing of him? P. Yea, money. B. And * did he deliver it [thee?] P. * Presently. B How much * I pray thee? P. * Twentie pence. B. O strange! twentie pence? c how comes it to passe, that he dare commit so much mony to thee? P. Because he

he knoweth me to be * a good husband; sith that * I alwaies render him an account, euen vnto a farthing. *B.* But peraduenture *b* thou obtainedst it hardly. *P.* Yea most easily, * & indeed with thanks. *B.* * O *i* gentle father! *P.* Indeede most gentle. *B.* But that we may come to the matter, what wilt thou doe with *k* that money? *P.* I will buy bookes and other *l* things necessarie for me. *B.* Canst thou * lend me some? *P.* I can, if so that thou needest? *B.* Vnlesse I needed I would not aske. *P.* How much wilt thou * receiue of me? *B.* * Fippence *P.* Take it. *B.* O *m* friendly heart indeede! *P.* He is not a true friend, who doth not helpe his friend in time, * if so be that hee haue *o* whereof he may helpe him. *B.* A true friend (as it is in the prouerbe) *p* is seene in a doubtfull matter. *P.* When wilt thou *q* repay it? *B.* As soone as my father shall come into this citie. *P.* When doest thou hope * that he will come? *B.* *s* In the next market, to wit at the eight day of October.

* a thriftie dispenser, or warie disposer. * I giue him euer.
b thou hast got it, with much adoe.
* and soe.
* O mild parent.
i courteous, kinde.
k this.
l necessaries.
* giue mutually some to mee.
* haue.
* fiue pence.
m heart friendly indeed.
* it notwithstanding. *o* from whence.
p is knowne, or tryed.
q restore that borrowed, or lent.
* him to come.
s At the next may.

The 60. Dialogue.

* *The vnder Master: the* *b* *Scholar.*

a The vnder schoolemaister.
b the boy, childe.

AT what a clock * didst thou awake *c* to day in the morning. *P.* Before day: I know

* hast thou awaked *c* this morning.

know not * at what a clocke? P. Who awaked thee? P. The weekely * caller came with his lanterne, * he knocked earneſtly at my chamber doore, one opened [it] the * caller lighted our candle, he called vpon vs * with a loud voyce: all awaked. P. *k* Shew me in order *l* what thou haſt done from that time, * vntill after thy breakfaſt: ye boyes attend diligently, with eares and minds, that ye may learne to imitate this your ſchoolefellow. P. I *m* awaked, roſe out of my bed, I put on my coat with my *o* doublet, I ſat on the * low ſeate, I tooke my *p* breeches and my *q* ſtockings, I put on [my] ſhooes, I tied my breeches to my *s* doublet with poincts, I tied my ſtockings with my *t* garter vpon my legges, I *u* girt me with my girdle, I combed my head diligently, * I put on *x* my cappe, I put on my gowne: afterward *y* going forth of my chamber, I went downe beneath, I made water in the court at the wall, I tooke *z* cold water out of the bucket, *z* I waſhed my hands and my face, * *l* waſhed my mouth and teeth, I wiped my hands and my face with a towell, in the meane time * *a* warning is giuen to prayer *aa* with the leſſer bell, *b* we come together into the priuate hall, we pray together, we take our breakefaſt from the *c* kitchen ſeruant in order, *d* we breake our faſt in the *e* dining chamber, ſitting and quiet without dinne without * ſtirre, I admoniſh them friendly whom I heare pratling *f* fondly, or ſpeaking * idlely, or alſo

* at what houre?
* raiſer vp of the ſcholars. * he knocked, or beat vpon the doore of my chamber earneſtly. * with his voice liſted vp.
k Tell mee.
l thou didſt.
* vntill thy breakfaſt ended.
m awaking.
o ſtomacher
* beach.. *p* ſlopper.
q netherſtocks.
r I put on my ſhooes.
s ſtomacher.
t hoſegarter.
u girded.
* I ſitted my cap to my head.
x my little cap.
y hauing gon forth.
z I waſhed together, or rinſed.
* I all to waſhed, or waſhed cleane.
* a ſigne. *a* we are called to prayer.
aa with the little bell. *b* it is come together.
c from the cooke, or boy in the kitchen. *d* we eat our breakefaſt.
e triclinium a dining chamber with three beds to reſt on after meate.
* noyſe. *f* fooliſhly. * idle wordes.

g playing the wantons; *h* I gaue vp vnto *i* monitour [the names of them] who obey not [my] admonition, that he might note them. *Pæd.* * Was none set ouer you, whileſt you did breake your faſt? *Pu.* *m* Yea the Vſher. *Pæ.* What did hee in the meane time? *Pu.* Hee walked *n* through the midſt of the Hall, holding a booke in his hands, and *o* in like manner admoniſhing the monitour, that hee would note *p* them, that pratled fondly. *Pæ.* *q* Is it not then lawfull to vtter any word at that time? *Pu.* Yea, it is lawfull, but they *r* at leaſt are wont to be noted, who doe talke long and in many wordes, fondly and without *s* any fruit: But * all may vſe pleaſant ſpeeches among themſelues, of good and honeſt things, ſo that neuertheleſſe it be done modeſtly, without *u* cry or contention. *Pæ.* Thou haſt ſatisfied mee hitherto, thou ſhalt *x* tell the reſt after dinner, except ſome buſineſſe *y* ſhall fall out in the meane time: let vs goe now into the Hall to dinner, * leſt [our] maſter ſtay for vs. *P.* I heard the *z* warning to be giuen euen now. *Pæ.* It is giuen very fitly.

g behauing themſelues wantonlie,
h I carryed vp their names,
i obſeruer.
* did none rule ouer you, or looke to you,
m the third maiſter.
n in the midſt of the hall.
o alſo. *p* the talkers, or pratlers.
q may no word be ſpoken then,
r onely.

s any good, or, profit.
* it is lawfull to all to handle, or vſe,
u clamor.

x ſhewe the other things. *y* ſhall happen, or come betweene. * that we be not in delay.
z ſigne, or bell.

The 61. Dialogue.

The [a] *vnder Maſter: the* [b] *Boy.*

a the maiſter.
b the ſcholar,

VVHere *c* endedſt thou thy narration before dinner? *Pæ.* O maſter when

c didſt thou ende

know not * at what a clocke? *P.* Who awaked thee? *P.* The weekely * caller came with his lanterne, * he knocked earneſtly at my chamber doore, one opened [it] the * caller lighted our candle, he called vpon vs * with a loud voyce: all awaked. *P.* *k* Shew me in order *l* what thou haſt done from that time, * vntill after thy breakfaſt: ye boyes attend diligently, with eares and minds, that ye may learne to imitate this your ſchoolefellow. *P.* I *m* awaked, roſe out of my bed, I put on my coat with my *o* doublet, I ſat on the * low ſeate, I tooke my *p* breeches and my *q* ſtockings, I put on [my] ſhooes, I tied my breeches to my *s* doublet with poines, I tied my ſtockings with my *t* garter vpon my legges, I *u* girt me with my girdle, I combed my head diligently, * I put on *x* my cappe, I put on my gowne: afterward *y* going forth of my chamber, I went downe beneath, I made water in the court at the wall, I tooke cold water out of the bucket, *z* I waſhed my hands and my face, * I waſhed my mouth and teeth, I wiped my hands and my face with a towell, in the meane time * *a* warning is giuen to prayer *aa* with the leſſer bell, *b* we come together into the priuate hall, we pray together, we take our breakefaſt from the *c* kitchen ſeruant in order, *d* we breake our faſt in the *e* dining chamber, ſitting and quiet without dinne without * ſtirre, I admoniſh them friendly whom I heare pratling *f* fondly, or ſpeaking * idlely, or alſo

* at what houre?
* raiſer vp of the ſcholars. * he knocked, or beat vpon the doore of my chamber earneſtly. * with his voice lifted vp.
k Tell mee.
l thou didſt.
* vntill thy breakfaſt ended.
m awaking.
o ſtomacher
* beach.. *p* ſloppes.
q netherſtocks.
r I put on my ſhooes.
s ſtomacher.
t hoſegarter.
u girded.
* I fitted my cap to my head.
x my little cap.
y hauing gon forth.
z I waſhed together, or rinſed.
* I all to waſhed, or waſhed cleane.
* a ſigne. *a* we are called to prayer.
aa with the little bell. *b* it is come together.
c from the cooke, or boy in the kitchen. *d* we eat our breakefaſt.
e triclinium a dining chamber with three beds to reſt on after meate.
* noyſe. *f* fooliſhly. * idle wordes.

g playing the wantons; *h* I gaue vp vnto *i* monitour [the names of them] who obey not [my] admonition, that he might note them. *Pad.* * Was none set ouer you, whilest you did breake your fast? *Pu.* *m* Yea the Vsher. *Pa.* What did hee in the meane time? *Pu.* Hee walked *n* through the midst of the Hall, holding a booke in his hands, and *o* in like manner admonishing the monitour, that hee would note *p* them, that pratled fondly. *Pa.* *q* Is it not then lawfull to vtter any word at that time? *Pu.* Yea, it is lawfull, but they *r* at least are wont to be noted, who doe talke long and in many wordes, fondly and without *s* any fruit: But * all may vse pleasant speeches among themselues, of good and honest things, so that neuertheless it be done modestly, without *u* cry or contention. *Pa.* Thou hast satisfied mee hitherto, thou shalt *x* tell the rest after dinner, except some businesse *y* shall fall out in the meane time: let vs goe now into the Hall to dinner, * lest [our] master stay for vs. *P.* I heard the *z* warning to be giuen euen now. *Pa.* It is giuen very fitly.

g behauing themselues wantonlie,
h I carryed vp their names.
i obseruer.
* did none rule ouer you, or looke to you.
m the third maister.
n in the midst of the hall.
o also. *p* the talkers, or pratlers.
q may no word be spoken then.
r onely.
s any good, or, profit.
* it is lawfull to all to handle, or vse.
u clamor.
x shewe the other things. *y* shall happen, or come betweene. * that we be not in delay.
z signe, or bell.

The 61. Dialogue.

The [a] *vnder Master: the* [b] *Boy.*

a the maister.
b the scholar.

VVHere *c* endedst thou thy narration before dinner? *Pa.* O master when

c didst thou ende

know not * at what a clocke? *P.* Who awaked thee? *P.* The weekely * caller came with his lanterne, * he knocked earneſtly at my chamber doore, one opened [it] the * caller lighted our candle, he called vpon vs * with a loud voyce: all awaked. *P.* *k* Shew me in order *l* what thou haſt done from that time, * vntill after thy breakfaſt: ye boyes attend diligently, with eares and minds, that ye may learne to imitate this your ſchoolefellow. *P.* I *m* awaked, roſe out of my bed, I put on my coat with my *o* doublet, I ſat on the * low ſeate, I tooke my *p* breeches and my *q* ſtockings, I put on [my] ſhooes, I tied my breeches to my *s* doublet with points, I tied my ſtockings with my *t* garter vpon my legges, I *u* girt me with my girdle, I combed my head diligently, * I put on *x* my cappe, I put on my gowne: afterward *y* going forth of my chamber, I went downe beneath, I made water in the court at the wall, I tooke cold water out of the bucket, *z* I waſhed my hands and my face, * I waſhed my mouth and teeth, I wiped my hands and my face with a towell, in the meane time * *a* warning is giuen to prayer *aa* with the leſſer bell, *b* we come together into the priuate hall, we pray together, we take our breakefaſt from the *c* kitchen ſeruant in order, *d* we breake our faſt in the *e* dining chamber, ſitting and quiet without dinne without * ſtirre, I admoniſh them friendly whom I heare pratling *f* fondly, or ſpeaking * idlely, or alſo

* at what houre? * raiſer vp of the ſcholars. * he knocked, or beat vpon the doore of my chamber earneſtly. * with his voice liſted vp.
k Tell mee.
l thou didſt.
* vntill thy breakfaſt ended.
m awaking.
o ſtomacher
* beach.. *p* ſlappes.
q netherſtocks.
r I put on my ſhooes.
s ſtomacher.
t hoſegarter.
u girded.
* I fitted my cap to my head.
x my little cap.
y hauing gon forth.
z I waſhed together, or rinſed.
* I all to waſhed, or waſhed cleane.
* a ſigne. *a* we are called to prayer.
aa with the little bell. *b* it is come together.
c from the cooke, or boy in the kitchen. *d* we eat our breakefaſt.
e *triclinium* a dining chamber with three beds to reſt on after meate.
* noyſe. *f* fooliſhly. * idle wordes.

g playing the wantons; *h* I gaue vp vnto *i* monitour [the names of them] who obey not [my] admonition, that he might note them. *Pad.* * Was none set ouer you, whileſt you did breake your faſt? *Pu.* *m* Yea the Vſher. *Pa.* What did hee in the meane time? *Pu.* Hee walked *n* through the midſt of the Hall, holding a booke in his hands, and *o* in like manner admoniſhing the monitour, that hee would note *p* them, that pratled fondly. *Pa.* *q* Is it not then lawfull to vtter any word at that time? *Pu.* Yea, it is lawfull, but they *r* at leaſt are wont to be noted, who doe talke long and in many wordes, fondly and without *s* any fruit; But * all may vſe pleaſant ſpeeches among themſelues, of good and honeſt things, ſo that neuertheleſſe it be done modeſtly, without *u* cry or contention. *Pa.* Thou haſt ſatisfied mee hitherto, thou ſhalt *x* tell the reſt after dinner, except ſome buſineſſe *y* ſhall fall out in the meane time: let vs goe now into the Hall to dinner, * leſt [our] maſter ſtay for vs. *P.* I heard the *z* warning to be giuen euen now. *Pa.* It is giuen very fitly.

g behauing themſelues wantonlie,
h I carryed vp their names.
i obſeruer.
* did none rule ouer you, or looke to you.
m the third maiſter.
n in the midſt of the hall.
o alſo. *p* the talkers, or pratlers.
q may no word be ſpoken then.
r onely.
s any good, or, profit.
* it is lawfull to all to handle, or vſe.
u clamor.
x ſhewe the other things. *y* ſhall happen, or come betweene. * that we be not in delay.
z ſigne, or bell.

The 61. Dialogue.

The [a] *vnder Maſter: the* [b] *Boy.*

a the maiſter.
b the ſcholar.

VVHere *c* endedſt thou thy narration before dinner? *Pa.* O maſter when

c didſt thou ende

I would * haue made an end of my breake-faſt, *d* you troubled mee. *Pædago.* Goe on therefore to ſhew the reſt in order *e* *Pu.* Whilſt wee made an ende *e* of breaking our faſt, *f* the latter publike * warning is giuen: euery one takes [his] booke, we goe into the common hall, *g* the catalogues of euery forme, are *called *h* after the cuſtome; they who are preſent, do anſwere to their name, I alſo anſwered, *i* the abſents are noted in the catalogues by the * nomenclators themſelues: the calling of the *l* bils being ended, *m* the ſchoolemaſter doth goe vp into the *n* pulpit, that hee may pray; hee doth command vs to be attentiue, and then he *o* doth pray publikely: when he hath prayed, *oo* Betake yee (quoth hee) your ſelues euery one into his own * auditorie: all *p* meete together, I alſo come with my ſchoolfellowes, I ſit in my place, the maſter doth inquire of the abſents, afterward hee ſitteth in his *q* chaire, and cõmandeth the writing of the author to be pronounced; we prouounce *r* three and three *s* with a cleare voyce, as we are wont dayly: Then he cõmandeth that wee *t* render the interpretaiõ, ſome of the *u* ruder doe reade one by one, others of vs doe repeat *x* three and three, and that *xx* without booke, beſides him which goeth before vs in order *y* [repeating] the very words of the author: At length [our] maſter doth *z* exact the Engliſh *a* ſignification of the words, the more learned ſcholars, whom hee *b* doth command by name,

doe

d thou diddeſt interrupt me, or trouble me.
e of eating our breakfaſt.
f the ſigne after.
* ſigne.
g roles, or bils.
* recited.
h according to the manner.
i they who are abſent.
* callers of the names. *l* roles
m the head maiſter doth aſcend
n his pue, or ſeate.
o prayeth.
oo Get you.
* forme, or ſeate.
p come together.
q ſeate.
r by threes.
s diſtinctly, or plainely.
t giue.
u more ignorant.
x by threes.
xx by heart.
y reading, or ſaying, or obſeruing.
z require.
a the meaning of the words.
b giue commandement namely.

*put an end to.

doe answere: I also being commanded by him do answere: *Al.* they doe commend [those] who haue answvered well, *d* of the number of whom I (which *e* be it spoken without bragging) was one: afterwards he commandeth the seuerall parts of speech to bee handled in order, according *f* to the reason of Grammar: last of all, hee doth perscribe openly, what is to be repeated after dinner: * eight of the clocke being heard, hee commandeth prayer, which being ended, he admonisheth that we do our office diligently, at length hee doth *g* dismisse vs: * as he looketh on vs we goe forth in order, and without noise, and we depart being *h* merrie. *Master* haue I satisfied you? *Pu.* Yea *k* most abundantly. *Pu.* Doth it please you, that about supper time, I doe the same *l* concerning the other actions of this day? *Pu.* There shall be no neede, for I haue heard thee *m* enough at other times concerning those things, which are done in * the houres of the afternoone. *Pu.* *n* Will you any thing besides? *Pu.* It is not time * to goe into the common hall to the singing of the Psalms? *Pu.* It is time. *Pu.* Go then.

Al. they are commended.
d of which number.
e that I may speake without boasting.

f to the Grammaticall reason, or manner, or rule.
* the eight houre being heard: or when it hath struck eight of the clock.

g make vs to be sent away. * he looking on vs.
h ioyfull or cheerfull

k most fully.

l of the rest of the actions.

m sufficiently elsewhere.
* afternoone hours.
n will you not any thing.
* of going.

The

The 62. Dialogue.

The Maſter: the [a] Boy.

O Charles *b* art thou *there? *Pu.* Maſter I am *bb* heare. *Pa.* What doe thy two ſchoolefellowes? *Pu.* * They are taught as yet of the ſubdoctor. *Pa.* *c* But haſt thou *d* pronounced * alreddie the *e* context of thy leſſon, againſt to morrow morning? *Pu.* I haue pronounced it. *Pa.* *f* And haſt thou done it well? *Pu.* * Verie well thankes bee to God. *Pa.* Who heard thee? *Pu.* The *b* School maiſter. *Pa.* *i* It is well, but *k* there is a thing, that I will admoniſh thee of. *Pu.* I deſire earneſtly to heare *l* that? *Pa.* *m* Thou muſt thinke very often, how much thou oweſt to God the giuer of all good things, who hath giuen thee *n* both wit and ſuch an happie memorie *Pu.* What doe I not owe vnto him, who *o* hath giuen mee all things? *Pa.* *p* Tell ſome of his cheefe benefits, euen as I haue taught thee ſometimes. *Pu* *q* That heauenly father hath giuen my body a ſoule, life, good minde, *r* good parents, rich, noble, well affected towards mee, and who do not onely *s* miniſter * plentifully vnto me all things neceſſary to this life, but alſo (which is *u* far the greateſt) * doe [prouide] that I may bee *x* inſtructed ſo

a the child.
* Art thou there Charles.
b come hither.
* preſent.
bb. preſent.
* the ſubdoctor teacheth them ſtill.
c But thou.
d ſaid or repeated.
* now. *e* thy leſſon or the text or words of thy leſſon.
f Whether well enough.
* enough.
h headmaſter.
i it hath well.
k there is one thing
l what that thing is.
m It is to be thought of thee oftentimes.
n both wit and memorie ſo happie, or good wit and remembrance.
o hath giuen me all things.
q repeate or rehearſe ſome chiefe benefits of him. *q* that our heauenly father.
r parents being good, welthy, well diſpoſed. *s* afford.
* copiouſly, or abundantly.
u the greateſt feare.
* do care.
x inſtituted, or trained vp.

so diligently in * good learning and *y* good manners, that nothing *z* is to be required further. *Pa* Thou hast spoken all these things *a* truely; but thou hast pretermitted one thing, which is a singular benefit of God. doest thou know what it is? *Pu* *b* Suffer mee to thinke a little vpon it. *Pa.* *c* Thinke * at thy leasure. *Pu* Now I remember: but for the greatnesse of the matter I know not in what wordes *d* I can expresse it. *Pa.* *e* Neuertheless tell me in what manner thou canst. *Pu.* *f* I thinke againe and againe. *Pa.* Say at length. *Pu.* The benefits of *g* the best and greatest God towards me, are *h* innumerable, in bodie, in minde, *i* in externall things: * but none can *k* either be vttered or thought greater, then that hee hath *l* giuen freely his onely begotten sonne to me, who hath redeemed me most miserable sinner *m* and captiue vnder the tyrrannie of Satan, and being *n* destinated to eternall death, and that by his owne death, the most cruell of all, and *o* * most ignominious. *Pa.* Thou hast spoken * very fitly, and almost * in so many words, *r* as I had taught thee at other times: *s* But hath God * granted this so great a benefit *u* to thee alone? *Pu* *x* No truely. *Pa.* To whom besides? *Pu.* To all * whosoeuer shall beleeue the Gospell faithfully and truely. *Pa.* Goe to, * cite the place out of the Gospell of *Iohn* *a* to that end *Pa.* God so loued the world that hee gaue his onely begotten son, that *b* euery one who be-

* good letters.
y the best. *z* can be required besides.
a verie truly.

b let me bethinke my selfe.
c take thee time enough. * quietly.
d how to expresse it. *e* But shewe me.
f I thinke seriously. or I am studying of it. *g* who is best and greatest
h not to be numbred. *i* in outward matters. * but none greater. *k* neither can be spoken nor thought of
l giuen me freely.
m and a bondslaue.
n ordained. or appointed.
o most reprochfull.
* chiefely ignominious.
* aptly enough.
* in how manie.
r as I other where had. &c.
s whether or no?
* performed.
u to thee onely.
x not at all.
* as many as. or how manysoeuer.
* bring forth.
a to that your purpose.
b whosoeuer.

* may not perish but haue.

beleeueth in him * should not perish but haue eternall life: for God sent not his sonne into the world that hee should condemne the world, but that the world *d* may be saued *e* through him: He that beleeueth in him is not condemned, but *f* hee that doth not beleeue is condemned * alreadie, because he hath not beleeued in the name of the onely begotten sonne of God: And *h* this is &c. *Pæ.* * *i* And these thus farre: but *k* whose words are these? *Pu.* Of Christ himselfe, speaking of himselfe. *Pæ.* Whom doth he speake vnto? *Pu.* Hee speaketh to Nichodemus who * came vnto him by night. *Pæ.* Christ himselfe our onely Sauiour graunt that thou *l* mayest profit more and more *m* in the knowledge of him. *Pu.* I hope he will doe it. *Pæ.* Therefore *n* goe on cheerefully as thou hast begunne, which God *o* prosper to the glory of his owne name. *Pu.* I pray so to. *Pæ.* Let vs goe to supper.

d might.
e by him,
f that beleeueth not
* now,
h is the condemnation.
* Hitherto enough.
i this may suffice hereof
k of whom are.
* had come.
l maist grow.
m in his knowledge
n proceede merrily.
o cause to succeed.

The 63. Dialogue.

The Monitour: the Boy.

a THou neuer studiest: when wilt thou be * a scholar? *P.* That *b* will be in * progresse of time, * by the helpe of God. *M.* Thou saiest * well, yet in the meane time

a thou dost study neuer,
* learned.
b shall be done, or shall come to passe.
* processe of time.
* God helping.
* right well.

time *c* thou must labour. *B.* But I am not a *f* plowman. *M.* Yea doest thou *g* laugh? *b* As if to labour, were the same thing that it is to plow. *B.* I know * that it is not the same *M.* Therfore why answeredst thou so? is not that to laugh? *B.* And *k* to laugh is * not euill, sith it is naturall to all men. *M.* Dost thou *l* goe on to trifle? *B* That which I haue said is true, and [to speake] the truth is not to trifle: why doest thou reprehend me *n* vndeseruedly? *M.* *o* I reproue thee * iustly. *B.* By what right? *M* Because thou art not ignorant [* that this word] *ridere* to laugh, * is vsuall for *irridere* [to mocke] and neuertheless *p* thou takest it so, as if I spake of laughing. *B.* If I *q* defend my cause, what euill doe I? *M.* * Doest thou then goe on to be *r* stubborne? Indeede thou shalt be noted *s* in earnest. *B.* My Martine, I pray thee be not *t* angry at me. *M.* I am not angry, but I doe my *u* dutie. *B.* But heare I pray thee. *M.* *x* What shall I heare? thy trifles? *B.* Heare I say, * I will not lye. *M.* Speake briefly: * I haue businesse elsewhere. *B.* First of all * when thou admonishedst me, I was not idle. *M.* * What then? if thou didst nothing *c* wast thou not idle? *B.* I was not, if * *cc* I may speake, by your leaue. *M* How can *d* that be? *B.* I will tell thee, although *e* thou thy selfe vnderstandest this better then I: I did nothing, *f* as it did appeare, but notwithstanding I did thinke of some good. *M* *g* Declare that vnto mee. *B.* When thou makest verses, thou *h* doest me-

c it is to be laboured of thee. *f* a tiller of the ground, plowboy. *g* make a iest. *h* as if it be all one to labour and to plow. * it not to be the same thing. *k* it is no euill to laugh. * not an euill thing. *l* goe forward to speake trifles. *n* without cause *o* I finde fault with thee iustly. * by right, or rightly. * this word, &c. * to be. *p* thou takest it so. *q* maintaine. * therefore proceedest thou *r* froward, or obstinate. *s* in good earnest. *t* offended against me. *u* office. *x* What should I heare. * I will lye nothing. * there is businesse to me other-where * I was not idle, when thou hast admonished. * What therefore. *c* whether, or no? * I might haue said. *cc* I may speak without offence. *d* this be *e* thou knowest it better then I. *f* as it might haue beene thought I did. *g* shew me how. *h* studiest, or thinkest.

meditate long oft times, as if thou wert idle, although thou art neuer leſſe idle. *M.* Thou art * *i* ouer-wittie for * thy age: although *k* thou waſt n t idle * to thy ſelfe, (as thou ſayeſt) neuertheleſſe they who ſaw thee, can iudge otherwiſe. *B.* But I was alone. *M* True; but ſome * might haue come in the meane time: *m* To conclude, *M.* thou doeſt not confeſſe thy fault. *B.* If there was any fault, *n* it was in that, becauſe I ſeemed to thee at the firſt ſight *p* to be idle, when I was not *q* indeede. *M.* * *r* I am ſatisfied for that, but what doeſt thou anſwere concerning [thy] mocking? *B.* Certainly I ſayd nothing *s* with a *purpoſe* to mocke. *M.* With what [purpoſe] then? *B.* Beleeue me, *t* I did ieſt. *M.* To what end? *B.* That I might learne ſomething * by talking a little. *M.* I am not he *x* * by whom thou canſt be taught many things. *B* Yea, I haue learned oft times much good * of thee. *M* *z* What wi t thou conclude at length? *B* That thou pardon me, *a* when as thou ſeeſt, *b* I haue not any thing offended with an euill minde, that in truth I know. *M.* Goe to, I pardon thee, becauſe thou ſeemeſt to me to be *c* ſincere and * plaine, neither *d* haue I * knowne thee as yet to be a lyer. *B.* O moſt ſweete Martine * I giue thee thankes.

* too acute, or ſharp.
i too wiſe for thy yeares. * that age.
k thou thinkeſt thou waſt not idle * in regard of thy ſelfe.
* might come betweene the meane while. *m* finally.
n doſt thou not confeſſe? *o* it hath beene. *p* to be idleneſſe. *q* in very truth. * I deſire nothing in that. * *r* I paſſe not for that.
s with an intent to mocke. * minde * of mocking. *t* I ſpake merrily. * by talking in a few words. *x* who can teach thee much. * of whom.
* with thee. *z* what wilt thou gather thereof. *a* ſith that.
b I haue done nothing amiſſe. or not treſpaſſed, ſo farre as I know.
c honeſt, innocent. * open. *d* haue knowne, * ſeene thee. * I giue thankes to thee.

The

The 64. Dialogue.

N. O.

a DOest thou then goe into the countrey? *O.* I am compelled to goe, *b* to wit, being ſent for of my father *N. c* Wilt thou neuer returne? *O.* No, I hope. *N. d** When art thou to goe? *O.* * To morrow, as I thinke. *N. f* Doſt thou then leaue me ſo? *O. g* It is neceſſary ſo. *N.* * Wretch that I am! where and when ſhall I finde ſuch a friend? *i* ſuch a companion * in my ſtudies? *O.* Doe not grieue, be of good * cheare, God will giue thee a better *l* [companion.] *N.* Truely *m* he can I know, but *n* I can ſcarcely hope for it. *O.* I pray thee, doe not *o* afflict thy ſelfe ſo much: * for *p* our friendſhip ſhall not die by this ſeparation of our bodies, but rather it ſhall grow more, and being abſent in bodie we ſhall be preſent in minde: what *q* the Epiſtles, which we ſhall ſend to and fro, how great force doeſt thou hope *r* * that they will haue? what? that by that *s* mutuall longing our loue ſhall be made more pleaſant. *N.* All things which thou ſayeſt are * very likely: but in the meane time my griefe is not *u* aſſwaged. *O.* Ah, *x* repreſſe [thy] teares. *N.* I cannot for griefe. *O. y* Doſt thou euen ſo? doeſt thou thinke * *z* that I am touched with leſſe griefe? but *a* what meaneſt thou? wee muſt

a But doſt thou go away. *b* for that I am ſent for. *c* art thou neuer about to returne. *d* when goeſt thou? * wilt thou, &c. * To morrow day, *f* wilt thou. *g* I muſt needes. * me wretch! *i* a fellow to ſtudie with. * heart, or courage. *l* fellow. *m* I know he can. *n* I can hardly looke for it. *o* trouble thy ſelfe ſo greatly. * for neither. *p* our good will ſhall not decay. *q* the letters, which ſhall paſſe betweene vs, what power will they be of. *r* * them to be about to haue. *s* deſire one of another. * like to be true. *u* mitigated, or leſſened. *x* ceaſe from weeping. *y* ſayſt thou ſo indeede? * me to be touched. *z* to grieue leſſe. *a* what wouldeſt thou doe?

* the diuine will
* gather vp thy ſpirits. c chearefully.
* in moe [words.]
* O how ſorrowfull a diuorce!

muſt obey * the will of God. Now I pray thee * recouer thy ſelfe, and rather prepare thy ſelfe to ſup c merrily, we will talke together * more fully, after ſupper. N. * O what a heauie parting [is this?]

The 65. Dialogue.

Meſſor. Valens.

a Haſt thou not remembred our maiſter to admoniſh vs ſo often, b naughtie companie. c in other places, or at other times. cc carelesly. d theſe admonitions. e that thou attend, or marke. f beware, or be warned. g deceiuer, or cooſener. * may I take heede. i marred, or ſpoyled. * by the contagion of him. k infection. l thou knoweſt him very bad. * the worſt m willingly. * on euery ſide. n To wit. * thee to haue that thou maiſt giue him, and to giue him. &c. p freely, or frankly. q counſell me to do. r ſpeake thus to him.

a REmembreſt thou not that [our] maſter is wont to admoniſh vs ſo often, of flying b lewd companions? *V.* Truely I remember it well. *N.* Notwithſtanding thou vſeſt his admonitions c otherwhile cc negligently enough. *V* Wherein doe I ſeeme to thee to neglect d them? *M.* I will tell thee, ſo e that thou heare attentiuely. *V.* Speake I pray thee, I will heare moſt attentiuely. *M.* Wilt thou neuer f take heed to thee ſelfe of that g impoſtour? *V.* Why * ſhould I take heed? *N* Leſt thou be i corrupted * by his k contagion, for l thou haſt knowne [him] to be * a very lewd fellow *V.* But I doe not follow him m of mine owne accord, he commeth to me * euery where. *M.* n Verely becauſe he knoweth * that thou haſt ſomething to giue him, and that thou art wont to giue him p willingly and often. *V.* What then doeſt thou q perſwade me to doe? *M.* r Say

once

once and in good earneſt, and as it were with an angry minde: O friend, what wilt thou? why doeſt thou follow me every where? all doe *s* cry out * that thou art a very naughtie boy, and * for that they will not be thy companions: O therefore let me alone hereafter, I pray thee, leaſt I be beaten openly with rods, for thy ſake. *V.* What *t* if he will anſwer *u* any thing againſt [it]? *M.* *x* Breake off his ſpeech and * get thy ſelfe away *y* ſpeedily. *V.* *z* I giue thee thankes, that thou haſt admoniſhed me ſo faithfully.

s complaine. * thee to be the worſt. * therefore *t* if he ſhall reply againe. *u* ought of the contrary part. *x* Haue no more talke with him. * breake off the ſpeech to him. * receiue, or betake. *y* quickly. *z* I giue thankes to thee.

The 66. Dialogue.

G. H.

WIlt thou remaine in *a* this ignorance? *H.* *b* God forbid. *G.* What wilt thou doe then? *H.* I pray thee *c* giue me counſell * *d* concerning this matter. *G.* Firſt of all, *e* pray to God moſt often, and *f* from thy heart, and *g* then be alwayes attentiue, that is to ſay, heare diligently, whatſoeuer is *h* taught, whether thy Maiſter *i* ſpeake, or whether thy ſchoole-fellowes repeat any thing, laſt of all * nouriſh loue carefully. *H.* By what meanes? *G.* Neither hurt * any man, neither offend [any], enuy no man, * *l* hate no man, but contrarily loue * all, as brethren, and doe well to all, as much as thou canſt. *H.* What

a that blindneſſe, or doltiſhneſſe. *b* God turne it away. *c* tell me what to do. * vpon. *d* in this thing. *e* call vpon God often. *f* heartily. *g* afterward. *h* read. *i* ſay.

* loue charitie diligently. * no man. * *l* I haue no man in hatred. * all [men.]

shall * these things further me to the *ll* profit of [my] studies? *G.* Very much. *H.* How? *G.* For so God *m* will inlighten thy wit, increase thy memory, and the other gifts of [thy] minde; *o* to conclude he will so promote thy studies, that thou maiest make daily greater progresses * therein. *H.* Truely thou dost giue me * very excellent counsell, * I wish that I may be able to vse it perpetually to the glory of God himselfe, and * at length *r* to requite thee. *G* I do not wish, that thou render any thankes to me after that manner, but that thou *s* * very oft praise God, and that thou alwayes *t* follow honest studies, and so thou maist come at length to the knowledge of *u* Diuine learning.

* those, *ll* increase.

m will illuminate thy will,
n the rest of the gifts or induements,
o finally.
* in that thing.
* the best.
* I would to God,
* sometime to requite thankes to thee.
r to requite like, or to render thankes.
s oftentimes prayse God. * prayse God very oft. *t* pursue, or prosecute alwayes,
u of excellent and rare learning.

The 67. Dialogue.

Castellane. Massard.

VVHat hast thou done * these fifteene dayes? *M.* I haue * attended on my mother, who was grieuously sicke. *C.* Saiest thou so? *M.* In truth it is so. *C.* * Of what disease was she sicke? *M.* * Of a tertian * Ague. *C.* * Hath she *b* recouered? *M.* Thanks be to God she begins to recouer by little and little. *C.* Who *c* cured her? *M.* The chiefe of

* by these &c. * ministred to. * with what disease did she labour. * Is she? *b* waxed well againe.
* with a, &c.
* feuer.
c helped her, or was her physician.

of Physicians *C* Who is he? *M* God himselfe. *C.* I doubt * not thereof, but by whose * helpe? *M.* * Maister Sarrasines. *C.* He is accounted of *f* the chiefest name in the profession of Physicke. *M.* His * excellent cures doe proue *g* that daily. *C.* What remedies did he vse in curing thy mother. *M.* Medicines. *C.* I vnderstand that sufficiently, yea * though thou hold thy peace. But tell me plainely * what were those medicines? *M* Suffer me to remember *l* a little. *C.* I suffer thee, *m* say at length what things thou remembrest. *M.* *mm* Two names onely doe * come to my minde, Glysters and Potions. *C.* * What good doe those? *M.* *n* O foole, thou askest so, as if * I had *o* giuen my selfe to physicke. Therefore if thou * desire to knowe any more, aske thou thy selfe rather of them *q* who doe professe those things, that is to say, of Physicians and Apothecaries. *C.* I pray thee be not angry *r* at me *M* Why art thou *rr* so curious? *C.* That I may * alwayes learne something. *M.* But * take heed in the meane time, that thou be not called *t* a busie asker of questions *C.* Neuertheles se heare thou * also *u* a few words. *M.* Speake? *C.* How long hath thy mother beene sicke? *M.* Almost * a fortnight *C.* * Where was thy father in the meane time? *M* *x* He went to Lyons to the *y* Matte. *C.* * *z* But at what * time returnedst thou into the schoole? *M.* To day in the morning. *C* Hast thou *a* * made [thy] excuse to the Maister? *M.* I haue * made it. *C.* What did he answer thee?

* nothing concerning this thing.
* diligence, or meanes.
* by the helpe of master Sarrasine.
f of excellent skill, of amongst the chiefe. * egregious.
g that thing. * thee holding thy peace.
k what haue beene.
l somewhat.
m speake.
mm There come onely two names to my minde.
* runne to me.
* what doe those confeire, or helpe?
n O fond fellow. * I haue. *o* applied my selfe or giuen my diligence. * couet.
q who professe physicke?
r with me. *rr* so busie in asking *s* be alwayes learning.
* see *t* a busie body, or a medler in other folkes matters. * in like manner. *u* a few things.
* two weeke. * in the meane while where was, &c.
x he had gone.
y faire. * but thou.
* houre. *z* when hast thou returned.
a excused thy selfe.
* giuen. * giuen it.

b I had gone. *c* my fathers brother. *d* render, or say. *e* at the second houre. *f* in a manner. * after a certaine manner.

M. Well done quoth he; but where wast thou? *C. b* I * wene into the Countrey with my *c* Vncle yesterday. *M.* Goe to, let vs see what we shall *d* repeat *e* at two of the clock, for I am now *f* * after a sore a new scholar.

The 68. Dilogue.

Grangery. Torquet.

* quietly enough.

c O foolish lad. * accused, or noted. * of talking. * it was eaten the breakefast of thee. *e* I ought to doe it *f* with thy maisters good leaue. * neither be thou.

WIlt thou come to make water? *T.* I haue made water* at my leasure. Let vs goe together, I pray thee, that we may talke a a little. *T. c* O fond boy holde thy peace, vnlesse thou wilt be * complained of: It is not time to talke. Shouldest thou not make water * when thou breakest thy fast? *G. e* I should, but I forgot. *T.* Goe then alone, *f* with the good leaue of [thy] Maister, * and be not so forgetfull hereafter. *G.* I will obey thee, and I will remember it.

The 69. Dilogue.

Malagnode. Gassine.

a what should I take heede of.

OGassine what thinkest thou? I pray thee take heed to thy selfe. *G. a* What shall I take heede of to my selfe? *M.* Lest thou fall into

into a diſeaſe. *G.* * Vpon what cauſe? *M.* * Vpon too much intemperance of play. *G.* * Whereof doth the danger appeare? *M.* Becauſe thou art * all of a ſmoake with heat thou art *c* all wet with ſweat. *G.* Thou *d* admoniſheſt me well, and in time. In truth I did not *e* perceiue it. *M.* * Giue ouer *f* if thou heareſt me. *G.* Truely I heare willingly, and * I doe obey thee, for who can refuſe ſo *h* faithfull counſell? *M.* Wipe thy face with a *i* handkerchiefe, and * put on thy clothes quickly, leaſt thou *k* get a ſudden colde. *G.* *l* I thanke thee, for I am * *m* very ſubiect to diſeaſes. *M.* What is the cauſe? *G.* The infirmitie of my health, for thou ſeeſt *n* of how weake a body I am *M.* Thou oughteſt to take heede to thy ſelfe *o* ſo much the more. *G.* I know this well, and * both my parents doe giue mee warning very often. But what doeſt thou? we are prone by nature to our deſtruction. *M.* O my Gaſſine * wee muſt not ſerue pleaſure, but we muſt prouide for health by temperance. *G.* *r* The verſe of Cato *rr* to that * purpoſe is in readineſſe. *M.* *s* I remember it, but of theſe things at other times: now thou art * ſufficiently arayed, there is no cauſe that thou ſhouldſt *u* ſtay here any longer. *G.* O Malagnode moſt friendly *uu* admoniſher, farewell. *M.* Wilt thou that I *x* bring thee home? *G.* I haue no neede of leading, *y* I am well, by the

* Of what, &c.
* Of ouer much exceſſe. *a* from whence, how?
* thou doeſt wholly ſmoak with heat.
* altogether.
* boile as the tides, or burne.
c wholly of a water
d warneſt me well and fitly.
e thinke ſo.
* deſiſt or leaue off.
f if thou wilt hearken to me.
* I yeeld my manner, or obedience.
h wholſome.
i a napkin. * array thee. *k* take a, or drawe vpon thee.
l I giue thankes to thee. * almoſt.
m readie to fall into diſeaſes. *n* of how feeble a body, or conſtitution.
o more by ſo much.
* both my father and mother doth admoniſh me moſt often.
* it is not to be ſerued.
r Euerie man knoweth Catoes verſe. *rr* to that end. * ſentence.
s I know it.
aduiſer *x* leade, or

* clothed enough. *u* thou tarry, or linger. *uu* conduct. *y* I haue my ſelfe well.

* benefit.* care that thou be in health.

* goodnes of God. *M.* My Gassine,* looke to thy health.

The 70. Dialogue.

[a] *Rodinerare. Bobusiard.*

I Maruell *b* greatly why thou * wast not present to day in the morning. *B.* *d* Why doest thou maruell so much? *e* there is no newes here. Many *f* are away dayly, yea *g* almost euery hower. *R.* But the victory *h* was in * thy hands. *B.* What care I? Such a victory as * one sayd well, is *k* no other thing but a short glory. *R.* But in the meane *l* while, modest young men are *m* inflamed more hereby to their studies; neither yet doe they swell with vaine glory, but they referre to the *n* honor of God, whatsoeuer prayse shall come *o* thereupon. *B.* *p* Surely, that doth *q* fall out seldome, for there are moe who doe abuse their victories, to their priuate glory, then who haue a *r* regarde * of the honour of God. *R.* Thou speakest that which is like to be true. *B.* Yea [which is] most true. *R.* But I would * haue thee to tell me, *t* why thou wast away. *B.* *u* * I wrote letters to [my] father. *R.* In whose name? *B.* *x* Of my mother. *R.* Did she herselfe * tell thee what to write? *B.* What should I had written, vnlesse shee had

a Robinerian. *b* very greatly, or exceedingly. * hast not beene. *d* what *e* this is no newes. *f* are absent *g* at euerie houre *h* was to thee * in thy power. * a certaine man. *k* nothing else then. *l* time. *m* set on, or kindled.

n glorie. *o* thence. *p* certainly. *q* happen.

r a reason, or respect. * of the diuine honour. * that thou tell.

t why thou wast absent. *u* * I haue writ. *x* [in the name of.] * dictate to thee, or indite for thee.

had *y* told me? *R.* What did the letters containe? *B.* It would be *yy* long to tell thee. *R.* At least tell the * matter of them. *B.* It was diuers and manifold, * but I pray thee, *z* what doth it * concerne thee to know? *R.* Nothing. *B.* Why then doest thou aske so * earnestly? *R.* *a* For my mindes sake, as we are * for most part curious of hearing some newes. *B.* Thou doest * nothing but prattle, *c* let me alone. *R.* * Hearken a little. *B.* Goe to, I hearken, speake what thou wilt. *R.* *e* I desire to know, where thy father is? *B.* As if indeede thou knowest not. *R.* * How should I know? *B.* *g* Sith that he is * best knowne to thee, and seeing we are neighbours, I had not thought * that thou wast ignorant. *R.* Speake at length I pray thee; *B.* he is *i* at Lions. *R.* When went hee? *B.* Foure dayes * ago. *R.* What doth he there? *B.* He doth * traffique. *R.* When * will he returne? *B.* * At the end of the mart. *R.* At what time will it be ended? *B.* Aske the marchants, *m* it is not my * part to care for such things. *R.* Therefore what doest thou care for? *B.* That I feare God, * obey my parents, * learne good arts with *p* pietie. *R.* Verely thou speakest *q* magnifically. But tell me *r* in earnest, canst thou doe so great matters? *B.* Doe I *s* assume this to my selfe? but I rather confesse, * that indeed it is not in my power to begin. *R.* *u* What then shall be done concerning thee? *B.* God himselfe will worke in mee by his spirit. *R.* Thou thinkest * passing well,

y indited to me.
yy ouer long.
* argument, or summe.
* and. *z* what hast thou to do.
* skill thee.
* greedily. *a* for the cause of my minde. * almost, or most of vs.
* no other thing.
c omit me.
* Heare in few words.
e I long.
* from whence.
g Seeing that.
* most knowne.
* thee to bee.
i at Lugdune.
k hence.
* exercise marchandize, buy and sell. * is he about.
* The mart being ended.
m it concerneth not me. * office.
* and obey, or may obey.
* I may learne.
p godlines.
q worthyly, with a maiestie, or stately.
r in good earnest.
s take, or chalenge.
* not so much as to begin, or to begin not to be in my power. *u* what shall becom of thee.
* the best of all.

wel, I did require nothing elſe of thee. B. The thanke is to God, to whom * I doe acknowledge whatſoeuer good thing is in me. R. Thou [ſaieſt] this * well, and I indeed doe praiſe thee, leſt I ſhould ſeeme to thee, [to doe] x no other thing but to prattle. B. When I ſayd that, in truth a I did ieſt. R. I tooke it ſo: b goe on to learne and to be wiſe, as thou haſt begun. B. Hee that hath giuen me faith, the ſame (as I hope) will * grant perſeuerance. R. Thou hopeſt well, and I doe hope the ſame d with thee; therefore let vs goe on to liue moſt e friendly, betweene our ſelues, as we haue done * hitherto. B. Intruth g * there ſhall be no want in me, * vnleſſe I ſhall be * altogether deſtitute of * h the helpe of God. R. i God himſelfe turne away that: but doſt thou heare the clocke? B. How haue wee k finiſhed our ſpeech l in the fit time!

* I do refer as receiued.
* rightly.

x nothing elſe.
a but ieſt.

b proceede.
* giue mee.

d as thou.

e louingly, or ioyntly. * as yet.
g it ſhall not be hindred by me.
* it ſhall not ſtand by me. * except.
left deſtitute wholy.
* the diuine helpe.
h of Gods grace.
i God forbid.
k ended. l in very fit time. * which did ſo followe.
* tranſlated.
m referred. o according to the aduiſe.

*The two Dialogues * which follow are * n remoued o by the counſell of the Author vnto the end of this ſecond booke.*

The

The 71. Dialogue.

Roſset. Monachus.

FRom whence doſt thou come? *M* From without *R.* [a] What wenteſt thou forth? *M.* That I might buy paper *R.* Haſt thou bought? *M.* I haue bought. *R.* How much haſt thou bought? *M.* A quier. *R.* For how much? *M.* For penny farthing *R.* Of what [d] ſort? *M.* Of the leſſe ſort. *R.* Shew it. *M.* See whether it bee good. *R.* Truely it is good: [e] vnto what vſe haſt thou bought it? *M.* Thou askeſt [f] fondly: what is the vſe of [g] papers, but to writ? *R.* Yea [there is] another [vſe.] *M.* What, tell [me]. *R.* [h] To roule vp wares. *M.* I did mean it, of ſcholars paper, not of courſe paper, to wrap wares, for I am not a mercer. *R.* Wee vſe paper alſo to dry [i] our new writing. *M.* I knowe it. [*] very well: but that is [*] blotting paper *R.* And yet it is paper. *M.* Be it ſo. *R.* Therefore [k] the vſe of paper is [l] manifould, euen in the ſchoole. *M.* I am compelled to confeſſe it. *R.* I will alſo tell thee another vſe, and indeede moſt common in the ſchoole. *M.* What? *R.* I dare not ſpeake without [ll] a preface of honour. *M.* What need is there to vſe

[a] from abroade.
[*] why hadſt thou gone forth.

[d] ſhape. or ſort.

[e] for what purpoſe.
[f] foolishlie.

[g] paper.

[h] to lap vp wares in

[i] that which is newly written.
[*] ſufficiently.
[*] drinking.
[k] there are manie vſes.
[l] frequent.

[ll] ſome wordes of reuerence.

vſe a preface of honour between vs? for words doe not *m* ſmell ill. *R.* Therefore I ſpeake, ſith thou wilt ſo. *M.* Speake freely. *R.* *n* To wipe the buttoks in the priuie. *M.* * Cleane papers are not caried thither, but already written, and thoſe * vnprofitable. *R.* What then? yet they are papers. *M.* But I ſpeake of cleane and new paper. *R.* But in the mean time, thou art *oo* ouercome. *M.* Be it ſo indeede: it doth not repent me, of this our *p* diſputation. *R.* But now * they depart from play *M.* And therefore *q* let vs depart from [this] place.

m ſtinke,

n To vſe in the priuie, or houſe of office. * fayre papers. * good for nothing.

oo conquered.

p little conference. * it is departed, *q* let vs goe.

The 72. Dialogue.

Hughe. Blaſius.

HAſt thou good inke? *B.* Why askeſt thou this? *H.* That thou maieſt giue mee a little. *B* Haſt thou * none then? *H.* Yea, but I cannot write with it. B. What hindreth? *H.* Becauſe it is too thick. *B* Doſt thou not know *r* how to mingle it? *H.* I haue no water. *B.* Allay it with wine. *H.* Much leſſe. *B.* What if thou ſhouldſt allay it with vineger. *H.* Therevpon the paper * would leake. *B.* How knowveſt thou? *H.* I heard it of a certaine Maiſter, which taught me to write. *B.* But I heard another thing, more

* not.

* alleth. *r* to make it thin, to mixe it, or to allay it. * *perflueret*, would ſinke, or run thorowe. * *proflueret* would run abroade, or the inke would.

more marueilous. *H.* * Of all good fellowship, shew it me. *B.* What wilt thou giue me? *H.* A good pinne. *B* Heare then what I haue learned of a certain schoolemaister of mine. Inke which is made thin with vinegar is hardly put out. *H.* It may be, but in the meane time giue me a little for * [my] present vse. *B* Hold thy inkehorne well open, I will poure * thee some. *H.* Behold, poure in; *x* Ah! how thin is it! *B.* Peraduenture because there is not gum enough. *H.* But how bad coloured! *B.* Vse it, if thou wilt, of what sort soeuer it is, for I haue * no better. *H.* What shall I doe then? *B.* Hoe foolish [boy] canst thou not *x* mingle it well, with thy penne? *H.* I haue mixed it enough: what might I doe besides? *B.* Poure [it] againe into my horne. *H.* *y Hold it neerer: is there not enough? *B.* * Presse the * linnen cloth with [thy] pen. *H.* I haue pressed it so that it is almost dry, what will it be at length? *B.* *z* Good inke, or surely * indifferent. *H.* The rule of mediocritie is good, as we haue learned of our Maister. But whether can any good thing be made of two euills? *B.* When I shall * temper it, and * poure thee againe, thou shalt see an experiment. *H.* *a* I euen burne with a desire * to see this thing. *B.* Reach now thine inke-horne. * Take it, poure in. *H.* Oh, it is enough now: what *b* is this lauish spending? thou hast giuen me more then thou hast * retained for thy selfe. *B.* Mingle it together againe, * ouer and ouer. *H.* A Cooke could neuer * mingle his pottage,

* Tell it me of all loue.

* the present occasion.

* to thee.

x fie, out.

* not any better.

x stir, or temper it well.

* moue, or reach it neerer.

y Bring it neerer.

* Thrust together.

* little linnen, or thy wool.

z it will be good.

* meane.

* mingle it.

* shall powre to thee againe.

a I vehemently desire. * of seeing.

* Behould.

b meanes.

* kept.

* againe and againe.

* powre together, temper.

tage, and ſauce better. *B.* Now at length make a triall. *H.* *c* Dictate to me ſome ſentence, that in the meane time I may learne ſomewhat *B* Experience (as it is ſaide commonly) is the *d* miſtreſſe of things, haſt thou [it?] *H.* Sooner * then thou ſpakeſt. *B* * *f* Verely, thou * knew it long ſince. *H.* Who *g* could be ignorant of that, which is ſo *e* vulgar? *B* Now let vs ſee. *H.* The matter will appeare better, when the writing ſhall be dried well. *B.* What? wilt thou expect? * it is now ouer-dryed. *H.* Oh ſee how blacke it is? *B.* Haue I not ſpoken truely? *H.* *h* Verely, thou hadſt ſometimes made tryall. *B.* Therefore it will *i* be evident, that experience is the miſtreſſe of things. *H* Moreouer we haue experience hereupon, that a good temper may be made by the mixture of things. *B.* Now thou beginneſt to play the Philoſopher * more profoundly, therefore I depart. *H.* O long ſpeech of nothing! *B.* *l* It repenteth me * not, for wee were * almoſt *m* aſleepe with ſluggiſh idleneſſe.

c Dictate me ſome ſentence.

d the teacher.
* then the word.
* To wit.
f Becauſe. * heldeſt it. *g* could be ignorant of.
e common, vſuall.

* it is drie now more then enough.
h Becauſe.

i appeare.

k that a good temper may be made.

* more deeply.
l I doe not repent it.
* nothing.
* otherwiſe.
m drowſie.

The end of the ſecond Booke.

THE THIRD BOOKE OF *SCHOlasticall Dialogues.

*a scholarlike communications, or conferences.

*IN WHICH THERE are contayned Dialogues of the Maiſter with the Scholars.

*To which, dialogs of the maſter with the ſcholars are in.

An admonition.

Theſe [Dialogues] * are to be ſo read of *b* children, that of two *c* reading, one * may play the Scholer, the other *d* the Maiſter.

* ſhall be read ſo. *b* ſcholars. *c* reading together. * may doe. *d* [may play] the maiſter.

The firſt *e* Dialogue.

e conference, or ſpeech.

One of the Scholars, the Maiſter.

* GOD *f* ſaue you Maiſter. *P.* * Ieſus Chriſt bleſſe thee. * Are all riſen? *D.* All beſides * the little ones. *P.* * Is any one ſicke? *D.* * None, thanks [be] to God. *P.* * What doe they? *D.* Some

* maſter be thou ſafe *f* bleſſe. or ſpeed. * Be thou ſafe by Ieſus Chriſt. or God ſaue thee thorowe Ieſus Chriſt. * Haue all riſen. * the little [ſcholars.] * whether is any ſicke? * No one. * What is done?

put

l put on their apparell, others ſtudie * hard *already. *P.* Is the vſher * come? *D.* o A good while agoe. *P.* p Goe then to pray, and commend your ſelues diligently to the Lord God, *q* thorowe Ieſus Chriſt our *r* interceſſour, and then *s* proceede in your ſtudies *t* vntill breakefaſt time. *D.* Maiſter *u* ſo wee are wont. *P.* I *x* beleeue it indeede, becauſe yee are * commonly ſleepy and negligent, therefore I *y* admoniſh you oftner. *D.* * We thanke you moſt curteous Maiſter: * will you any thing * elſe? *P.* *b* Speake to my ſeruant * that he bring me my gowne.

l aray, or attire themſelues, or get themſelues readie.
* luſtily, diligently, or cheerefully.
* now * preſent.
o Euen now. *p* Get you then to prayer, *q* by. *r* mediatour who maketh requeſt for vs. *s* goe on. *t* till the houre of breakefaſt. *u* we are wont ſo *x* beleeue ſo. * almoſt *y* put you in minde the more often
* O moſt curteous maiſter we haue thankes to you.
* whether will you any other thing.
* beſides. *b* Bid my man. * that he bring my gowne to me.

The 2. Dialogue.

The Maiſter, [d] *the Scholar.*

d and the ſcholar.

"WAſt thou preſent to day * at the ſermon? *D g* I was preſent. *P.* Who are witneſſes? *D.* Many of [my] ſchoole-fellowes, which * ſaw me can witneſſe. *P.* But ſome *h* ſhall be produded *D.* I will produce [them] when you ſhall *k* command *P.* * Who preached? *D.* D. N *P.* At what * a clocke began he? *D* * At ſeuen of the clocke. *P.* *m* From whence tooke he his * text? *D.* Out of the Epiſtle of *Paul* to the Romanes *P.* *n* [Out of] what Chapter? *D.* [Out of] the eight [Chapter.] *P.* Thou haſt anſwered well hither-

"Haſt thou not been to day? * at the holy aſſembly, or congregation. *g* I was there. * haue ſeene me. *h* are to be brought forth. *k* bid, or when you will. who had the aſſembly, or who made the ſermon.
* houre. * At the ſeuenth houre. *m* out of what place.
* the ame. *n* from what Chapter, or in what Chapter?

therto, now let vs see what * followeth. *Hast thou committed any thing to memory? *D.* Nothing which I can *p* rehearse. *P.* * What, nothing? thinke [with thy selfe] a little, and see *q* thou be not troubled, but *r* be of good * audacitie. *D.* *s* Surely Master I can remember nothing *P.* *t* Not a word indeed! *D.* Nothing at all *H.* Ho* thou lewd knaue! * what good hast thou done then? *D.* I know not, vnlesse that peraduenture *y* I abstained from euills in the meane time. Indeede that is something, if so be that * it could haue beene, that * thou couldest haue abstained from euill altogether. *D.* I *z* abstained as much as I could. *P.* * *a* Grant that it is so, *b* yet thou hast not *d* satisfied God, sith it is written; Eschew euill and doe good: But tell mee I pray (thee) for what cause *f* wentest thou thither *g* especially? *D.* That I might learne something. *P.* Why *b* didst thou it not? *D.* I could not. *P.* O *i* knaue couldest thou not? yea *k* thou wouldest not or *l* certainly thou caredst not. *D* I am compelled to confesse [it.] *P.* What compelleth thee? *D.* My conscience; which doth accuse me *n* before God. *P.* Thou sayest well, *o* I would to God [thou spakest] from thy * heart. *D.* In truth I speake from my heart. *P.* It may be, but goe to; * what cause was there, *q* why thou committedst nothing to memorie? *D.* My negligence, for I did not heare diligently. *P.* What didst thou then? *D.* I slept *r* euer and anone. *P.* *s* Thou art wont so: but what didst thou * in the rest of

* may follow. * and what hast thou committed to memorie, or what dost thou remember? *p* report, say, or relate. * whether nothing. *q* that thou be. *r* be cheerfull and call thy wits together. * minde. *s* Truly or certainly. *t* Indeed canst thou not remember a word? * thou knaue worthy to be breeched * Therefore what hast thou profited? *y* I was kept from naughtinesse, doing bad, or ill trickes. * it could be. * thou couldest be kept from. *z* forbare. * Cause [it] to be so. *a* Be it so. *b* neuertheleſſe. *d* obeyed, or don Gods will. * decline from, or shun euill. *f* thou wentest. *g* chiefly. *b* hast thou not done. *i* vile fellow. *k* thou nilledst. *l* surely. *n* with God. *o* I wish thou spakest. * minde. * hath there beene. *q* why thou remembrest nothing. *r* oftsoones, or euer now and then. *s* That is thy manner. * in the other time.

of the time? *D.* *s* I thought of a thousand follies, as boyes are wont? *P.* Art thou *u* so very a childe that thou *uu* oughtest not to be attentiue, *x* to heare the word of God? *D.* *y* If I could be attentiue *z* I could profit somewhat. *P.* * What hast thou then deserued? *D.* [I haue deserued] stripes. *P.* *a* Indeede thou hast deserued [them] and that most *b* largely. *D.* I confesse [it] *bb* ingenuously. *P.* I thinke, *c* euen onely in word. *D.* Yea certainly from [my] * heart. *P.* *c* Peraduenture [so] but in the meane time prepare thy selfe * to be breeched. *D.* Ah master, pardon [me] I pray [you]: I confesse I haue offended; but of no *f* ill minde. *P.* But this so *g* retchlesse negligence *h* doth come next vnto * an ill minde. *D.* Indeede I doe not deny it, but * I beseech you to pardon me, for Iesus Christs sake. *D.* What wilt thou doe then, if I shall pardon thee? *D.* I will doe my *k* dutie hereafter, as I hope. *P.* * Thou shouldest haue added (*l* by the helpe of God,) but thou carest for that * but a little. *D.* Yea master God * willing, I will *n* performe my *o* dutie hereafter. *P.* Goe to, I *p* pardon thy fault * for thy teares: and I pardon thee of that * condition, that thou * remember [thy] promise. *D.* O most curteous master * I thanke you. *P.* *q* Thou shalt be * in speciall fauour with me, if thou wilt *r* keepe [thy] promises. *D.* God *s* the best and the greatest *t* graunt that I may. *P.* * I beseech him to graunt it.

s I had a thousand toyes in my head. *u* so childish. *uu* couldest not be attentiue. *x* at the hearing of Gods word. *y* If I did marke. *z* I could carry something away. * Therefore what. *a* Truely. *b* abundantly. *bb* freely. *c* [thou confessest] from the teeth outward. * minde. *c* it may be. * to stripes to be receiued, or to receiue stripes. *f* naughtines, euill purpose, or peeuishnesse. *g* careless. *h* is next vnto lewdnesse. * I implore. [or intreate] with teares your clemencie by Iesus Christ. *k* office. * There was to be added God helping. *l* by Gods grace. * a little. * helping. *n* doe hereafter. *o* office. *p* forgiue. * to thy. * lawe. * shalt remember. * I giue [you] thanks. *q* I will loue thee dearely. * in the greatest fauour. *r* do as thou sayest. *s* [who is] best. *t* inable me. * I pray he grant it.

The

The 3. Dialogue.

Martin the ſeruant : the Maiſter.

MAſter, there is * none to teach in the ſixt forme. *P.* c What a thing is this ? where is maſter Philippe ? *M.* * He is ſicke in his bed. *P.* How knoweſt thou ? *M.* * One of the ſcholars of the ſame houſe with him, told [me.] *P.* Tell my vſher. *M.* He is not in his * ſtudie. *P.* How knoweſt thou ? *M.* For I * knocked at the doore * three or foure times. *P.* Tell the doctor of the firſt forme, that he may ſend ſome one *b* of his [fellows] *M.* What if he will not ſend ? *P* * Goe thy way, foole : doſt thou thinke *i* him to be ſo impudent that he * dare reſiſt ? Goe thy way, make haſte.

* no man who may teach.
c what a matter is that, or what is that.
* He is holden with ſickneſſe.
* A certaine one of his houſhold ſcholars ſhewed it.
* little ſtudie.
* beat vpon the little doore.
* thrice.
b of his forme.
* oh foole, get thee gone. *i* that he is ſo impudent.
* can refuſe.

The 4. Dialogue.

Bardon. Maſter. l *Scholars.*

l the ſcholars.

MAſter. *P.* Hoe, what is it ? *B.* There are certaine who would * talke with you. *P.* Where are they ? *B.* They *n* expect you in the ſtreete. *P.* I will goe to [them] * euen now.

* come together with.
n looke for you.
* now, or anone.

now. B But they * are in haſt. P. Runne before, and o ſend them into the court, p I follow thee: q expect yee in the meane while with ſilence. * I will be here by and by, that I may ſend you away to ſupper. D. s Oh what a good ſpeech!

* vrge, or are inſtant.
o bring them in into, &c.
p I will followe.
q wayte, or tarry.
* I will be preſent.
s Oh how pleaſant a word!

The 5. Dialogue.

Canell: the Maſter.

MAſter, what ſhall we a repeat to morrow in the morning? P b To day in the morning I told [you] openly before the * diſmiſſion of the ſchoole. C. But maſter, I was not preſent. P. Al. Aske [thy] ſchoole-fellowes: for if * euery one ſhould aske me concerning matters * d ſpoken of me openly, I pray thee, when would there be an end? therefore * take heede thou be more wiſe hereafter. C * I will looke to it as much as euer I can. P. But where waſt thou? C. g I had gon forth. P. * Why wenteſt thou forth? C. That I might looke to ſome buſineſſe, concerning which my father had written to me. P. Of whom askedſt thou leaue? C. Of the k Vſher. P. Why not rather of me? C. Becauſe you were * buſie. P. What did I? C. You * talked with * men of chiefe note, * who had come to talke with you in the court. P. Goe thy way: l now I remember.

a render,
b I ſhewed you openly to day.
* breaking vp, or leaving off.
Al. Therefore aske.
* all one by one.
* ſpoken openly of mee, or by me.
d of which I haue ſpoken openly,
* make [that] thou be. * I will care for it for my ſtrength, viz. with all my might, or to my vttermoſt power,
g went forth.
* What hadſt thou gone forth.
k vnder maiſter.
* occupied.
* ſpake vnto, * honorable perſonages. viz. worthy men.
* who were come,
l I remember now.

The 6. Dialogue.

The Master : Seruant: Monitours.

HOe Martin. *F.* Anone master, * I am here. *P.* * Call me hither the fiue publique Monitours, whom *c* I haue choſen yeſterday for this moneth: knoweſt thou not? *F.* * Very weell, for I my ſelfe was preſent. *P.* I thinke they are * euery one [of them] in their * place, make haſt *F.* *ſ* I will returne againe very quickly. O maſter wee * are all here, *Al.* what pleaſeth it you to * commaund? *P.* It was enough to bid, for I am neither *h* Emperour nor Magiſtrate. I bad * that you ſhould be * ſent for hither: that I might *i* admoniſh you of your dutie: harken then with *k* attentiue eares and mindes: you are not ignorant with how great feare of the Lord I * chooſed you openly yeſterday in our common hall: *m* we beganne * with ſacred prayers, our admonition followed, and [our] exhortation *n* to all * the companie of ſcholars, cõcerning the feare of the Lord, and concerning manners, which may *o* become *p* ſtudious [ſcholars] being conuerſant daily in the ſchoole, and *q* then I chooſed you fiue, not without the *r* teſtimony of the

* I am preſent, or here ſit, or I am readie at hand.
* Call hither to me.
c I chooſed.
* The beſt, or paſſing well. * euery one of them are.
* auditory, or forme.
ſ I will come againe.
* we all are preſent.
Al command what you will. * command as an Emperour.
h a great commander
* you to be ſent for.
* called for.
i put you in minde.
k attentiuely, or diligently.
* haue choſen. *m* we began with prayer.
* of ſacred prayer.
n to all the ſchoole.
* the ſcholaſticall company. *o* beſeeme.
p painefull youths, or ſtudents.
q afterwards.
r approbation.

best youths, whom I thought fit *s* for this function: last of all, * we came to the * later prayer with giuing of thankes: therefore *u* ye may not thinke *x* that action, in which the name of the Lord *y* was called vpon so * earnestly, to haue beene * a sport, or a iest, and although *a* this office seeme both *b* vile and abiect * among the vnskilfull or *c* arrogant, *d* yet beleeue ye * that this your office is both honourable and holy: if so be that, you shall thinke otherwise, it cannot bee, that you can *f* doe your function well: therefore I exhort you *g* as much as I can, and I doe *h* heartily beseech you *i* by Iesus Christ that *k* you performe diligence, with the feare and reuerence of God, in all those things, which you shall vnderstand to *l* pertaine to your office: therefore * let all partialitie be farre away from you, hatred, *o* fauour, studie of reuenging & *p* the like, which carry men *q* ouerthwart, and do corrupt *rr* sincere iudgement: feare ye not the threats *r* of the wicked, who are wont to terrifie young youths of a *s* * base mind, *t* from doing [their] office: for what power haue they ouer you? fear yee him rather, who is your Lord, who hath power of life and death. I say, *x* * let the feare of him so great a Prince, be alwayes before your eyes. You shall *y* incurre (I know) the hatred of some wicked and dissolute [boyes]: but let the loue and dearenesse of * your heauenly father alone *a* bee of more [* weight]

a to this.
* it is come.
* second prayer.
u doe not thinke.
x that that action.
y hath beene inuocated. * studiously.
* a toy or fooletie.
a function.
b base.
* at, or with.
c proude.
d notwithstanding.
* your ministerie, or function to be.
f execute, or discharge your duty well. g as earnestly.
h intreate witnessing vnto you. i through Iesus Christ. k you adde all diligence.
l appertaine, or belong. * let there be away all fauour.
o thanke, reward, or respect. p the like things. q amisse.
rr sound.
r of lewde boyes.
s faint hart. * little.
t from executing their function.
x let his feare be alwaies before your eyes. * The feare of him so great a prince let it be alwaies obuersant to you. y run into thee, or be hated of.
to be. * valewe, or moment.
* your owne heauenly father. a may be, or ought

* with

with you, then all the ill will *c* of all men, Beyee alwayes mindfull of that worde, *d* wherby our Sauiour and chiefe Maister did exhort his owne Disciples vnto constancy. If (quoth he) the world hate you, knowe that it * hated me also before: Therefore *e* esteeme ye as a flock of wooll, all threatnings of knaues, *f* offences, enmities, *g* for Christ himselfe, so that you may serue faithfully * for the glorie of God. * These are the things concerning which I haue thought *h* good to admonish you now for the shortnes of the time, besides those things which you heard yesterday in the *Al.* hall. *The first monitour.* O most courteous Master, we giue you *Al.* most humble thanks: and wee pray Christ that he may alwayes increase his gifts * in you Also we earnestly *k* desire of you that you would giue vs your *l* exhortation *m* written, if it be not troublesome to you: whereby we reading it ouer sometimes, amongst our selues *o* may fasten it more firmely * in memory. *P.* I will doe that *p* * first of all, sith that you *q* * indeede require a most honest *r* thing. *The first Monitour.* Wee *rr* wish also to haue of you (if it please you) a little *s* commentary written, concerning the chiefe heads of our *t* office: that wee may bee more certaine, what is especially *u* to bee obserued * of vs in this * behalfe. *E.* Thou admonishest concerning this *x* in very fitt time, and so I had *y* now of late in my minde: but *z* one thing * after another

* to you. * enmities.
c of all people.
d wherwith.
* hath had me in hatred.
e make yee, or esteeme of all threatnings,
f offendings, or grudgings.
g in respect of Iesus Christ. * to the.
* These things are.
h that you were to be admonished, or warned of. * you to be now admonished.
Al. common hall.
Al. the greatest.
* vnto you.
k desire you.
l admonition.
m written thorowly, or out.
o may remember it the better.
* to memorie.
p presently, or forthwith. * the verie first time. *q* it is an honest request.
* you require indeed. *r* matter.
rr desire. *s* a little briefe. *t* duty. *u* to be cheefly obserued
* to vs. * matter.
x in the fittest season. *y* a good while agoe.
z one thing or other. * of another.

hath hindered mee dayly. Therefore I will giue [you] ſuch a little note, to witte, *a* which may containe whatſoeuer ſhall * belong vnto the *c* duties of the publique Monitours. And you ſhall *d* write that out of my *e* firſt draught, which I will keepe * to that ende, that I may deliuer it alſo to other Monitours *g* to be hereafter. Now returne yee euery one into his own * forme. *Ob.* Maiſter we goe * *b* ſtraight thither.

a as conteineth.
* appertaine.
c offices.
d write forth, or write downe.
e firſt example, or patterne.
* therefore. *g* that ſhall be hereafter
* auditorie, or place. * the right [way.] *b* ſtraight forth.

The 7. Dialogue.

Clericus. Præceptor.

*i MAiſter may not and * my coſin goe home? *P.* * Whereto? *C.* To the marriage of my *l* coſin germane. *P.* When is thee *m* to be married? *C.* To morrow. *P.* Why will yee goe ſo quickly? *C.* That we may change our *n* garments. *P.* * Yee may goe for mee, yet of this condition, that ye returne hither to bedd to morrow. *C.* What if my Vncle *o* will that we * tarie * the latter wedding day? *P.* I know * certainely that he will not * ſtay you, ſo that you tell him * vpon what condition I haue * let you goe. *C.* We will * tell the truth. *P.* Goe your way, and *q* beware of all *r* intemperance, and *s* cauſe that your light may ſhine before all [men] * whereby that our

i I pray you maiſter giue me and my coſin leaue, &c.
* my coſin german, or vncles ſon.
* what thither?
l ſiſters daughter.
m about to mary.
n apparell, or rayment.
* It is lawfull that ye go by me, or I grant you leaue.
o will haue vs to tarrie. * tarry for.
* *repotia*, the feaſt, the latter wedding day. * ſufficiently.
* detaine or hould you. * by what law
* diſmiſſed, or ſent you away. * cõfeſſe.
q take yee heed.
r diſorder, or exceſſe. *s* ſee that your light ſhine.
* whereupon, or that.

our heauenly father may be glorified. *C.* Indeede *t* wee hope * that it will so come to passe, *x* he helping vs in all things.

t we trust. * it to be, or that it will be so. *x* by his helpe.

The 8. Dialogue.

Al. *Rotanus, the Maister.*

Al. *Portanus.*

MAister * may I goe forth? *P.* * What cause hast thou to goe forth? *R.* That I may seeke some one of [our] countrey men in the market. *P.* * *b* What neede is there of that? *R.* I will * speake to him, * that he put my friends in minde * either to bring or send me some bread. *P.* Where bread doth faile, there all things are *f* to be solde. *R.* That is a *g* common prouerbe *h* with vs. *P.* Yea *i* verie common euerie where, bread is so necessary to the life of mortall [men] But to the matter, wilt thou goe forth now? *R.* Maister if it please you, lest I lose *k* the occasion of my businesse. *P.* Goe thy way, and make haste to returne before dinner. *R.* *l* Indeede I * will doe [my] indeuour.

* is it lawfull for me to go forth? * What cause of going forth is to thee. * what is that needfull? *b* whereto. * command him. * that he admonish mine. * of bread either to be brought, or sent to me: or of bringing, or sending me bread. *f* saleable, or to be sett a sale to buy bread. *g* vsuall, or vulgar. *h* amongst vs. *i* very vsuall. *k* this occasion, or oportunitie. *l* Truely. * will giue my diligence, or do my best.

The 9. Dialogue.

Puer. Magister.

*MAy I not goe forth together with my brother? *P.* * What cause is there?

B. That my mother may buy vs * shooes: and then that we may goe vnto the Barbar. *P.* *l* Whereto? *B.* *m* To cut [our] * hayre. *P.* What neede * is there now? *B.* That we may *n* visit my vncle to morrow, if the Lord shall permit. *P.* Goe and returne quickly to your study. But hoe, boyes, * bring me a testimonie from your mother, against * to morrow, or bring a witnesse. *B.* I will * looke to that diligently, *p* God assisting [me.] Maister will you haue any thing? *P.* That yee *q* salute your mother * dutifully * *r* in my name.

* Is it not lawfull for me to goe forth?
* whereto, or what need is there?
* shooes for vs, or to vs.
l why thither?
m To pole vs.
* haires.
* haue you now.
n goe to see
* bring a certificate to mee.
* to morrow day.
* care for.
p by the helpe of God.
q commend me kindly to your mother.
* officiously.
* in my words.
r from mee.

The 10. Dialogue.

Albertus, The Maister.

MAister * may we not goe to the barbar? *P.* *s* Whereto? *A.* That we *u* may pole our hayre. *P.* *x* Yee would * gladly goe forth

* Is it not lawfull for vs, or to vs?
s Why thither?
u may be poled.
x yee would wish to goe forth.
* goe forth willingly.

forth fixe times * euery day, but * tarry vnto ' to morrow, that yee may goe together with the reſt. *A.* But there will bee *a* a throng in the barbars ſhop, *b* for the market. *P.* What then? yee will haue *c* leaſure enough to waite. *d* Betake your ſelfe to [your] ſtudy. *A.* Maiſter, as it *e* pleaſeth [you.]

* dayly
* expect yee.
* to morrow day.
a a great company, or croud.
b becauſe of the market.
c time enough.
d Get you.
e liſteth or liketh you.

The 11. Dialogue.

Bargius. The Maiſter.

MAiſter *f* I am ſent for * by my father. *P.* Where is he? *B.* In the Inne. *P.* When came yee? *B.* He came euen now. *P.* Who * told thee ſo quickly? Hee ſent a ſeruant vnto me. *P.* Where is he? *B.* He *b* lookes for me before the doores *P.* Why haſt thou not * brought him in? *B.* Hee would not * come in. *P.* Why ſo? *B.* Becauſe he ſaith, *i* he is * in haſt. *P.* Call him, that I may talke with him * *k* a word or two, and *l* then goe thy way: but bee * carefull that thou * be here * very quickly. *B.* *m* I goe to call [him.]

f my father hath ſent for me. * of. * ſhewed.
b tarieth for me ſtanding before the doores.
* ſent in him.
* enter in.
i he is in haſte.
* vrged by haſte.
* in few [words.]
k a little.
l afterwardes.
* care thou. * bee preſent. * the very firſt. *m* I will goe.

The

The 12. Dialogue.

The Maister. Buscine.

VVHere is Martin? *R.* Hee went to the market. *P.* Whereto? *R.* To buy (as he sayd) a girdle. *P.* *a* He ought not to goe foorth without my commandement: but this [is] nothing to thee: who shall giue you [your] drinking? *R.* Hee said * that he would come againe at two of the clocke, that he * might giue it vs. *P.* What if he deceiue [you?] *R.* *c* That is not his * custom. *P.* *e* Except he shall bee prelent at the *f* hour * put [my] wife in minde * of your drinking: for [she] hath another keye of the * butterie.

a He should not haue gone forth vnbidden or without my leaue.
* himselfe to returne at the second houre.
* may giue vs [our drinking.]
c That thing.
* manner.
e vnlesse.
f houre appointed.
* admonish my wife.
* concerning.
* store house, or store cellar.

The 13. Dialogue.

The Maister, Scarron.

I Maruell greatly from whence thou * now commest? *S.* Master I returne from home. *P.* Why * wentest thou home? *S.* To *k* aske [my] drinking. *P.* *l* For what cause broughtest

* commest now.
* hadst thou gon.
k fetch.
l Wherefore hadst thou not brought it

broughteſt thou not it? *S.* My mother *m* was * buſie. *P.* What then oughteſt thou to goe forth without my commandement? *S.* I confeſſe I ought not. *P.* Therefore what haſt thou deſerued? *S.* *n* To receiue *nn* ſtripes: but *o* maſter, I pray you pardon mee. *P.* Why * askedſt thou not leaue to goe forth? *S.* Becauſe *q* I durſt not trouble you *P.* VVhat did I? *S.* You held a certaine little booke and *r* read ſomething. *P.* It may be ſo, but *s* notwithſtanding ye trouble me oftentimes, for a lighter matter: now therefore prepare thy ſelfe to be beaten. *S.* *t* O maſter ſpare mee, I pray you. *P.* Suffer [me] that I may * bethinke my ſelfe * a little before: goe to, I ſpare [thee,] both becauſe thou confeſſeſt it * ingenuouſly, alſo for that thou ſeemeſt to me *y* ſtudious enough. *S.* Moſt curteous maſter I giue [you] * moſt humble thankes.

m was about buſineſſe. * buſied.

n To be breeched, *nn* jerks.
o I pray you maſter pardon me.
* haſt thou not asked leaue of going forth.
q I was afraid of troubling you.
r you did.
s neuertheleſſe yee interrupt me.
t I pray you maiſter ſpare me.
* thinke.
* ſomewhat.
* freely.
y ſufficiently painefull. * the greateſt thankes.

The 14. Dialogue.

William: the Maſter.

MAſter * I haue no paper left to write: * will you giue [me] a booke? *P.* Vnto what vſe? *G.* Partly * for dialogues, partly * for examples. *P.* Haſt thou *c* put them into thy booke? *G.* I haue put them in. *P.* * Shew

* there remaineth no paper to me, or paper remaineth not to me. * whether will you. * to dialogues, or conferences. * to write copies
c ſet them downe.

* Shew [me.] G. Master * see. P. What [is] that? thou hast *e* put down *f* xviij : wilt thou then haue of the *g* greater? G. If it please you. P. Aske of [my] seruant : and *h* lest he doubt, shew him thy booke, that he may * put the same into *i* his [booke] G. I heare [you.] P. Heare also, * take heed thou dost not *k* abuse thy paper, lest thy father be angry *l* with thee grieuously. G. God graunt I may vse [it] well.

* let me see.
* behold to you.
e written downe.
f eighteene sheetes.
g greater paper.
h that he may not doubt.
* referre, or write downe.
i his owne booke.
* beware.
k misspend or mar.
l at thee.

The 15. Dialogue.

Grinet : the Master.

MAster may I goe forth? P. * For what cause? G. That I may buy * table kniues. P. VVhere are [the kniues] which thou haddest? G. I left [them] at home. P. * VVhy so? G Because they were * become dull and good for nothing. P. Hast thou money to buy *q* others? G. My mother gaue mee. P. VVho shall be [thy] *r* helper to buy [them?] G. Gerard. P. Goe verely : and take heede * lest you be *s* deceiued. G VVe will * beware * by Gods helpe. P. Indeed he helpeth all [men] ; but them especially, who refer all things to * his honour.

* Wherefore?
* kniues for the Table.
* What?
* already dull and vnprofitable.
q other kniues.
r helpe thee.
* lest [deceipt] be put vpon you, or lest it be deceiued vnto you.
s cosened, circumuented, or ouerreached.
* take heed.
* God helping.
* the honour of him.

The 16. Dialogue.

Uernet : the Maſter. Spatula.

MAſter * may I ſpeake vnto you a word or two? *P.* Speake *V.* VVe two *b* propounded (*c* if it might ſeeme [good] ſo vnto you) to goe walke *d* abroad whilſt the reſt play. *P.* VVhither will yee goe forth ? *V.* Into the neereſt *suburbs. *P* But what will you doe walking ? *S.* VVee will handle ſome *f* dialogue. *P.* But of good and honeſt matters. *S.* This fairneſſe of the time, and ſo * goodly a *g* face of the earth will *h* offer vnto vs ſome * fit matter to talke of. *P.* * There is neuer wanting matter of praiſing God, onely to his true worſhippers. *V.* Neuer *l* in very deed : but that we may returne to the purpoſe, maiſter * will you ſuffer vs *m* to goe forth without the citie. *P.* *n* I would neuer permit [you] but that your perpetuall *o* fidelitie hath beene thorowly known vnto me, and [your] true loue *p* of learning : eſpecially ſith that lewd youths haue deceiued me often *q* in this kinde : therefore goe ye forth, and then returne *qq* quickly to ſupper.

* is it lawfull [for me] to ſpeake a few words vnto you.
b determined *c* if you ſhould thinke fit,
d without doores,
* places neere vnto the Citie walls, or vnder the citie wals,
f ſpeech, or conference, * faire,
g ſhewe *h* giue or afford, * honeſt argument, * matter of lauding God is neuer wanting. *l* truly, or indeed.
* doe you permit.
m to walke out of the Citie.
n I would neuer ſuffer you but that
o truſtineſſe, * had
p of learning, had beene tried.
q after this manner, or herein.
qq in due time, or due ſeaſon.

The

The 17. Dialogue.

Isaias : the Maister.

MAster, * may I goe forth? *P.* VVhither wouldst thou goe? *I.* To the *s* tailor. *P.* VVhereto? *I.* To fetch [my] *t ouerstockes. *P.* Are they *x* made readie? *I.* They are I thinke. *P.* Thou sayest well, *y* I thinke: because the matter is vncertaine. *I.* But he had promised me against this day. *P.* VVhat if he *z* deceiue? *I.* It will be no maruell *P.* Now also thou hast spoken truely, for *a* artificers seldome *b* * performe their promise against the promised time. *I. c* Notwithstanding maister I goe to see, if you permit me. *P. d* I hinder thee not. *I.* Master will you any thing? *P.* Yea that thou make hast: * lest thou come to short *e* to thy lesson. *I. ee* You admonish [me] well: I goe my way.

* is it lawfull to goe abroad.
* dost thou couet to goe forth.
s botcher, or mender of olde clothes.
* breeches, hose for the thighes. *x* done.
y I gesse, or suppose.
z deceiue thee.
a craftsmen. *b* doe fulfill their promise.
* performe fidelitie.
c neuertheleſſe, I will goe. *d* I hinder thee nothing. * lest thou be wanting to thy lesson. *e* to take thy lesson, or lest thou cannot say. *ee* you giue me good counsell.

The 18. Dialogue.

Caius : the Maister.

*MAy I goe abroad? *P.* Whither. *C.* Home *P.* Hoe, *g* to gadde home so oft? *C.* My mother * commanded that I and my brother

*Is it lawfull to goe forth. *g* to goe so oft home. * had commaunded.

brother ſhould * goe to her to day. *P.b* * For what matter? *C.* That our *i* girle might *looke our clothes. *P.* * What [is] that? *haue you lice? *C.* * Yea indeed *n* many. *P.* Why haue yee not * told my wife [of it?] *C.* We durſt not. *P.* As tho ſhe is ſo very *p* hard. She hath a girle eſpecially for that cauſe, that ſhe may *q* looke to * the cleanenes of you all: neither *r* are yee ignorant of it, but yee * are glad to haue an occaſion giuen you to ſee your mother: tarry therefore; I will take order to morrow, that [your] clothes * be thorowly looked. *C.* But [my] mother will chide vs. *P.* I my ſelfe will *x* pacifie her, * be yee quiet.

* come vnto her. *b* wherto, or to what end? * for cauſe of what matter? * maide * ſearch, or picke [our] garments to vs. * what is this? * Are there lice to you? Are ye louſie? * And indeed many. *n* we haue many. * admoniſhed my wife, or put my wife in minde of it. *o* we haue not bin bold. *p* difficult, or ſtraight towards you, or hard to be pleaſed. *q* ſee that you be kept cleanly * your cleanlines of all. *r* yee are. * reioyce. * an occaſion of viſiting your mother, to be giuen. * be ſearched thorowly to you. *x* quiet or content her. * reſt you, or be ſtill.

The 19. Dialogue.

Al. *Tornarius. Maſter:* [a] *the boyes.*

MAſter, * may I goe home to morrow? *P.* * whereto? *T.* *c* To fetch bread. *P.* * Haſt thou no bread left? *T.* * I haue ſome indeede, but very little. *P.* What [doth] [thy] brother? * is he to goe with thee? *T.* My father hath * bidden [him.] *P.* When *g* metteſt thou with him? *T.* On thurſday when he * came into this citie. *P.* Where ſaweſt thou him? *T.* At the market. *P.* Doeſt thou not *i* lye? *T.* I doe not lye. *P.* * How wilt thou proue [this?] *T.* There are of my ſchoole-

Al. Tornator. *a* lads or ſcholars. * is it lawfull for me. * whither? *c* To require. * doth there remaine no bread to thee. * There remaineth indeed, but &c. * will he goe, &c. * commaund ſo. *g* ſpakeſt thou with him? * had come. *i* ſpeake vntruely. * whence.

schoole-fellowes who were present. *P.* Who * I pray thee? *T.* Blase & Audax *m* are here. *P.* Boyes, is it true? *Pu* [It is] * very true. *P.* How know yee? *Pu*, Wee sawv his father and we heard the very words. *P.* If it be so * I giue thee leaue to goe home with [thy] brother. *T.* Master farewell. *P.* The Lord God *p* keepe you *T.* We wish you the same *q* from our * heart *P.* But hoe, when will you be * here againe? *T.* To morrow at euening, *s* God assisting. *P.* * See that thou *x* remember [thy] promise. *T.* I will be carefull. *P.* *x* Verely, as thou art wont. *T.* Yea, *xx* I hope, better: * will you any thing? *P.* *y* * That you doe my commendations to your parents. *T.* I will doe it willingly: Maister, farewell againe. *P.* * Fare yee well also: and walke *a* softly *b* for the heate of the Sun. *T.* We are wont to doe so.

* at length.
m are present.
* It is true altogether.
* I permit that thou goe.
p God be with you, preserue you.
* we pray the same.
q heartily. * minde
r come hither againe. *s* God willing.
* Care, or be carefull of. *x* be mindfull of. *x* Euen.
xx I will be more carefull. * whether will you any thing?
y That you commend me to your parents. * that you shew salutation [or health] to [your] parents in my words [or in my name]
* yee also farewell.
a with a slow pase, not too fast.
b because of the heate.

The 20. Dialogue.

The Maister, Villariane.

*VVHat meaneth it, that thou hast *c* bin away this whole weeke? *d* * I was of necessitie to tarry at home *P.* Wherefore? *V.* * That I might be with my mother who was sicke. *P.* What * seruice didst thou performe vnto her? *V.* * I read to her very often *P.* What didst thou reade? *V.* Something out

* what will it to it selfe. *c* bin absent.
d I was to stay at home. * It behooued me to stay, &c.
* That I might be present to my mother. * office. * I did reade more often to her.

out of the * holy Scripture. *P.* That [is] a holy and laudable * seruice. I wish all would * so study the word of God! But what? didst thou nothing besides? *V.* As oft as *g* it was needfull, I * serued her with [our] *b* girle. *F. Al.* Are all these things true? *V.* I haue * testimony. *P. k* Bring it forth. *V. l* Behold. *P.* Who writte it? *V.* Our seruant * for my mother. *P.* I acknowledge his *m* hand, because thou hast oft brought *n* [it] me from him. *V.* * May I then returne vnto my *p* seat? *P.* * Why shouldest thou not, sith thou hast satisfied me? *V.* Maister * giue you thanks.

* sacred letters.
* ministery. * studie so in the word.
g there was neede.
* did minister to her.
b maide-seruant.
Al. whether are these things true altogether. * witnesse, or euidence. *k* let me see it. *l* See. * in the name of my mother.
m writing. *n* a writing, or his hand.
* Is it lawfull there-therefore *p* forme, or place. * what else should be lawfull? or why should it not be lawfull?
* I giue thankes [to you.]

The 21. Dialogue.

Al. *Lucet, the* q *vnder-Master.*

Al. Lucet. *q* vsher.

MAster * may I goe forth? *H. s* What cause * hast thou to goe forth? *L.* I must goe to the market. *H.* * Whereto? *L.* That I may buy leather. *H.* For what *t* vse? *L.* * *u* For the soles of my shooes. *H.* VVho shall helpe thee in the buying? *L.* A certaine townesman to whom my father hath * committed this. *H.* * Thou shouldest * haue come to me with the rest who * went to the market. *L.* I was busied. *H.* In what matter? *L.* In writing letters to my father. *H.* VVhen wilt thou * send *y* them? *L.* To day, if I shall finde * any of our country-men in the mar-

* is it not lawfull for me to, &c.
* what neede hast thou to goe forth?
* is to thee of going.
* Why thither?
t purpose. * To the.
u for soling. * commaunded. or giuen this in charge.
* thou hadst ought, or shouldest.
* to goe vnto.
* haue gone forth to, &c. * giue.
y those letters.
* any our countrymen.

* thou shalt be mindfull.
* wonted.

ket *H.* Goe thy way, and * remember to be present at the * accustomed houre. *L.* I will remember.

The 22. Dialogue.

Arator, the Maister.

* I had gone forth.
* leaue. * at the first houre. * cared for, or looked to.
a I thanke God.
* the second houre is at hand.
* Call my seruant to me. c afterwardes.

MAster, * I went forth by your * permission * at one of the clocke : now I returne. *P.* Hast thou * dispatched thy businesse? *A.* I haue dispatched it, a thanks [be] to God. *P.* VVell done, what a clocke is it? *A.* * It is almost two. *P.* * Call me [my] seruant, c and then goe to [thy] drinking with the rest.

The 23. Dialogue.

Heugh, the Master.

* giue me mutually, or to lend a little money. * what need is to thee of money? a pay. * a penny with a halfe.
* By what name.
c he writ.
* to me.
f bid him.

MAster, will you * lend me some money? *P.* * VVhat neede hast thou of money? *H.* That I may c satisfie Syluius. *P.* How much doest thou owe him? *H* * Three halfe-pence. *P.* * For what cause? *H.* Because c he hath written some Dialogues * for me. *P.* Shew [them.] *H.* See, if it please [you.] *P.* Goe to [my] Vsher, f tell [him] that he may

may giue [thee] *g* as much as thou desirest. *H.* Master * I giue [you] thankes. *P.* * *gg* There is no [cause] that thou giue mee [thankes], but *b* put it into thy booke. *H.* But I haue * set it downe in my booke alreadie. *P.* VVell done, shew it to the *k* Vsher himselfe.

g so much as, or how much. * I giue thankes to you. * It is not *gg* there is no cause of thanks. *b* referre it, or set it downe in thy booke. * referred it now. *k* vnder-master, vsher.

The 24. Dialogue.

Al. *Plasius, the Maister.*

MAster, * may I goe to [my] *m* Tutor. *P.* *n* VVhat cause moou-th thee? *B.* He * commaunded that I should * talke with him to day * if I could tend *P.* When * commaunded he? *B.* * Now three dayes agoe. *P.* VVhere * sawest thou him? In the court, which is * ouer against the *p* Church. *P* But *q* see thou doe not lie. *B.* * Farre be it from me to lie: if thou wilt, I will * bring witnesses of my schoole fellowes, which were present with me. *P.* VVho are they? *B.* Daniel and *Al.* Corderius: wilt thou that I *r* goe to call them? *P.* Tarrie, I will talke with them. But *s* tell [me] *ss* what doth [thy] *x* Tutor neede thy * helpe? *B.* *y* To write out some thing. *P.* * At what a clocke then wilt thou goe vnto him? *B.* Now, if it please you. *P.* VVhen wilt thou *a* returne hither? *B.* As soone as he shall * dismisse me. *P.* Now goe

Al Blasius. * is it lawfull. *m* gardian, or gouernour *n* whereto? * had commanded, or bidden. * meete with him, or come vnto him. * if it might be lawfull by my leasure, * now the third day agoe. * hast thou seene. * of the region. *p* temple. *q* take heed thou lie not. * let a lye be farre from me. * giue. *Al. Corbinius.* *r* send for them. *s* tell me. *ss* what neede hath thy Tutor of thy helpe? *x* gouernour. * diligence or labour. *y* to set downe. * therefore at what houre. *a* come hither againe. * send me away, or let me goe.

thy way, and *e* * doe my heartie commendations to him. *B.* I will doe it willingly.

e commend mee heartily to him.
* say vnto him very much salutation from mee.

The 25. Dialogue.

Scriba, the Maister.

MAster, my father *e* inuiteth you to dinner, if it please you. *M.* Is he alone? *S.* I thinke [he is] alone, *f* besides * our houshold. *M.* Excuse me to him, for *g* I was inuited *h* other-where *i* euen now. Notwithstanding giue him thankes * from me. *S.* Will you *k* any other thing? *M.* Nothing but that thou returne *m* quickly to the schoole. *S* [I will returne] quickly, * by the helpe of God.

e biddeth, or desireth you.
f except for our houshold he hath no guests
* the people of our owne house.
g I am bidden.
h otherwise, or to another place.
i alreadie.
* in my name or word.
k any thing else.
m timely, or betimes, early.
* God assistin', or helping.

The 26. Dialogue.

Gasper, the Maister.

MAster, * may I haue leaue to goe forth? *P.* VVhither? *G* First to the *p* tailour, *q* afterwards to the barbar. *P.* VVhy to the tailour? *G.* That I may * get my stockings amended. *P.* Are they *s* torne? *G* [They are] so

* is it lawfull.
p botcher.
q and then.
* care for my stockings to be mended.
s rended.

ſo torne, that I can ſcarce put them on. *P.* VVhy to the barbar? *G.* That I may ſhew him * a boyle which I haue riſen *t* of late in my thigh. *P.* Vncouer it that I may ſee it. *G.* See [it,] ſeeing it pleaſeth you ſo. *P.* It is * a fellon. *G.* *x* I did coniecture ſo. *P.* When thou haſt opened it to the barbar, * requeſt him, to giue thee an *z* emplaſter, *a* fit for an vlcer. *G.* I will doe * as you aduiſe. *P.* But is there any who will goe forth with thee? *G.* Yea, *Iohn Fluuian*. *P.* What buſines hath he? *G.* [He] alſo will goe to the barbar. *P* Goe yee then together and returne *b* likewiſe. *G.* VVill you any thing * elſe? *P.* That you * returne quickly, leſt you * loſe your drinking.

* an vlcer which is riſen to me in theſe dayes. *t* now lately.
* a ſore or boile called a Cats-haue.
x ſo gheſſed.
* deſire of him that he adde to thee.
z ſalue. *a* good for a boile.
* that which you counſell.
b in like manner together. * beſides.
* haſten your returne.
* be puniſhed by your drinking, or by the loſſe of your drinking.

The 27. Dialogue.

Latomus: the Maſter.

MAſter,* may we haue leaue to goe forth? *P.* Are yee many who * deſire to goe? *L.* Almoſt all. *P.* * What meaneth this? *L.* There is a market to day, * thence it is that almoſt euery one will *g* buy ſomething for himſelfe. *P.* Now I am buſier, then that I can * *b* inquire into the cauſe of euery ones going forth: goe therefore to the * ſub-doctor, who may *l* take notice, and himſelfe may

* is it lawfull for
* will goe. * What will this to it ſelfe.
* thereupon it commeth to paſſe.
g buy himſelfe.
* know the cauſe of going forth of euery one. *h* examine the reaſon.
* vſher, or teacher vnder the vſher.
l know.

* goe with you, or lead you forth.
* moſt curteous maſter we thanke you,

* conduct you, if he be at leaſure. *L.* * VVee thanke you moſt curteous Maiſter.

The 28. Dialogue.

The Maiſter, Theophilus.

u talked with.
* yes euen to day.
o temple.
* haſt thou not asked him &c.
* he is to goe to the ſchoole againe, or to returne to it.
* Thou oughteſt to exhort him.
* perſwade him.
q largely, or in a long ſpeech.
* in many words.
Al. doth he anſwer.
* Himſelfe to be kept backe as yet by [his] father, to gather fruits.
* our ſcholaſticall ſtate. * that he may ſend backe.
s ſeeme ſo. * diligently. * alſo the firſt time, or very quickly. ss at large.
* giue them. u conueyed or ſent away.
* diligently.

HAſt thou then u met with Peter to day? *T.* * To day. *P.* Where? *T.* In the o Church. *P.* At what a clocke? *T.* At eight in the morning. *P.* * Askedſt thou him not when he will come to the ſchoole againe? *T.* I asked [him.] *P.* What [ſaide] he? *T.* I know not quoth he. *P.* * Thou ſhouldeſt haue * exhorted him to returne ſpeedily. *T.* I did it, and indeede q * at large. *P.* Thou didſt well: but what *Al.* anſwered he? *T.* * That he was ſtayed ſtill by [his] father to gather [his] fruits. *P.* What if thou write to his father himſelfe concerning * the ſtate of our ſchoole? for peraduenture he will be mooued, * to ſend backe [his] ſonne the ſooner. *T.* If it ſhall s ſeeme good ſo vnto you, I will doe it and that * carefully. *P.* Therefore doe [it] * the very firſt time: but heare, write ss moſt fully: afterwards ſhew me thy letters, before thou * deliuer them to be u carried. *T.* Maiſter I will doe it * carefully.

The

The 29. Dialogue.

Petanell: the Maſter.

MAſter, * may I goe forth by your leaue? *P.* VVhither muſt thou goe? *Pe.* To the barbar. *P.* * Haſt thou no other buſineſſe? *P. Al.* To goe from the barbar to buy points, from thence * to get me to the * ſhoo-maker. *P.* Why to the ſhoo-maker? *P.* That he may * put a latchet to one of my ſhooes. *P.* When wilt thou diſpatch all theſe things? *P.* a Within the ſpace of an houre, as I hope *P.* Peraduenture there will be many * waiting in the barbars ſhop. *P.* It may be: but if I ſhall ſee, * that I muſt tarry longer there, I will * expect vntill * Saturday. *P* Is there another who will goe forth? *P.* Pontanus ſaith, * that he will buy paper. *P.* Doeſt thou know * that he hath neede? *P.* I know [it.] *P.* Goe yee therefore together: * both of you care diligently for your owne buſineſſe, and be not loyterers. *P.* We will take heede, God * helping.

* is it lawfull for me to goe forth.
* Is there no other buſineſſe to thee.
Al. I will goe.
* to goe. * coblar.
* why wilt thou goe.
* knit to, or tie a ſhoo latchet.
a within an houres ſpace.

* expecting.
* to be tarried.
* ſtay or tarry.
* the day of the Sabboth.
* himſelfe to be willing to buy paper.
* need to be to him.
* either of you let him care for diligently.
* neither be ye ſlowbackes, or truants.
* willing.

The 30. Dialogue.

Carbonarius, the Maſter.

MAy *I haue leaue to goe forth? *P.* Whether? *C.* To the *d* tailour. *P.* *e* Whereto? *C.* * That he may take meaſure of me for a coate. *P.* * What ſtuffe haſt thou to make it on? *C.* Black cloth. *P.* Where is it? *C.* In my *f* cheſt. *P.* But *Who is thy tailour? *C.* Peter Syluius. *P.* Is he a skilfull * workman? *C.* I haue heard ſo, and he is knowen of my father, who commanded * me to goe to him. *P.* Where dwelleth he? *C.* *In the hoſpitall ſtreete. *P.* Is it not very farre: ſee that thou *gg* runne not vp and downe. *C.* I will take heede. *P.* * They eaſily obtaine leaue of me who neuer deceiue [me.] *C.* GOD * forbidde that I *i* euer deceiue you.

* Is it lawfull to goe forth. *d* botcher, or mender of clothes.
e Why thither?
* That he may meaſure out a coate to be made for me.
* what matter is there to thee.
f arke. * who is a tailor to thee?
* artificer.
* that I ſhould goe vnto him. * In the ſtreete of the hoſpitall, or almes-houſe.
gg wander not.
* They who neuer deceiue, doe obtaine leaue of me eaſily.
* turne it away.
i deceiue euer.

The 31. Dialogue.

Luterinus, the Maſter.

MAſter * may I ſpeake a word or two? *P.* Speake what thou wilt. *L.* When ſometimes you ſay to ſome of vs, * where

* is it lawfull [to ſpeake] a fewe words.
* where is *follis*,

is

is * the bellowes? or giue me the bellowes. *I* it doth not appear whether *follis* be of the Masculine, or Feminine gender. *P.* I confesse it doth not appere: what then? *L.* * How therefore can wee know? *P.* Why haue you neuer asked me * of this? *L.* We aske so many things so often, that we are afraid, lest we should be troublesom to you. *P.* As if indeede I euer * make shew of this: contrarily, I loue you so much more, * as you aske the ofter: for what doe I more desire then that * at length I may see you both notable [boyes] and * most learned? *L.* Most curteous master * we giue you verie hearty thankes. *P.* * I my selfe and yee owe that thankes to our God, who * alone of his goodnes hath giuen a good will to both of vs *L.* Hee grant, that we *q* may alwaies vse this benefit well * to his owne glory: But tell [vs] I pray you, of what gender is *Follis*? *P.* Of the masculine. *L.* But I rather * would haue said * that it is of the feminine Gender. *P.* Wherefore? *L.* Because * *Pellis* is such a one, which is *t* set downe for an example, in our * Accidence. *P.* Thou dideſt * ghesse at that, not without cause: for [wordes] ending in *is*, *x* of which sort this worde *Pellis* is, are feminines * for the most part. *L.* Not all therefore? *P.* There is *y* scarse any rule so generall which wanteth an exception: therefore *Follis* *z* doth fall vnder an exception, because it is the masculine [gender.] So some other; as *ignis*, *piscis*, *axis*. *L.* But *a* how

* the paire of bellowse.
k it is not plaine.
* Therefore how?
* concerning this.
* beare this before me.
* by how much you aske me more often.
* I may see you sometimes. * the best and most learned.
* we haue the greatest thankes.
* I and ye.
* alone hath giuen a good will to both of vs of his gentlenesse
q vse alwayes this benefit rightly.
* to the glory of him.
* would had said.
* it to be.
* [this word] *pellis*, is of the feminine Gender. *t* put.
* rudiments [of the Latin tongue.] or the introduction.
* coniecture, or iudge.
x what a word.
* of the greatest part.
y scarcely.
z is contained vnder.
a from whence.

how may I * know them? *P.* Thou ſhalt * eaſily know them, when thou ſhalt come to the rules of Grammar: But in the mean time *b* obſerue thoſe * attentiuely who ſpeake Latine, and * apply thy ſelfe diligently *d* to the imitation of them *L.* But maſter, * that is long to. *P.* *e* Very goodly buildings are not made * but in long time. *L.* Experience teacheth vs that. But my father would ſee me *g* learned in a yeares ſpace. *P.* And I would ſee it * in the ſpace of one day: But what *b* doeſt thou? * time is to be expected in all things. Thy father * becauſe he hath no learning, knoweth not *i* what learning is worth, nor with how great labors it is gotten. *L.* You ſay the *k* trueth: but what may I anſwer vnto him, when he *l* complaines againſt me *m* of the ſpace of [ſo] long time in getting * learning? *P.* I will teach thee, *n* whilſt we are at ſupper: now go to play with the reſt, that I may *o* betake my ſelfe * vnto [my] ſtudie. *L.* Maſter I *p* pray you pardon me, I haue *q* interrupted you. *P.* Thou haſt * not interrupted me: for I was not buſied: Moreouer, if it had been troubleſome to me to heare thee, *s* could I not haue * deferred thee vnto another time? *L.* *u* You might haue done that *x* by your owne right. *P.* Therefore goe thy way.

* know them eaſily.
b marke diligently.
* the ſcholars ſpeaking latin.
* accommodate.
d to imitate them.
* this is farre to.
e worthy or famous.
* except.
g to be a ſcholar.
* in a dayes ſpace.
b meaneſt thou?
* we muſt expect a time in all things.
* becauſe he hath not learned letters.
i the worth, or price of learning.
k true, or that which is true.
l wonders at me, or chides me.
m concerning the long time.
* letters *n* betweene ſupping, or as we ſit at ſupper.
o goe, or get me.
* into. *p* pardon me I pray you.
q troubled you.
* hindred me nothing.
s was I not able.
* reiected, or put thee off.
u you were able [to doe.]
x at your pleaſure, or by your owne authoritie.

The

The 32. Dialogue.

Castrinouanus : the Master.

MAster God saue you. *P.* Thou comest * in due time : * what newes bringest thou? *C.* My father *z* intreateth you that we may goe together * for [our] recreation into his orchard in the *a* suburbs. *P.* The * faireneſſe of the weather doth invite vs *therevnto: and now we are *b* keeping holy-day: but what ſhall we ſee there *c* pleaſant *d* to bee beholden? *C.* Diuers and faire trees with their fruits, alſo a maruelous varietie of herbes and flowers. *P.* Nothing is more pleaſant then thoſe things, at this time. *C.* * Such is the *e* bountie of God towards vs. *P.* How indeede ought we * to extoll him with *f* continuall prayſes! *C.* But I am afraid * leſt we cauſe my father to ſtay. *P.* *h* Expect ſo long, whilſt I change my gowne, that I may be fit to walke. * I am alreadie *i* prepared, now let vs goe: But is [your] father at home? *C.* *k* He expecteth vs *l* before the doores. *P.* The matter * is well: ſee that thou ſalute him *m* decently. *C.* We haue bin admoniſhed often concerning this matter, * by your inſtruction.

* luckily, or happily.
* what doſt thou report.
z beſeecheth you.
* for the cauſe of our minde, or recreation. *a* vnder the citie walls.
* cleereneſſe.
* to that thing.
b vnoccupied.
c which is pleaſant.
d to the ſight, or view, or worth the ſeeing.
* That is.
e goodneſſe.
* to proſecute.
f daily. * leſt we be in delay [or a hindrance] to my father.
h Tarry, or waite.
* now I am readie.
i prepared, readie.
k He tarrieth for vs.
l without, or at the doores.
* hath it ſelfe well.
m comelily, ſeemelily, reuerently.
* you teaching vs.

The

The 33. Dialogue.

David, the Maister.

* my father doth say very much salutation vnto you.
u doth heartily commend him.
* out of the countrey. *o* very well.
* the best of all.
p but where is thy mother.
Al. in France.
q Chichester.
Al. Orleance. * to be indued with good health. * benefit, or mercie. *t* keepe her safe. * Say againe very much salutation to thy father in my words.
* diligently.

* MY father *u* commendeth him very heartily vnto you. *P.* Sayest thou [so?] when returned he * from the country? *D.* Onely yesterday. *P.* How doth he? *D.* *o* * Passing well. *P.* *p* But thy mother, where is shee? *D.* She is *Al.* in England as yet. *P.* Where in England? *D.* At *q* *Al.* Cicester. *P.* What heare you concerning her? *D.* * that shee is in good health, through the * goodnesse of God. *P.* The Lord God *t* preserue her. *D.* I pray so to. *P.* * Recommend me very heartily to thy father. *D.* I will doe it * carefully.

The 34. Dialogue.

Buchod, the Master.

* is it lawfull.
a intreate.
b say. *c* afwell as we say. * vtter, or bring forth.
d the last syllable saue one.

MAster, * may *a* I haue a few [words?] *B.* *b* Speake freely. *B.* Why doe we not say, *hic arbor*, *c* like as *hic Labor*? In like manner, why doe we not * pronounce the Genitiue case, *arboris*, *d* the last saue one long,

as

as * *e* commonly in other Nounes of the ſame termination? *P.* Becauſe * vſe of ſpeaking hath approued it otherwiſe, * for the * analogie hath not place euery where: but where *g* it failes, * their manner is to be followed, who haue ſpoken * well and purely: for very latin it ſelfe doth * ſtand more *i* by vſe and authoritie, then by reaſon. *B.* Giue therefore authoritie *k* concerning the Noun *arbor*. *P.* *Arboris exeſa truncus*, in Virgill. Doeſt thou not ſee here manifeſtly both the Gender and *l* the Accent? *B.* Maiſter * I ſee it. But are there not others, of the ſame accent? *P.* Firſt of all, all Greeke [Nounes] as *Caſtor*, *Caſtoris*, ſo *Hector*, *Neſtor*, and like [Nounes.] *n* In like manner theſe two of the Neuter Gender, *æquor*, *æquoris*, *marmor marmoris*. There are alſo certaine Adjectiues, as *memor memoris*, and *immemor* compounded of it: * ſuch alſo are the compounds of *Decus* and *corpus*, as *indecor indecoris*, *tricorpor*, *tricorporis*. But thou * mayeſt finde out eaſily *o* by thy ſelfe, theſe things noted * *oo* amongſt the Grammarians, for this thy age doth require * daily greater diligence. * Moreouer, thou wilt holde theſe things more firmely in memory, *p* which thou haſt found out, by thine owne labour and diligence *B.* Moſt curteous Maiſter, * I giue you thankes, that you doe not onely *q* teach me, but alſo admoniſh [me] with ſo great curteſie. *P.* Thou doeſt well: but in the meane time * I would haue thee to remember * to aſcribe onely to God, whatſoeuer

* almoſt. *e* vſually. * cuſtome, or the manner. * for neither the analogie hath, &c.
* the manner of ſpeaking proportionably to the common rules of Grammar.
g the analogie.
* the vſe of theſe [men] * righrly.
* conſiſt *i* in vſe, or practiſe then our reaſon.
k for *arbor*. for the manner of the increaſe, or accent and Gender.
l the quantitie, or increaſe.
* I ſee it.
n alſo.
* the compounds of *decus*, &c. are ſuch.
* ſhalt
o of thee ſelfe. * at.

oo by the Grammarians. * euery day.
* It commeth hither that thou wilt hold in firmer memory theſe ſame things.
p which thou ſhalt find out by &c.
* I giue thankes to you. *q* teach me ſo curteouſly.
* I will thee to remember.

to referre onely to God, as being receiued of him whatsoeuer, &c.

euer good thing cõmeth to thee * from my labour: for we labour in vaine in teaching, vnlesse * God shall blesse our labours. Thou knowest that of the Apostle, Neither he that planteth is any thing, neither he that watereth, but God that giueth the increase. *B.* Truely we should be more * senselesse then lead, if we should *y* be ignorant of these things, which you * beate vpon so oft to vs, and so diligently. *P.* It behoueth you both to remember, and also to record [them] *so much more carefully. But now it is time, that thou * betake thy selfe, to thy daily taske, * and I will shut vp my selfe in the meane time, into my * study.

* the fauour of God shall come to our labours.
* heauie, blockish, or dull.
y not know these.
* inculcate.
* more diligently by so much.
* referre.
* but in the meane time doe hide my selfe in my study.
* little studie.

The 35. Dialogue.

The Maister. Oliuer.

SAy in Latine, a booke. *O. Liber. P.* Of what Gender [is] *Liber? O.* Of the Masculine [Gender.] *P.* How knowest thou? *O.* * By the vse and custome *a* of speaking well. *P.* Shew the vse. *O.* For we speaking daily say thus, * Whose booke is this? *Cuius est hic liber?* In like manner we say oftentimes, My booke, *Liber meus*; thy booke, *Liber tuus*; a good booke, *Liber bonus*, and the *c* like. *P.* Thou hast answered well; but who

* of the vse.
a of right speaking.
* The booke of whom.

c like [words.]

who taught thee the *u* vſe of ſpeaking? *O.* Maſter you your ſelfe. *P.* Doeſt thou then know all the vſe of the Latine tongue? *O.* If I'*d* knew, I would not be a ſcholar. *P.* What then? *O.* *f* A maſter peraduenture. *P.* Goe thy way: I am content with thy anſwere. *O.* Truely *g* I am glad. *P.* Giue thanks to God who hath giuen thee wit, and a good minde. *O.* God graunt I may acknowledge alwaies his benefits towards me. *P.* * I pray * that he may bleſſe thy ſtudies. Oliuer * what meaneth this? *Oliuer.* That you pray well for me. *P.* Remember thou therefore alſo to pray well * for all men, from thy heart, and eſpecially for thy ſchoole-fellowes. *O.* Maſter I will remember. *P.* *h* God helping, was to haue beene added. *O.* *i* I forgat, I confeſſe.

u manner.

* held it. *d* knew it perfectly.
e then.
f It may be a maiſter.
g I reioyce.

* God graunt.
* that he may accompany thy ſtudies with his fauour.
* what will this to it ſelfe?
* to all from thy minde, heart.
h thou ſhouldeſt had added; God willing.
i I confeſſe I forgat.

The 36. Dialogue.

The Maſter, Daniel.

D*Aniel*, attend that thou maiſt learne to turne * Latine well into Engliſh. *D.* Maſter I attend. *P.* But diligently. *D.* Yea moſt diligently and from my * heart. Thou doeſt well. *D.* Therefore *m* propound to me Latine [words] as you are wont [to propound] vnto me ſometimes. *P.* *Quid opus eſt?* *D.* What is needfull? *P.* *Gallina.* *D.* To a hen, *P.* *Vt.* *D.* That. *P.* *Illa*, *D.* Shee. *P.* *Sit* *D.* Be.

* Latin words, or ſayings.

* minde.
m make mee.

P. Bona.

P. Bona. D Good P. Thou haſt * turned well. Now anſwere *n* to euery part of this ſpeech * by name. D. I will anſwere *o* as much as I can, * ſo that you goe before me P. Quid D. It is a Noune. P Opus. D A Noune P. Eſt D. A Verbe. P. Gallina D. A Noune. P Vt. D. A Coniunction in this place. P. Illa. D. A Pronoune. P Sit. D. A Verbe. P. Bona. D. A Noune. P Goe to, let vs ſay againe, that thou maieſt vnderſtand *p* all things a little more fully. D What ſhall I anſwere now? P. Shew ſhortly the declining of every part, as I am wont to teach you D. Goe then before me as you haue begun. P. Quid. D. Quid, *cuius*, a *q*lame Noune Subſtantiue. P. Opus. D Hoc *opus*, *operis*; *vt onus*, *oneris*. P. Daniel thou art deceiued. D. *r* Why ſo? P. Becauſe *opus* is an Adjectiue here D. Hoc an Adjectiue! how is it declined? P. It is *s* vndeclined. D * Wretch that I am! I had neuer heard that. P. * [This] *t* was to be added, that I know, or that I remember. D. Wherefore? P Becauſe peraduenture thou hadſt heard [it,] but thou *u* remembredſt badly D. It may be, but (I pray you) goe on to teach me: what doth this Noune ſignifie in Engliſh? P. It is not wont to be turned * into Engliſh, except ioyned with this Verb *Sum*, *es*. D. Giue an example. P. Thou haſt examples daily in [thy] mouth. D * They doe not now come to my minde. P. Art thou not wont to ſay, and to heare of thy ſchoolfellowes; * I haue neede of paper, inke, money

* conſtrued.
n to all the parts by themſelues, or one by one.
* word by word.
o as far forth as I ſhall be able.
* you ſhall goe, &c.
p euery thing.
q out of rule.
r what.
s not declined.
* me wretch.
t hath beene.
* That I know was to be added.
u haddeſt remembred.
* in Engliſh.
* now they doe not run to me, or meete me.
* there is neede to me.

ney, and the * like? D I confeſſe I ſay it oftentimes, and I heare it oft, but I marke a little. P. Therefore marke now, and commit to memory. I haue neede of money to buy bookes: or ſo, I want money; or I haue to doe with. D. xx Giue likewiſe another example, I pray you. P. Thou haſt need of roddes that thy ſlouthfulneſſe may be * driuen away D. Maiſter, I in truth doe confeſſe [it:] but God (as I hope) will y haue mercy on me. P. God hath pittie of all, who call vpon him holily. But wee haue ſpoken now * ſufficiently concerning the Noune *Opus*, * as much as doth belong to you: I returne to the reſt. *Eſt*. D. *Sum, es, eſſe*, z lame Verbe. P. *Gallinæ*. D. *Gallina, æ, vt menſa, æ*. P. *Vt*. D. It is not declined, becauſe it is a Conjunction: In Engliſh, That, to the end that, for that. P. *Illæ*, D. *Ille* of the Maſculine Gender, *illa* of the Feminine [Gender,] *illud* of the Neuter. P. Decline it in the Feminine [Gender.] D. *Illa, illius, illi, &c*. P. *Sit*. D. a It was ſpoken of * before. P. *Bonæ* D. *Bonus*, A Noune Adjectiue of the Maſculine Gender, *bona* of the Feminine, *bonum* of the Neuter. P. * Compare it to the examgle. D. *Iuſtus, iuſta, iuſtum*; *Bonus, bona, bonum*. P. Now aske yee * one another, that yee may handle all things more fully.

* like [things.]
x but a little.
xx alſo.
* driuen out.
y haue pittie, or be mercifull.
* many things enowe * which doth appertaine.
z vnperfect, out of rule.
a It is.
* nowe.
* Conferre.
* mutually.

The 37. Dialogue.

Blanderius : the Maſter.

MAſter. *P.* What wilt thou? *B.* * May I haue leaue to goe home? *P.* Why before the * time? *B.* My father commaunded that I ſhould * goe now. *P.* * What neede hath he of thee? *B.* He will ſend me vnto [our] * farme-houſe. *P.* * Whereto? *B.* To fetch grapes, and *e* with the ſame *ee* labour, * to ſhew ſomthing to our Bayliffe. *P.* What if thou deceiue me? *B.* I will bring a * teſtimony, as I am wont. *P.* When wilt thou *f* returne? *B.* * At one of the clocke, as I hope. *P.* * How ſo ſoone? *B.* Our * farme-houſe is not farre * hence. *P.* *g* Goe indeed.

* Is it lawfull?
* houre.
* goe away.
* what needeth thy diligence, or helpe.
* towne, or village.
* what thither?
e or together.
ee diligence.
* to doe an arrand to our Bayly.
* certificate.
f come againe.
* At the firſt houre.
* How [canſt thou] come ſo ſoone?
* village.
* from hence.
g Goe thy way.

The 38. Dialogue.

D. Al. R.

Al. P.

MAſter *g* doth it pleaſe you to heare my excuſe? *P.* VVhen * waſt thou away? *D.* Yeſterday. *P.* * At what a clocke? *D.* At * one of the clocke. *P.* What was the cauſe? *D.* * I was ſent for. *P.* * By vvhom? *D.* By my father.

g will you heare.
* haſt thou beene.
* At what houre.
* the firſt houre.
* I haue beene.
* from whom.

father. *P.* *. Who could thee ? *D.* Our seruant. *P.* Why *All.* came he not to me ? *D.* Because he said * that he was in hast. *P* * Hast thou witnesses ? *D.* Master, they are here. *P.* Goe thy way, sit in thy place, I will * examine them in the meane while.

* who shewed it thee ?
Al. camest thou not ?
* himselfe to be vrged by hast.
* Are there witnesses to thee ?
* aske them concerning it.

The 39. Dialogue.

The Master, Michaell:

WHy camest thou no sooner ? *M.* *m* I did expect [my] brother. *P* Where is he ? *M.* He *n* taried behind in the market. *P.* Why * hast thou not brought him ? *M.* He * desired to buy inke. *P.* Yea peares, apples, or some other fruites. *M.* I know not, * yet he saide * so. *P.* Sith you are brethren, why haue you not *o* common inke at home in a *pp*ot ? *M.* [My] brother will haue nothing commō with me. *P. Al.* Will he then [haue] all things proper to himselfe ? *M.* * That is it. *P.* * Put me in minde *pp* when he shall come, I will teach him what brotherhood is. *M.* Master I will doe it. *P.* Goe thy way into thy place.

m I waited for.
n abode, or staid behinde.
* broughtest thou him not.
* would buy.
* notwithstanding.
* that.
o inke in common.
p viall, cup with a hollowe belly.
Al. he will.
* yea very so.
* admonish me.
pp when he commeth.

The 40. Dialogue.

D. P.

* is it lawfull, &c.
* hath some occasion to vse me.
r diligence.
s to him.
t render.
* perscribed vnto you.
* learned perfectly, or without booke them nowe.
* when I may by my leasure.
y attend.
z may be absent.
* to morrow day.
* a certificate, or note. * I bring alwaies to you.
* a note
a in my fathers name, or for my father
* by salutation to my father in my words.

* MAy I be permitted to be away at two' of the clock? *P.* What businesse hast thou? *D.* My father * needeth my r helpe. *P.* In what matter? *D.* That I may write something s for him. *P.* But in the meane time, thou wilt not t repeate [those things] which are * appointed you. *D.* I haue * learned them alreadie. *P.* Well done. *D.* Doth it please you to heare mee? *P.* I will heare [thee] to morrow, * when I can y tend D. Master, doe you permit then, that I z may be away? *P.* Goe to, I permit it: but so, that thou bring * to morrow, a * testimony written. *D.* * I bring you alwaies * a writing either from my father, or from our seruant, a in the name of my father. *P.* Thy father doth well: for there are many who feede mee with lyes: Now goe thy waie, and * commend mee to thy father. *D.* Master I wil do it.

The 41. Dialogue.

Master. Caperone.

* Oh, or heere.
* what.
* weepes thy brother.

HOe Caperone. *C.* * Anon master. *P.* * why * doth thy brother weepe? *C.* Hee is sicke

ſicke. *P.* How knoweſt thou? *C* It appeareth ſufficiently. *P.* By what ſigne? *C.* Becauſe he hath vomited. *P.* What *e* grieueth him? *C.* [His] head and ſtomacke, as he ſaith. *P.* Why * went he not home? *C* He durſt not. *P.d* But durſt not thou * tell mee of it? Goe to, thou thy ſelfe leade him * home, and ſhew * carefully to [his] mother, * how hee is: make haſt, why doeſt thou loiter? leade him * ſoftly. *C.* Maſter I will leade [him]

e troubleth, or paineth him, or where is he ſicke?
* why tooke he not himſelfe home,
* got himſelfe.
d But thou, durſt thou not
* admoniſh me, or put me in minde of it. * euen vntill home. * diligently.
* how he hath himſelfe.
* with a ſlowe paſe, leaſurely.

The 42. Dialogue.

The Maſter. Tiliak.

HOe Tiliak follow mee into my chamber, * I haue matter to admoniſh thee of priuately. *T.* Maſter I am * here. *P.* wilt thou neuer come *f* earely to the ſchoole? *T.* I cannot come ſooner. *P.* Thou ſayeſt *g* this alwaies; what hindreth [thee?] *T.* There is *h* nobody at our houſe * to awake mee. *P.* Nobody? *T.* Nobody at all. *P.* Haue yee not a girle? *T.* We haue indeede, but *hh* ſhe careth not * to raiſe me. *P.* Yea thou (as I think) doſt not care to riſe, doe I not ſay true? * why doſt thou hould thy peace? Anſwer ſomething now at length. *T.* * Wretch that I am, what ſhall I doe? *P.* There is * no cauſe * that thou

* [there is a matter] that I will admoniſh thee of aſunder, or ſeuerally.
* preſent,
f betimes.
g that euer,
h none.
* who may awake, &c.

hh ſhee hath no regard,
* to ſtir me vp.
* what?
* me catiue.
* nothing.
* that thou feare,

thou ſhouldeſt feare, confeſſe the truth. *T.* What if I ſhall confeſſe it? *P.* [i] Hoe beleeue mee I will pardon thee. *T.* Ah, it ſhameth [mee] *P.* I pray thee, let it not ſhame [thee] to confeſſe the truth, otherwiſe thou ſhalt bee beaten: goeſt thou on to hould thy peace? Hoe monitour, [*] goe to his mother to ſee and aske. *T.* Maſter I pray [you] [a] doe not ſend, I will tell you all the matter, I will [l] hould backe nothing. *P.* Goe to, [*] bee of a [m] good courage. *T.* Indeede it is ſo, as you haue ſaid. *P.* [n] This is not inough, I will heare all things [o] ſeuerally. Shew me plainely how the matter [*] ſtandeth. *T.* When the girle commeth [q] to ſtir mee vp, firſt I anſwer nothing, as if I ſleep in earneſt; and then, if ſhee [r] vrge me more, I lift vp my head [*] heauily: I ſit in my bed, [s] I caſt my doublet [*] vpon my ſhoulders, as being about to ariſe ſtraightway. *P.* How [*] finely doeſt thou tell [it!] [*] So God loue me, I loue thee more now then euer [x] I did. [y] Proceede. *T.* As ſoone as the girle is gone out of the chamber, then [*] I [z] bow my head backe vpon the pillowe, and [a] put downe my feete. *P.* Doeſt thou alſo ſleep againe? *T.* I indeede ſleep againe well and [*] quietly. *P.* How long? *T.* Vntil our [b] girle come the ſecond time. *P.* When ſhee returneth, what ſaith ſhe to thee? *T.* [She] exclaimeth, [ſhee] cryeth out, [ſhe] [c] is madde. *P.* What wordes doth [ſhee] vſe? *T.* Hoe knaue (quoth [ſhe]) when wilt thou bee in the ſchoole? I will tell thy maſter

[i] Why?

[*] goe to ſee vnto his mother and ask.
[a] [ſee] you doe not ſende.
[l] retaine, or conceale.
[m] good cheare, take a good heart.
[n] That.
[o] aſunder.
[*] hath it ſelfe.
[q] to get me vp.
[r] call vpon me more earneſtly.
[*] very hardly, grecuouſly, or with much adoe
[s] I ſeeme to put on my doublet.
[*] to my ſhoulders.
[*] goodlily, or well.
[x] As God loueth me.
[y] I haue done.
[y] Goe on.
[z] I bend backe my head.
[a] lie downe.
[*] Alſo doeſt thou?
[*] pleaſingly.
[b] maide.
[c] wood, or in a rage.

ster, that he may *d* beate thee well: thou wilt neuer rise, vnlesse thou shalt be * stirred vp twise or thrise. *P.* *e* Doest thou promise in in good * sooth * that thou wilt doe thy dutie hereafter? *T.* If euer I shall fall backe * I will intreat no more pardon, but will bee content to be beaten openly with roddes, and that most *g* bitterly. *P.* Indeede thou promisest very well, but how wilt thou performe [thy] promises? *T.* *h* The Lord God helping [me.] *P.* By what * meanes wilt thou * moue him? *T.* By faith and by *i* continuall prayers. *P.* Otherwise thou canst obtaine nothing. *T.* *k*, Intruth I doe beleeue it. *P.* It is not enough to to beleeue it, vnlesse thou * be carefull to effect it diligently. *T.* I will looke to it *m* with all my power, and I will *n* meditate that one thing day and night. *P.* Thou speakest * passing well, * so that yet thou proceede to be mindfull *T.* How can I forget? The Preachers doe neuer cease *o* to admonish of that; you also master, doe exhort vs almost dayly vnto it, and you doe well, because wee are all very negligent, But I *p* the chiefe of all. *P.* Therefore * doe thy indeuour, that thou first of all change these *r* manners, and remember especially *s* to bee alwayes a * speaker of truth. *T.* God grant that I neuer lie. *P.* O how happy shouldest thou be! *T.* I shall be happy enough presently, if onely you shall * set me free. *P.* I will doe what I haue promised thee, but of that * condition that thou remember thy promise, and that

d Iet thee.
* raised, or rouſed vp. *e* wilt thou?
* faith, or truth, or ſincerities.
* thee to do thy duty.
* I ſhewe, [or pleade] no cauſe but will be beaten
g ſharpely, ſeuerely, or cruelly.
h Thorow the helpe of God.
* reaſon, or way.
* bow him.
i daylie.
k I verely beleeue it.
* care.
m to my vttermoſt power. *n* thinke on,
* dayes and nights.
* the beſt of all.
* whilſt that,
o to put vs in minde of that.
p cheefly.
* giue thy diligence.
r manners the firſt of all,
* true, a louer of truth, or to ſpeake the truth.

* abſolue, or acquit mee, forgiue me, let me goe,
* law,

thou performe *u* indeede, like as now thou haſt * vndertaken to mee. *T.* * Therefore what *x* remaineth, that I may goe away *y* free? *P.* Yea ſomething remaineth, tarry and heare * preſently: *T.* Maſter *z*, as long as you will. *P.* Amongſt *a* other things it is meet [that] thou ſhake off that fluggiſhneſſe, which is wont to * holde thee in thy bedde, for it dooth not become *aa* a ſtudious youth to be ſleepy and *b* fluggiſh, but to bee cheerefull and * ſoone awaked, as thou ſeeſt ſome of [thy] ſchoole-fellowes. Doeſt thou not * remember the diuine precept of Peter the Apoſtle? *T.* What is that. *P.* Bee yee ſober (quoth hee) and watch. *T.* O how oft had I heard it, but * alas I neuer vſed it. *P.* See that thou vſe it * carefully hereafter: neither that onely, but other precepts of liuing well, which thou haſt heard ſo oft, which thing indeede if thou ſhalt diligently * performe, thou ſhalt * prouide well for thy ſelfe, * eſpecially thou ſhalt be *d* pleaſant to thy parents, alſo to me, and to thy ſchoole-fellowes, and to conclude (that which is the chiefe) thou ſhalt be deare to God who will promote thy ſtudies euery day more, to the glory of his name. *T.* O *e* how great fruit doe I perceiue by this your admonition! *P.* Truely, I reioyce * exceedingly both for thine owne * ſake, and the ſake of thy ſchoole-fellowes. *T.* What if you * ſhew them my *g* repentance? *P.* *b* I indeed will ſhew it * preſently, that they may learne by [thy] example

u in verie deed, or in truth.
* receiued.
* what then.
x lacketh. *y* quit.
* euen now.
z how long.
a the reſt.

* deraine thee.
aa ſtudent.
b idle, or ſlothfull.
* rayſed, or got vp, vigilant.
* hold in memorie.

* ah griefe.
* ſtudiouſly.

* doe. * conſulte, or aduiſe. * firſt all.
d well pleaſing.

e how much benefit.
* vehemently.
* cauſe.
* make knowen to them.
g ſorrow for my fault.
b Indeede I will make it knowen.
* the verie firſt time.

ample

imple, i nothing to be more acceptable to God, then to acknowledge [our] fault, and *to returne* to amendment. Sonne farwell and be present * at three of the clock in the * auditory. T. Most louing Master, I giue * you very great thanks.

i that nothing is more pleasing.
* to amend.
* to good fruite, or thrift.
* at the third houre.
* schoole.
* most hearty thankes, or most great thankes.

The end of the third Booke.

THE

THE FOVRTH Book of Scholasticall *Dialogues*;

Containing [a] somewhat more graue matters, especially in manners and in Christian Doctrine.

[a] more graue by a little.

The first Dialogue.

Perialdus, Samuell.

SAmuell I pray [*] thee help me a little. *S.* What is [*] it? *P.* I knowe not what hath [*] fallen into my eye, which [*] troubleth mee [c] very ill. *S.* Into whether eye hath it falne? *P.* Into [my] right [eye.] *S.* Wilt thou [that] I looke into it? *P.* [*] Of all loue looke into it. *S.* Open [d] [it] [dd] as much as thou canst, and holde it immoueable. *P.* I cannot holde it from [e] twinkling. *S.* Tarry, I my selfe

[*] giue mee thy diligence, or lend me thy helpe. [*] that. [*] fallen to mee into &c. [*] hath me verie euilly. [c] verie sore. [*] I will loue thee. [d] thy eye. [dd] as wide. [e] winking.

selfe will holde it with my left hand. P. * Doest thou see any thing? S. I see some little thing. P. I pray thee g pull it forth, if canst. S. But, I haue plucked it forth already. P. O well done, what is it? S. * See thou thy selfe. P. It is i a more of dust. S. And in truth so very little, that it can scarse be seen. P. See how much griefe k so little a thing can bring to the eyes. S. Truely [it is] no maruell: for none of the outward members, is saide to be more tender then the eye. Therevpon also it commeth to passe, that we may* finde by experience,* nothing to be more deare vnto vs. P. God doth approue this, when speaking l of his loue towards vs, in Zachary, in the second chapter, hee speaketh thus. Hee that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of mine eye. S. O the m immeasurable goodnesse of God * who loueth vs so dearely! P. * Is not mine eye very redde? S. o Somewhat, oo to wit, because thou hast rubbed it. P. Doest thou not believe* that it paineth mee still? S.* How can I but believe it, who * haue had experience of such trouble so oft? P. Experience is the mistresse of things. S. So it is said commonly. P. What * reward shall I giue this Physician for [his] labour? S * So much as we haue couenanted for. P. The conclusion is short,* nothing therefore: but neuertheless * I thanke thee, and I wish * I may haue an occasion to requite thee. S. But rather God forbid. P. Thou hast corrected mee well: * I spake vnwisely, but without

*guile.

* And what doest thou see?
g plucke it forth I pray thee.

* thou thy selfe see
i a small part.

k so verie small.

* try, proue.
* that nothing is, &c.
l concerning.

m excelling.
* who hath vs so deare.
* Is not my eye red vnto mee?
o A little.
oo for because.
* it to grieue me as yet.
* why should I not beleeue it?
* haue felt such griefe.
* price.
* how much?
* therefore nothing.
* I haue thanke to thee.
* there may be giue a place of requiting
* I had spoken,

*guile. *S.* So I tooke it, but in the meane time *w* it is lawfull to ieſt, eſpecially that we may exerciſe *x* our ſelues in the Latine tongue. *P.* The Lord God graunt, that all our ſtudies may be referred *y* to his glory. *S.* He graunt [it] I beſeech [him.]

* deceipt.
w we may ieſt.
x vs.
y to the glorie of his name.

The 2. Dialogue.

Alexander, Charles.

BEhold, I reſtore thee * that which thou lenteſt mee, and I giue thee * very hearty thankes. *C.* * There is no cauſe, that thou ſhouldeſt giue mee [thankes:] but hadſt thou vſed it ſufficiently? *A.* Thou haſt granted [me] the vſe of it long enough, *d* which is thy curteſie. *C.* I pray thee ſpare not any thing that I haue, as oft as neede ſhall bee. *A.* I will not ſpare, *e* ſith thou commandeſt ſo *C.* Thou ſhalt doe mee a very acceptable turne. *A.* I giue thee moſt heartie thankes, thou alſo vſe our [things,] if * thou ſhalt haue any neede. *C.* * There is no cauſe that thou ſhouldeſt * wiſh me, I am * bold enough of mine owne *g* accord. *A.* Yea thou [art] ouer baſhfull. *C.* Be it ſo: neuertheleſſe thou *h* wilt perceiue it ſomtimes. *A.* I *i* * deſire ſo, farewell. *C.* The Lord God preſerue thee.

* that lent.
* the greateſt thankes.
* There is not that thou giue, &c.
d ſuch is thy humanitie.
* my things.
e when.
* there ſhalbe.
* There is not.
* warne, or admoniſh.
* impudent.
g free will, or of mine owne ſelfe.
h ſhalt.
i wiſh.
* will.

The

The 3. Dialogue.

Paul. Quintine.

WHy * ought we to heare the Gospell diligently? *Q.* That we may learne to worship God *k* according to his will. *P.* Dost thou answer me no other thing? *Q.* What should I answere? for I know nothing besides: *P. l* And not also, that we may liue soberly and iustly? *Q.* I pray thee *m* declare vnto me those two Aduerbes. *P.* Soberly, that is to say, continently: Iustly, that is to say, in justice, to wit, that we giue to euery one his owne: So it commeth to passe, that Soberly appertaineth to the priuate life of euery one, and Iustly *n* to charitie which we owe to our neighbour. *Q.* But my *Paul* heare [me:] *o* doth not the worship of GOD *p* containe all those things? *P.* Quintane thou thinkest well: but I would try by experience, whether thou diddest vnderstand thy answere * aright. *Q.* Thou hast done well: for nothing can be said ouer-much, concerning the sincere vnderstanding of the word of God. And truely I would deale with thee willingly *q* in moe words, concerning this matter: but the houre it selfe doth admonish vs that we depart.

* ought we carefully to heare, &c.

k after his will, or from his will.

l whether or no also.

m make plaine vnto mee.

n to loue.

o whether, or no.

p comprehend.

* rightly.

q more at large.

The

The 4. Dialogue.

The Monitour. Baptist.

THy brother *r* alwayes in the Sermon either doth prattle, or play the foole, or doth *s* prouoke some one: whereupon it cõmeth to passe, that he is to be noted oft times, and then that he be beaten. *B.* VVhat wilt thou [that] I doe? *O.* VVhy doest thou not *t* admonish [him] oft? *B.* I neuer leaue off to admonish him. *O.* *u* I pray thee, proceed. *P.* There is no cause, that thou pray me: I will neuer *x* cease vntill (God willing) he shall reforme himselfe * in some sort. *O.* So thou shalt vse the Precepts of *Cato*, when thou admonishest any man: thou knowest the rest. *B.* But my *Nicholas*, I pray thee, that thou * let me know it, as oft as thou shalt *y* note him. *O.* There would neuer be an end? his name is so oft in my * bills. *B.* At least *b* certifie me once, *c* as soone as he hath committed [a fault] for which hee *d* is to be noted; then I will tell my father, whose words he feares more then stripes. *O.* That is no *e* little argument *f* of a good towardlinesse. *B.* In truth I hope so. Therefore wilt thou doe what I desire? *O.* Indeed I [will doe it] and that willingly.

r either doth prattle alwayes at the Sermon.
s incite, or stirre vp some one to euill.
t warne.
u Goe on I pray thee.
x Giue ouer.
* of some part.
* shew it vnto me.
y put him in the roule.
* little commentaries.
* roules.
b make me more certaine.
c when first he shall doe a fault.
d may be accused, or complained of.
e small token.
f of great hope.

The

The 5. Dialogue.

Patritius. Melocus.

VVHat * speech hadst thou euen now with our maister? *M* Aske him if thou desire to know? *P*. VVhy doest thou hide it from me? *M*. That *g* thou make it not [knowne] openly *P*. Beleeue me, I doe not aske thee therefore, that I may vtter it: for what good should it doe me? *M*. VVhy then doest thou aske so * earnestly? *P*. Verely that I may reioyce * in silence with my selfe, if thou shalt heare any good. *M*. Doest thou come so prepared, that thou mayest wrest from mee that, which is *k* committed to me alone, and that from [our] maister? *P*. Thinke [that to be] spoken to a deafe and a dumbe [man] which thou shalt speake to me. *M*. Shall I commit my backe vnto thy *l* fidelitie? *P*. Truely thou maiest doe it, and indeede without danger. *M* Thou * canst neuer speake so *n* commodiously, that thou canst perswade me that. *P* I will giue my * fidelitie, * that I will hold my peace. *M*. I will not *p* disclose it although thou shalt sweare most holily, three or foure times. Therefore cease to aske. *P* Hoe, where is that our friendship? *M*. Knowest thou not that sentence of the wiseman?

Thou

* counsell didst thou handle.

g thou doe not vtter it.

* couetously, or desirously.
* stilly, in secret.

k committed in trust.

l trust, or credit.

* shalt.
d fitly, or cunningly.
* faith.
* me to hold my peace.
p vtter it, or tell thee.

Thou shalt tell no man [that] which thou wilt haue to be secret *P.* I haue heard it sometimes; but that seemeth to be spoken to no man, which is spoken to a friend: for a friend is as another selfe *M.* * He who will know of thee, will say * the same to thee, and also another who [will know] of him: and so it will come to the eares of all [men] Therefore if thou wilt haue me hereafter to be *q* thy friend, * dismisse me *P.* I am not *an Emperor, that I * should *r* dismisse thee. *M.* Proceedest thou to be troublesome? *P.* I had rather goe my way then * to be troublesome to thee.

* whosoeuer.
* same things.
q friendly.
* make me dismissed, or let me alone.
* a commaunder.
* may.
r send thee away.
* to exhibite, or bring trouble.

The 6. Dialogue.

M. N.

WHen wilt thou * goe home? *N.* I know not, when it shall *s* seeme [good] to God: for that doth depend of his will, not mine. *M.* What if thy father send for thee? *N.* Then I shall vnderstand, * *t* that God will haue it so, and therefore I will obey [him.] *M.* What *x* if [the will] of God shall be one, the will of thy father another? *N.* It is not my part to dispute concerning this: but as I trust, my father will not send for me *y* rashly. *M.* Iasso doe not thinke otherwise: but I desired to talke *z* thus long with

* goe away.
s be thought good, or when God setteth it good.
* God to will so.
t that it is the will of God.
x if God shall will one thing and thy father another.
y without good cause.
z thus farre.

with thee. *N.* *a* I reioyce that this your ſpeech hath not beene *b* fabulous. *M.* I would to God, ſuch like ſpeeches were *c* more frequent in the ſchooles. *N.* Then ſhall they be ſo, when God himſelfe ſhall *cc* affect the mindes of children *d* with the feare of himſelfe. *M.* Therefore let vs beſeech him, that that may *f* ſhortly *g* come to paſſe.

a I am glad this our ſpeech not to haue beene.
b vaine, or idle.
c more common.
cc indue.
d with his feare.
f in a ſhort ſpace.
g be, or happen.

The 7. Dialogue.

Marthory. Ieremy.

With what money haſt thou bought this booke? *I.* With * what, thinkeſt thou, * but with mine owne? *M.* I *i* maruell from whence thou haſt had it. *I.* What doeſt thou maruell? * Ought I * to giue thee an account? *M.* Doe I *n* exact [an account?] *I.* Thou ſeemeſt to exact. *M* I doe not exact, I ſay: but we are wont to talke ſo *o* familiarly, and freely betweene our ſelues, that wee may alwayes learne together * ſomething in Latine. *I.* I confeſſe, that it doth *p* helpe vs very much, to the facultie * of ſpeaking Latine But there is *q* no man ſo *r* milde, but he will be *s* a little angry *t* ſometime. *M.* It is as thou ſayeſt; but, the anger of * children is ſhort. *I.* But, for that which thou askedſt concerning [my] money, *o* I receiued it of my father. *M.* When * came he? *I* Eight dayes

* what money.
* except.
i wonder.
* whether.
* to render a reaſon.
n require earneſtly, or ſtrictly.
o friendly.
* ſomewhat.
p conferre, or further. * of getting the Latin tongue.
q none. *r* ſoft, or gentle. *s* ſomewhat.
t now and then.
* of boyes.
o I had receiued it.
* had he come?

dayes *p* hence. *M.* I maruell that *q* I saw him not. *I.* There is not [any cause] * that thou shouldest maruell. *M* VVhy so? *I.* Because he s tarryed here scarce an houre and a halfe: for when he had * lighted from his horse, and spoken to mee * a word or two, let vs * goe vp (quoth he) into thy chamber, that I may *x* talke with thee more freely. *M* But before thou *y* tell [me] other matters, *z* I would know *b* what his comming so vnthought of, * meant *I.* * He had heard by a certaine false rumour (as *c* it fell out) * that I was sicke. *M.* What [did] he, when hee found thee *d* well, *e* besides [his] hope? *I.* * He reioyced maruelously. *M.* Who can doubt [of it?] *I.* Moreouer, he gaue * very heartie thankes *g* to God the best and the greatest. *M.* I heare these things willingly, goe on I pray thee. *I.* Then he asketh me concerning my health; wee pray together, giuing of thankes: at length he asketh [me] * if I neede any thing. * I answere, father * I haue neede of something. What doest thou neede, quoth he? * I tell him, *k* [I neede] a booke of * ten pence [price.] Then he * draweth a ten pence out of his *l* purse: he giues it to me into my hand, and * *m* hauing bidden me farewell, *n* he light vpon his horse, and went his way. *M.* Why gaue he thee more then thou *o* hadst requested? *I.* Thou askest this *p* fondly: *q* verily hee was so * glad because he had found me *s* very well *t* beyond [his] hope, that if I had asked him euen *u* a crown, he had giuen it me *x* as easily.

p agoe.
q I haue not seene.
* that thou maruell.
s stayed
* descended, or come downe.
* in few words.
* ascend.
x talke together.
y speake of. *z* I desire. *b* why he came so vnlooked for.
* would to it selfe.
* it is done.
c chanced, or happened.
* me to be sicke.
d being in health.
e beyond his expectation. * He was affected with ioy.
* the greatest thankes.
g to our most gracious God.
* if any thing be needfull vnto me.
* what I lacke I say.
* there is need.
* I say. *k* I lacke (quoth I.) * a shilling. * taketh, or fetcheth. *l* bagge.
* farewell being said.
m bidding me farewell. *n* he went to his horse, or took horse.
o didst aske. *p* foolishly. *q* To wit. * ioyfull *s* in good health.
t besides, or aboue his hope. *u* a crowne of gold. *x* as readily.

easily. *M.* O how much doest thou owe to that chiefe father, who hath giuen thee so good a father! *I.* Indeede it cannot be thought, how much I owe: for *y* although he had giuen me an euill [father] yet * I should haue ought no little vnto him. But why doe we * defer to goe to heare the lesson? *M.* Now * *a* three of the clocke is at hand. *I.* * I haue prepared all things. *M.* *b* And I also. *I.* Therefore let vs goe into the *c* schoole.

y albeit. * I ought not a little. * loyter, delay. * the third houre. *a* It is now almost three of the cloeke. * All things are prepared to me. * To me also. *b* They are also prepared to me. *c* auditorie, or place where we heare lessons.

The 8. Dialogue.

Somera. Villaticus.

WHere is * thy eldest brother now? *V.* He is gone * to warre. *S.* VVhat sayest thou? * towarre! *V.* * 't is euen so. *S.* * So he *e* hath then bidden farewell to learning. *V.* * He beganne to be weary of learning a good while agoe. *S.* Why so? *V* I know not, but because he would liue * more at his pleasure. *S.* How did [his] father * permit him? *V.* What? canst thou thinke * that he did permit him? [my] father being *f* absent, my mother being against it, *m* he went. *S.* O miserable young man! *V* Yea truely most miserable *S.* What will he doe? *V.* [He will doe] that, which others who follow that kinde of life, to wit, he

* thy brother greatest by birth. * into war-fare. * into war-fare. * The matter is so. * So therefore he doe. *e* hath left his book. * to letters. * satietie, or fulnes. or wearines of learning had catched him long agoe. * more freely. * let him goe. * him to haue giuen him leaue. *f* away, or from home. *m* he went on his journey.

he will spoyle, he will * take by violence, he will * play at dice, he will drinke, o he will follow * whores. *S.* Is this the life of souldiers? *V.* Altogether. *S* * How knowest thou that? *V* I heard it of late, of [my] father, when we supped. *M.* To what end did he *q* speake of such things? *V.* He taught vs, * that nothing was more certaine then to feare God, who keepeth little ones, and * leadeth them in by little and little into the right way. S Also our maister himselfe doth admonish vs oftentimes, concerning those matters *V.* We ought to be so much more * carefull, that we loue our parents and Masters most dearely, whose *r* diligence God doth vse for our *s* instruction *S* God grant wee may performe to both of them [that] which he doth command in his law. *V.* He graunt so. *S.* * I beseech him to graunt so.

* snatch, or ruine.
* play with a Dye,
o giue himselfe to whordome.
* harlots.
* from whence.

q tell, or shew.
* nothing to be,

* leadeth in them.

* carefull by so much more.
* that we haue our parents deare, and [our] maisters.
r labour, or helpe.
s institution.
* I pray he grant so.

The 9. Dialogue.

Luke, Orosius,

I Heare that thy * brother is already *u* come backe out of Germanie. *O.* It is so. *L.* * Returned he all alone? *O.* * No verely. *L.* * Who then returned with him? *O.* A certaine citizen of this Towne, who had dwelt there almost *x* two yeares. *L.* Wherefore

* thy brother to haue come backe now. *u* returned.
* Hath he returned alone. * not at all.
* therefore who.
x the space of two yeares.

* had gone. a was. * of. * after the Germaine manner. c Germaine-like, or the Germaine tongue. * hath he not beene. * longer. d foregoe. * sight. f very tender. * what yeare doth he, or doth he goe on. * the seauenteenth [yeare.] h well. i what countenance did his father giue him. k hauing vouchsafed him * to get him out, &c. l besides. * But that my mother had made intercession with teares. * apparitour. m sargeant. * miserable [young man.] * commaundement. p neuertheles he was about it, or attempted it. * what fell out after. q not at all. Al. [At the house] of my sister. * knowest thou the man, or husband of my sister? r I know him as well as. * waxed coole againe, or slaked. s might appease my angry father my fathers anger. * mitigate. x was receiued into fauour, or reconciled. y matter of no great labour. z to like.

fore * went [thy] brother? O. He a had beene sent thither * by my father, that he might learne to speake * c Dutch. L. For what cause then * was he not there longer? O. He could not * now e forbeare the * desire of his mother. L. O f tender yong man! * how many yeares old is he? O. * Seauenteene, if my mother remember h aright, of whom I haue heard that oftentimes. L. Goe to, i with what countenance was his comming accepted of [his, or thy] father? O. Dost thou aske? My father did not indure to looke vpon him: moreouer, neither k vouchsafing him salutation, nor speaking to, he commanded him * to goe out of [his] sight. L. What l moreouer? O. * Had not my mother made intreatie with teares, he commanded the * m officer to be sent for, who might cast the * wretch into prison. L. But he could not without the * authoritie of the Magistrate. O. I know not, p yet he indeuoured it. L. * What was done after? did he lye at your house? O. q No truely. L. Where then? O. Al. * Knowest thou my sisters husband? L. r Euen as [my] fingers. O. He was sent thither by [my] mother, whilest my fathers anger * was assuaged. L. What fell out at length? O. [My] mother dealt with our kinsfolkes & friends, that they s would * appease [my] father being angry. L. So then thy brother x returned into fauour with thy father. O. That was [y a matter] of no great businesse: for now it beganne z to repent [my] father that he had

had beene *a* so very angry, *b* and that he had *intertained his sonne so *c* hardly. *L.* Verely, * the day had *d* mitigated his griefe. *O.* Notwithstanding hee receiued him, of that that* condition that he should promise* that hee would returne into Germanie straightway after the vintage. *L.* See how *e* fond this affection is towards our mothers. *L.* But the mothers themselues are in the* fault: for why doe they loue vs so *f* tenderly? *O.* It is a difficult thing to * restrain nature. *O.* Dost thou * not remember the verse out of Horace to this purpose? *L.* Although thou driue away nature *i* with a forke, it will returne incontinently. *O.* But what [is] this? whilest wee talke, * *k* we haue lost our play. *L.* *l* No euill shall happen to vs thereby. Let vs *m* goe together now to [our] disputations.

a so burning with anger * *b* Because, * receiued,
c so heauily, or delt so hardly with his sonne,
* time.
d asswaged. * Iawe,
* himselfe to.
e foolish.
* cause. *f* greatly, or foolishly.
* compell, or inforce. * remember,
* hold.
i as with a forke, or staffe.
* it is ceased, or lingred from play.
k we haue neglected our play.
l we shall get no hurt thereby.
m meet together.

The 10. Dialogue.

Conrade. Linus.

WHere hast thou beene to day after dinner? *L.* * In our masters orchard *C.* * Whereto wentest thou thither? *L.* He * sent mee thither to fetch herbs. *C.* * And what hearbes hast thou gathered? *L.* I can scarfly * number all. *C.* At least what * come

* in the orchard of our maister.
* what hadst thou gone,
* had sent,
* what herbes hast thou gathered at length?
* tell,
* meet, or run to.
what thou dost remember.

to [thy] memorie? *L.* But why doest thou aske that? *C.* That in the meane time wee may remember *o* some names of thinges which *p* wee learned being little ones. *L.* It is a faire exercise; especially when we haue * any leasure. Heare then: I haue gathered Garlike, *r* running Bettonie, Leekes, Onions, * Cresses, Cumine, Fennell, Thyme, Maioram, Hyssop, * Parsley, Sage, Sauorie. *C.* [Those] are * sweet herbes which thou hast *s* numbred as yet. *L.* I had *t* determined so for [* my] memorie sake. *C.* *x* Proceede further. *L.* Indeede a few remaine, as *y* Beete, Succorie, Lectuce, *z* Sorrell, Rocket, Colewort, Purslane, * moe doe not * come to [my] *zz* minde. *C.* How couldest thou remember so many? *L.* [My] Master * gaue me *a* a catalogue written. *C.* And * knewest thou [them] all? *L.* I * knew them: otherwise *b* I had asked him. *C.* But I * knew them not all, although I had learned the names. *L.* I also will shew thee moe, when * we may go into the *d* garden. *C.* Hast thou brought * store? *L.* [I haue brought] *e* a basketfull. *C.* But how much of euery one? *L.* Thou art *f* ouer curious: what *g* wilt thou? I haue brought [so much] of euery one, * as 'was needfull. *C.* Although *i* I seeme to thee curious, neuertheless * I would haue thee to answere me this: doest thou know for what vse our Master did * cause so many kindes of *l* potherbes to be * prepared? *L.* Partly that the pottage might bee well seasoned, partly that

a *

o certaine. *p* we being little ones learned, or when we were children.
* any thing of leasure doth remaine, or abound. *r* wild thyme. * nose smart.
* smalage.
* smelling.
s reckned vp.
t I purposed so.
* the cause of my memorie.
x Goe on as yet.
y beetes.
z sowre dockes.
* moe herbes.
* meete mee.
zz remembrance.
* had giuen me
a a note, or scrole.
* hadst thou.
* had knowen them.
b I would had.
* haue not knowen
* it shalbe lawfull for vs.
d orchard.
* much.
e a full basket, or hamper.
f too inquisitiue.
g meanest thou?
* how much.
* hath beene.
i I be thought ouer curious. * I desire that thou answere me this. * care.
l herbes. * gotten,

a* gallimawfrie might might bee made of *m* herbes. *C.* How well * prouided hee for vs! *L.* * Passing well: but *n* neuertheleſſe that was not the cheiſe cauſe. *C.* * What then? *L.* Haſt thou * euer read Virgils o* *Moretum*? *C.* Indeede I haue read the the verſe, but I haue neuer eaten of the pudding, nor ſeene it that I know. *L.* But I hope thou ſhalt ſee [it]; for our maſter hath taught [his] wife to make it, and ſhee hath made it * *p* by his preſcript. *C.* * Shall we haue ſome good thing * prouided againſt Supper? *L.* At leaſt fatte potta*r*e of fleſh-meate well ſeaſoned, * notable fleſh, and a gallimawfrey [made] of * herbs. *C.* * How knoweſt thou theſe things? *L.* I ſaw all things in the kitchen, when I * was commanded to helpe, eſpecially in * picking my hearbs. *C.* * What muſt * the *Moretum* [do:] ſhall we not at leaſt taſte of it? *L.* Yea * we ſhall haue ſome giuen vs, for * there is ſo much made, as is enough for all. *C. b* Theſe things * are more * ſauory to mee eſpecially in ſummer, then * fleſh it ſelfe, * or the fineſt fiſh. *L.* Truly, I could wiſh fleſh to be kept vntill winter, that we might eate of *d* hearbes and fruites * all the ſummer. *C* But (as I haue heard) theſe thinges doe leſſe nouriſh. *L* I alſo * haue ſometimes heard it; but * what neede haue * ſtudents of ſo much * meate? *C. g* Not ſo much I confeſſe: notwithſtanding if our parents ſhould ſee vs pale and leane, they would ſtraight-

* a Iuſſel, a pudding, or meate made with herbes and other things chopped together. *m* of pot-herbes. * conſult. * the beſt of all. *n* yet. * Therefore what was the chiefe cauſe? * read euer. o *Moretū* is a kind of pudding made of milke, cheeſe and herbes. * the *Moretū* of Virgill, Virgils poeme, called *Moretum*. * by the perſcript of him. *s* according to his direction. * whether ſhall there be ſet before vs. * put to vs. *t* made of fleſh. * the beſt fleſh. * pot-herbes. * from whence. * had been bidden. * waſhing, purging, or cleanſing diligently. * what the *moretum*? * what the pudding made of milke, cheeſe and herbs do? * there ſhal be giuen. * that is made which is enough. *b* I like theſe better. * do ſauour more. * pleaſant. * fleſh themſelues, very fleſh, or any fleſh * or little fiſhes. *d* potherbs throwout ſometimes. * what * nouriſhment.

ſummer. * in the whole ſummer. * haue heard it need is these to ſtudents, * to ſcholars ſtudying. *g* There is no need of ſo much I confeſſe, way

way * impute the fault * of that matter, to our maſter: is it not ſo? *L.* There is no doubt, but what meaneſt thou? * almoſt [all] parents (eſpecially mothers) *i* doe cocker vs ouer much. *C.* Indeede * thou ſayeſt the truth: but thou in the meane time *k* doſt enioy willingly the *l* * kindneſſe of thy mother. *L.* As if indeed * thou doeſt not. *C.* *m* That I may not lye, * I alſo finde by experience oft times, in my ſelfe [* that] which I *n* aſcribe to thee. *L.* We cannot change the affections of parents towards vs but by our * faults: onely let vs *o* beware * of abuſing their kindneſſe; but eſpecially let vs prayſe that our moſt bountifull father, who hath giuen vs *p* ſuch progenitors. *C.* I heare theſe things willingly, but the * houre calleth vs away. *L.* Goe to, let vs * make an end.

* aſſigne, or lay ſtraightway.
* thereof.
* parents almoſt.
i make too much of vs.
* thou ſpeakeſt true things.
k art glad of, or canſt be content with.
l tenderneſſe.
* cockering.
* thou leſſe. *m* Let me not lie. * I likewiſe finde experience of. * that thing.
n impute to thee, or blame thee for.
* vices. *o* take heed of abuſing their tenderneſſe. * to abuſe.
p ſuch parents.
* time. * put to.

The 11. Dialogue.

Molerius. Dothens.

FRom whence * doeſt thou returne? *D.* Out of the market. *M.* What haſt thou bought? *D.* Fleſh. *M.* *q* VVhat [fleſh?] *D.* *r* Veale. *M.* * Let me ſee it, I pray thee, it is almoſt * a noueltie at this time. *D.* *s* See. *M.* *t* It ſeemeth to me to be good. *D.* Thou art not deceiued

* comeſt thou?
q Of what ſort, or of what kinde?
r fleſh of the calfe, or calues fleſh.
* Shew it. * a newes, or new thing. *s* looke on it. *t* I take it to be good.

deceiued I thinke. *M.* How many pounds are there? *D.* The butchers will not *u* weigh Veale. *M.* VVhy not? *D.* For the * nouelty [of it.] *M.* See the craft, *y* verely euery man selleth * as deare as he can. *D.* * Thou hast hit the nayle on the head. *M.* How much doest thou thinke [*a* it] to waigh? *D* Two pounds, and * somewhat more. *M.* For how much hast thou bought it? *D* Goe to; * diuine *M.* I am not *c* a diuiner. *D* But many doe diuine, who notwithstanding are not *d* diuiners. *M* It may * be, but by certaine coniectures; otherwise *e* diuining is forbidden in the * holy Scriptures. *D.* Therfore * diuine *f* by coniecture. *M.* Thou hast bought the whole for two pence. *D.* [I haue bought it] * for somwhat lesse *M* For how much then? *D.* Try againe *M.* For twentie deniers *D.* I will not haue thee to be * troubled any longer concerning nothing. *M.* *h* Therefore tell [me] of good fellowship. *D.* All this cost me * three halfe pence. *M.* Truely, *i* fortune fauoured thee well. *D.* What fortune *k* doest thou tell me [of]? *M.* *l* [This is the [vsuall] * manner of speaking. *D* Custome (as it is said) is * the worst tyrant. But I would to God we could * loue good customes so * earnestly, as we *n* retaine the * euill *o* obstinately. *M.* Then all things * should goe better. *D.* Therefore let vs leaue that fortune to * Heathens and wicked men: fortune is nothing, it is God alone who doth *p* fauour vs; he * onely is our helper and protectour. *M.* Indeede I know that

u sell veale by weight. * newnesse, *y* to wit. * the most dearely. * thou hast touched the matter with the point, or in the point.
a that it wayeth.
* more by a little.
* gheesse.
c a forteller, or a gheesser of things to come, a wizard.
d wizards.
* be done.
e fortelling, or sorcery.
* diuine letters.
* gheesse. *f* from.
* of lesse price by a little.
* writhen, or molested about nothing.
h [shall loue tell me.
* six farthings.
i thou hadst good fortune. *k* dost thou speake of. *l* we vse to speake so.
* custome.
* a verie vile tyrant. * make so much of. * studiously, or with such desire. *n* hould.
* bad customes.
o peruersly.
* should haue themselues better.
* Ethnickes.
p bleese, or prosper vs. * alone.

that certainely, I beleeue it faithfully, and confeſſe it truely, but what * meaneſt thou? the tongue ſlippeth oft times, *q* the minde thinking no euill: * Thou ſhouldeſt haue remembred that; Let not [thy] tongue run before [thy] * wit. *M.* Surely wee haue learned this, out of the ſayings of the ſeuen wiſe men: but * ſuch *t* goodly ſayings doe not alwayes come to minde, although we haue committed them to memory. *D.* Therfore * it is to be exercciſed ſo much the more, that it may *u* afford vs matter ſufficient when need is. *M.* *x* I will learne to be wiſer at other times, by this thy admonition. *D.* But I heare *y* the ſigne to be giuen, let vs * ceaſe.

* doeſt.
q when the minde thinketh no euill, or no harme.
* It behooued thee to haue remembred that.
* minde.
* things of ſuch ſort ſo goodlily ſpoken. *t* excellent, or worthy.
* the memorie.
u miniſter enough to vs. *x* I ſhall learne.
y warning.
z giue ouer.

The 12. Dialogue.

Tthe Maſter, the Seruant.

a HAſt thou beene to day in the market? *F.* I haue beene [there.] *H.* When? *F.* After the *b* holy Sermon. *H.* What haſt thou bought for vs? *F.* *c* Nothing almoſt. *H.* But what? *F.* Butter. *H.* For how much? *F.* For a farthing. *H.* *d* So little? *F.* I durſt not buy *e* more. *H.* What * diddeſt thou feare? *F.* Leſt it ſhould not be good. *H.* * Thou haſt dealt * wiſely enough. *F.* Maiſter, why ſay you that? *H.* Becauſe I had rather *f* haue thee to be * too fearefull then too

a waſt thou in the market to day?
b ſacred aſſembly.
c almoſt nothing.
d haſt thou bought ſo little.
e any more.
* feareſt thou?
* [It is] done wiſely.
* very wiſely.
f that thou ſhouldeſt be.
* ouer timerous.

too bolde, in this matter. But haſt thou brought nothing * elſe? *F.* Nothing *H.* Hoe! what nothing? *F.* Nothing at all. *H.* * Out, how * ſparingly haſt thou *i* made prouiſion of meate for vs? *F* What other thing *k* could I had bought? *H.* As if thou knoweſt not, with *l* what meates I am wont to be delighted *F.* I know * that you loue cheeſe ſomewhat ſoft, and peares, and other new fruits. *H.* Thou ſayeſt well, therefore *m* why diddeſt thou not buy [ſome]? *F.* *o* The cheeſe it ſelfe was *p* ouer-deare for our * ſmall deale of money. *H.* *q* What the fruits? *F.* Some were not ripe enough; I doubted concerning others, whether they were good. *H.* * O foole, couldeſt thou not taſte? *F.* But thoſe women will * *s* not let you taſte any thing, vnleſſe * you affirme * that you will buy. *H.* [It is] no maruell, for many would taſte onely for * their mindes ſake. * Be thou therefore more wiſe at other times. *F.* How? *H.* If thou ſhalt ſee any faire fruit, buy * a little for * a demiere, that thou mayeſt make *x* a tryall. *F.* VVhat then *y* beſides? *H.* *z* If thou like it well, then buy more; if * not, leaue it, and * goe other-where. *F.* This is a good *b* caution. *H.* Therefore remember, that thou vſe it *c* after *F.* *d* I (as I hope) ſhall remember it * carefully, will you any thing beſides? *H.* That thou *e* care for [thoſe things] * which *f* concerne thy office, and then [that] thou apply [thy] *g* learning.

* beſides.
* Alaſſe.
* pinchingly.
i prouided meate.
k might I haue.
l what meates I loue.
* you to loue.
m why boughteſt thou not.
o The very cheeſe alone. *p* too deare.
* little money
q What were the fruits?
* O miſer, wretch.
* doe not ſuffer to taſte, vnleſſe you affirme. *s* will not let men taſte.
* you promiſe.
* to be about to buy.
* the cauſe of their minde.
* therefore be thou.
* ſomewhat.
* a little penny.
x a perill. *y* moreouer. *z* If it haue a good taſte, or reliſh, or ſauour well to thee. * leſſe. * betake thy ſelfe elſe-where to buy. *b* caueat, or aduiſe. *c* hereafter.
d As I hope I ſhall.
* diligently. *e* looke to. * which are of thy office. *f* belong to. *g* letters, or thy booke.

The

The 13. Dialogue.

Carolet. Quintine.

* WAst thou present at morning prayer? Q. * I was present, but where wast thou? C. I went to [my] father to the Inne. Q. k VVhereto? C. He commanded [me] l yesterday at euening, that I should m talke with him * very early. Q. How durst thou goe forth * so early, and that * without asking leaue of our master? C * I had * gotten leaue euen yesterday, before * we went to bed. But tell me p what he gaue warning of openly, after prayer. Q. I haue heard (quoth he) * that there are some amongst you, who talke in English r oft times, and in the meane time, none of you doth * tell me any thing; which is s an argument of the consent of [you] all in the same t fault. This was the summe of [his] accusation, and then he spake many things to the same * purpose which I could not remember. C. But * I pray thee what was [his] conclusion? Q. Wherefore (quoth he) I admonish you, * that * one [of you] exhort another diligently, to speake Latin, and that you x bring vnto me y very quickly the names of them who will not obey; that I may adde a remedie to this euill. C.

* May

* hast thou beene present.
* I haue beene.
k what thither.
l yester euening.
m meete with him.
* well early.
* well earely.
* our Maister vnconsulted, or vnasked.
* now yesterday I had gotten leaue.
* obtained.
* it is gone.
p what he said, or admonished of.
* there to be some.
r very often.
* shewe.
s a signe, or token.
t offence.

* sentence, or end.
* at length.

* that you one exhort another, and &c.
Prolepsis implicita.
* another.
x giue vp.
y the first of all.

* May we not therefore vtter ʒ any word in English? Q. He doth not vnderstand the matter so, as much as I could gather of his words: for (as thou knowest) he is not *a* so very severe an exactour, that he doth punish straightway, if any word * escape any by chance * as they are talking together. C. He hath said openly sometimes (as I remember) that his * edict appertaineth to those only who when they know [to speake] * Latine, yet alwayes seeke *c* holes, that they may talke in English, and that *d* of most fond matters. Q. * Such is the stubbornnesse of *f* certaine, that they had rather be beaten * very often for * disobeying *i* most honest precepts, then to be *k* praised, and also to be loued for obeying. C. Thou remembrest * that we haue heard, *i* of our master himselfe; We *l* striue *m* to [that which is] forbidden. Q. I doe remember [it,] and it is *n* most true: neuerthelesse they *o* who imbrace willingly the doctrine of Christ, doe not offend of purpose nor of * peeuishnesse. C. * The true feare of the Lord doth performe *q* that. Q. Therefore such doe carefully *r* indeuour * to take heed as much as * they can, for the infirmitie of nature, that they * doe, speake, or thinke nothing * wittingly whereby God may be offended, * yea neuer so little. C. Therefore let vs also study to beware of that same thing, let vs * indeuour to liue well, and to obey the will of our God, not onely *y* least we be beaten, but more [also] that we may

ʒ please

* Therefore shall it be lawfull to vtter no English word.
ʒ no word in English.
a so sharpe a censurer, or so very strict.
* slip from any.
* betweene talking.
* decree, or order.
* in Latin. *c* dennes, lurking, or hiding places. *d* concerning friuolous and vaine.
* That is. * frowardnesse. *f* some.
* most often.
* resisting. *i* the honestest commandements. *k* commended. * vs to heare oft. *i* [this sentence.]
l indeuour, or labour. *m* to the thing forbidden.
n it is so very true.
o who sincerely imbrace, or receiue.
* naughtinesse, or vngraciousnesse.
* That *q* this *r* labour. * to beware, or auoide diligently.
* it is lawfull by the weakenesse, or imbecillitie. * neyther doe not speake, or thinke any thing.
* knowing * euen the least of all.
* studie. *y* that we may not be beaten.

please that our best father. Q. So * it shall come to passe, that we may be truely children, not of darkenesse, but of light. C. But [we will speake] concerning these things *a* elsewhere, * in moe [words,] now let vs * betake our selues to our disputations. Q. Beholde *b* the * bell doth call [vs.]

a may be pleasing to.
* it shall be done.

a at other times.
* more largely.
* receiue our selues.
b the bell doth ring for vs.
* signe, or token.

The 14. Dialogue.

Albert. Tiro.

REturnest thou *c* now at length from the market? *T.* * Why, at length? there is so great *d* a throng at the * shambles that I could *e* scarce come neere. *A.* VVhat flesh hast thou brought vs against to morrow? *T.* * Beefe and mutton. *A* Is there great store of flesh in the market? *T.* Indeede so great, that I marueil * that it is so deare. *A* [It is] * no maruell: as there is *b* much flesh, so there are many who eate flesh daily: but what kindes of flesh sawest thou especially? *T* I saw biefe, veale, *k* eawe mutton, weather mutton, * porke, kidde, lambe *A.* Nothing else? *T* VVhat wouldest then *m* besides? *A* VVas there then * no venison? *T.* I cannot * report all things together, yea I saw also venison. *A.* Of what *n* sort? *T.* * Venison of the stag and * venison

c now onely, but now. * what [sayest thou] at length?
d a croud, presse, or thrusting.
* butcherie.
e hardly come to it.
* oxe flesh and wethers flesh.
* [them] to be so deare.
* nothing rare.
b great store of flesh
i chiefly. *k* mutton, or flesh of the eawe.
* swines flesh.
m moreouer. * nothing of venison flesh of the wilde beast,
* relate. *n* kinde.
* Stags flesh.
* Boares flesh.

nison of the wild-boare: Oh how fat is the *e* flesh of the wild-boare! *A.* O how fond art thou! *T.* VVhy so? *A.* Because thou art deceiued in the names of things: for that which in a swine liuing *f* about home, is called * fat, that in the wild swine (that is to say in the boar) is called brawn, and it is the most hard in that kinde. *T.* *r* Indeed I doe not remember that I haue heard * this. *A.* Now thou hast heard it, *s* commit it to memory, if thou wilt *T.* But thou doctour, from whence hast thou learned this? *A.* Venison is a thing most *t* frequent at our house. *T.* * From whence *u* haue you such plentie? *A.* My father hath * a parke of many wilde beasts *y* in the countrey, from which sometimes whole boares are brought into the Citie What a one is that parke? *A.* *z* It is a place almost * toure-square, most * large, * compassed about on euery side, with most high walls, beset with many and most * high trees; amongst which are * very thicke *a* shrubs. *T.* *c* What kinde of trees are there? whether *d* * such as grow commonly about the cities, or wilde? *A.* [They are] almost all * wilde; but *f* in these are especially oakes and beeches, with the * mast *g* whereof the *gg* stagges, boares, [and] *h* does *i* are fed. *T.* Oh how great thankes doe yee * deseruedly owe to God, who hath giuen vnto you so great abundance of all things? *T.* We are not vnmindfull of his benefits: for my father doth * bestow * very much goods *n* vpon the poore, which not-

* Venison.

f about the house, or a tame swine.
* lard, or suet.
r Truly.
* that.
s commaund it, or remember it.
t vsuall, or common.
* from whence is there such store to you. *u* are you so stored?
* a warren.
y at the countrey.
z The place is almost. * of a foure-square fashion.
* ample. * hedged about. or inuironed.
* tall. * shrubs most thicke. *a* shrubs or bushes. *c* what trees?
d trees planted, or nourished in the citie, or about the citie. * belonging to the citie, or to the wood. * belonging to the wood.
f amongst these.
* fruite, or acornes.
g of which. *gg* harts.
h buckes and does.
i doe feed on * owe of due, or worthily.
* erogate. * very many good things.
almes. *n* vnto.

notwithstanding I * would haue to bee spoken to thee alone. *T.* Why so? *A.* Because hee * will not haue such things to be *p* * spoken of. *T.* [Hee is] to be prayſed much more, becauſe hee followeth truely the precept of Chriſt, whoſe wordes are written in *Matthew*. When thou doeſt (quoth hee) [thy] almes, *and what things doe follow.* *A.* In what chapter? *T.* In the *q* ſixt, vnles my memory * deceiue me. *A.* But theſe things hitherto: for we haue talked together ſufficiently, and now * the ſcholars are come together, to diſpute. *T.* Therefore let vs goe. *A.* Follow mee, *s* or if thou hadſt rather, goe before [mee.] *T.* I will doe neither, but we will go together.

* will to be.
* will not.
p publiſhed abroad.
* preached of.

q ſixt chapter.
r faile.

* it is met [of the ſcholars.]

s if thou wilt rather.

The 15. Dialogue.

Grinandus. Mouerote.

* AND art thou returned onely to day from the *b* farme-houſe? *M.* *c* To day onely, and that a little before dinner. *G.* But thou * ſaydeſt that thou wouldſt be there onely two dayes. *M.* I hoped * that it would be ſo, and my father ſo promiſed. *G.* Therefore what *f* hindred [thee] that thou *g* returnedſt not ſooner. *M.* My mother * detained mee, although I beſought her euen with

* Haſt thou then returned, &c.
b towne, or village.
c I came backe.
* haddeſt ſaide.
* ſo to come to paſſe.
f letted thee.
g cameſt not back.
* kept me backe.

with teares, that shee would *b* dismisse mee. *G.* But why * did she stay thee so long? *M.* That I might * attend vpon her in [her] returne. *G.* And what diddest thou in the meane time? *M.* I gathered fruits with *k* our countrey fellowes. *G.* What fruites? *M.* As if the harueſt fruites and [our] lateward [fruites] *l* are * vnknown vnto thee, Peares, Apples, Walnuts, Chesnuts. *G.* O pleasant exercise! *M.* It is not onely pleasant, but also * fruitfull *G.* *m* But [there is] this euill, that in the meane time the *n* benefit of fiue or six lessons * *o* is lost. *M.* I hope it is not lost *p* altogether; I will be carefull * as much as euer I can that I may recouer [them] *q* in some part. *G.* What wilt thou doe? *M.* I will *r* write it downe * as diligently as I can. *G.* What then after? *M.* I will learne without booke the very * speech of the Author. *G.* But thou *s* wilt not sufficiently vnderstand the * *t* meaning. *M.* The very *u* interpretation of our master will *x* helpe me, that I may *y* attaine the *z* sense * for most part. *G.* Neither yet will that be enough. *M.* Thou if it please thee, shalt * come to mee * *a* at [thy] leasure, that we may conferre together. *G.* Indeede I will doe it willingly. *M.* But *b* that indeed will not be sufficient. *G.* *c* I haue not * that I can doe any more. *M.* How much better had it bin, to haue heard the liuely voyce of [our] master? *G.* Truely it had been much better; but *d* sith that happened not vnto mee, neither is it * come to passe by my * fault,

b send me away,
* hath shee,
* accompany her,

k our husbandmen.

l thou knewest not,
* not knowen,
* commodious.
m But this was an euil,
n fruite,
* is perished to thee. *o* that thou hast lost the fruite of fiue or six lessons,
p at all, * for my strength, *q* in some sort.
r write them out,
* the most diligently I shalt e able,
* oration, worde,
s canst not,
* sentence
t sense, *u* exposition,
x direct mee,
y get, *z* meaning,
* of a great part,
* be present,
* by thy leasure,
a when thou canst tend,
b truly that will not serue,
c I can do no more,
* what,
d sith it fell out otherwise, * done,
* negligence,

*fault, I haue *e* nothing *ee* I may accuse my selfe of, in this * behalfe. *M.* Thou sayest * well: therefore see * that thou be cheerefull: for * in that, that I haue * reasoned with thee * so largely concerning this matter, I haue not done it *g* to that ende, that I would bring thee into * despaire: but *h* all that is proceeded from my singuler loue towards thee. *M.* *i* That is no doubt vnto mee: wherevpon it commeth to passe, that I gine thee the greater thanke. *O.* But beholde the *k* little bell calleth vs to supper. *M.* A fit messenger.

* negligence.
e no iust cause.
ee to accuse.
* part, or heerein.
* rightly.
* that thou haue a good minde.
* as for that.
* disputed.
* in moe words.
g for that cause to cause thee. * distrust of recouering that which thou hast lost.
h all this is come.
i I doubt not of that.
k sance bell.

The 16. Dialogue.

Iohn, Peter.

l PEter God saue thee. *P.* O Iohn thou *m* hast come in very fit time: *n* art thou well? *I.* Passing well thanks be to God, but how doest thou? *P.* Truely very well by the goodnesse of God: but when *o* returnedst thou from home? *I.* * Now three dayes agoe. *P.* * It is well, thou * hast come fitly. *I.* * *p* Because I knew the time of the vacation *q* to be at hand. *P.* Doth it please thee that we talke a little *r* now at our leasure? *I.* *s* Yea verely, so that wee may bee *t* separated from this *u* clamorous company of

l God saue thee Peter.
m art come luckily.
n art thou in good health?
o camest thou?
* now the third day hence.
* It hath well.
* art come. * To wit.
p Truely, or for.
q to be instant.
r quietly.
at leasure.
s Especially.
t sundered. *u* cōpany making anoyse.

of players. *P.* Thou *aduiſeſt well: let vs depart aſunder into *x* that auditory which is open. *I.* How fitly doe wee ſit heere! Goe to, *y* let vs ſpeake freely. *P.* *z* Are your vintages finiſhed? *I.* Altogether. *P.* How much time haue you *a* ſpent in the whole worke? *I.* About fifteene dayes. *P.* * And waſt thou preſent alwayes? *I.* I omitted no day. *P.* What didſt thou? *I.* I *c* gathered grapes very oft. *P.* Thou oughteſt to adde ſome-what * to the verbe *Colligebam*. *I.* What, I pray thee? *P.* *And I did eate.* *I.* What need was there [to adde that?] No man can doubt * of this, for who doth gather good fruits and ripe, but *c* he eateth alſo of the beſt? *P.* In truth thou * ſpeakeſt well: hoe, I prayſe thy anſwer. *I.* Didſt thou thinke now to haue ſtopped [my] mouth? *P.* Indeede I thought not *ſo. *I.* What then? *P.* I did not expect ſo ready and ſo wiſe an anſwere. *I.* There is no cauſe * that thou ſhouldeſt maruell: for as it is in the Prouerbe, oft times euen the very *pot-herb-ſeller hath ſpoken * fitly. *P.* To whom doeſt thou owe this Prouerbe? *I.* To maſter Iulian, for hee doth diſtate *i* ſometimes ſuch Prouerbs and *k* pretty ſentences out of good authors. *P.* Hee *l* aduiſeth paſſing well for you: but at what * howres is hee wont to doe that? *I.* *m* Now and then after ſupper, but more oft when we haue nothing to repeat in the *n* ſchoole. *P.* I would to God, all would doe ſo, ſo that they were not a hinderance to the daily exerciſes

* admoniſheſt. *x* that roome, or place of hearing lectures. *y* we may ſpeake. *z* Haue you got your vintage. *a* put. *a* beſtowed. * Haſt thou then beene preſent. *c* very often gathered * with the verbe.

* concerning this. *c* he will eate euen.

* ſayeſt right.

* that.

* that thou maruell. * gardiner, a ſeller of pot-herbs, or rootes. * fit words. *i* now and then. *k* notable, goodly, fine. *l* prouideth, or conſulteth. * time. *m* Sometimes, otherwhile. *n* auditorie, or in our place.

in the.
p put to. q so that.
* maisters who teach little children.
* lessons. * satisfie.
s doe that which they ought, or are inioyned.
ss vshers.
t whether are we gone. * instituted, or appoynted.
* it pleaseth me.
y all this time.
* occupied, or busied. z ended, or shut.
* because that.
* placed, or set vnto it. * then.
c pipes, or tuns.
* by the same labour, or diligence.
* are put vnder the presse in the fat.
e graines and husks of the grapes, or mother of the vine.
* care for, or ouersee. * of some part.
* call on the worke-folkes g stir vp their diligence, or incourage them, care for, or looke to. h an ouerseer. * a gouernour. Al. yea was I indeede a maister?
i set me ouer them.
k maistership.
l incouraging.

of the schoole. I. Thou hast well p adioyned that exception, by the Aduerbe q *Dummodo* [so that]: for there are certaine * vnder-mastes who doe so load their children, with their dictates, and priuate * readings, that they cannot * s performe [their duty] in the schoole. P. Thence it commeth to passe that the head masters themselues, doe complaine sometimes of such ss vnder-masters: But t what doe wee? Let vs returne to our * determined speech. I. * It liketh me well. P. Hast thou beene y alwayes * imployed in gathering grapes? I. That worke is z finished in a few daies, * for that so great a number of workfolkes is wont to be * imployed about it. P. What is done * after? I. The grapes are troden, the wine is drawen out of greater c vessels [and] is powred * withall, into hogs-heads: afterwards the grapes themselues, not yet sufficiently pressed out * are put againe into the wine presse: last of all, the e kernels of the grapes are carried out and cast away. P. But thou didest not * looke to these things. I. Yea I looked to them * somewhat, for I was present in doeing all things, especially that I might * g solicite the workes. P. Thou wast then vnto them, as h a ruler and as a master of the worke. I. Al. Yea I was indeed a master and * ouerseer of the workes, for my father had i preferred mee. P. How didst thou reioyce in this k office! How goodly a thing was it to see thee with thy grauity, commanding some, l exhorting others,

thers, and to conclude *m* blaming others. *I.* Truely, if thou hadſt then ſeen mee, thou wouldeſt had ſaide that I had been another, then a ſcholar in the ſchoole. *P.* *n* As I ſee thou waſt not idle. *I.* Yea [I] as a good * gouernour of a family * did oft times put [my] hands to the worke, that I might * ſtirre vp the workfolkes themſelues, by my example. *P.* [Thy] father (as appeareth) had preferred thee to this office not without cauſe. *I.* *p* Verely becauſe he had *q* tryed my diligence in other matters. *P.* Yet * be it ſpoken without *s* bragging. *I.* I vnderſtand ſo: but I ſpeake ſo freely, becauſe [I talke] with my familiar friend. *P.* But let vs proceede. * What *t* ſtore of wine haue you? *I.* * Indifferent: * as it is ſaide to bee almoſt euery where this yeare; although we haue *x* claret wine *y* plentifully, [yet] * white not *z* ſo. But whatſoeuer it is we are content, and we doe receiue it, from the hand of the Lord, * with giuing of thankes. *P.* How many hogs-heads haue you filled? *I.* * *a* Forty, more or leſſe, but *b* ſome are greater then others *P.* Wonderfull! *c* doeth it not ſeeme to thee a great increaſe. *I.* Enough indeede, but not * in reſpect of the former yeare. *P.* What *d* skilleth it? * The leſſe quantity there is, * the more it will bee ſolde for. *I.* It is wont to fall out ſo * commonly. But * doeſt thou not thinke that I haue ſpoken ſufficiently concerning the vintages? what doeſt thou deſire *g* moreouer? *P.* Becauſe * wee may tend ſo well,

m chiding, or reprouing others.
n Thou waſt not idle as I ſee. * father of a houſ-hould. * added oft times. * pricke forward, incourage.
p to wit, for that.
q proued by experience. * let bragging be away from thy word, or ſpeech.
s boaſting * How great ſtore of wine is there to you? *t* plentie. * meane. * of what ſort. *x* reddiſh, or ſom what red. *y* abundantly. * white wine. *z* in like manner. * with thankeſgiuing. * more, or leſſe then fortie, or about fortie, or forty, or there about.
a we haue filled forty more, or leſſe.
b ſome of the hogſheads. *c* doſt thou not thinke it? * for the reaſon.
d makes it matter. * By how much the quantity is leſſe. * it ſhall alſo be ſold for more by ſo much. * almoſt. * doe I not ſeeme to thee to haue ſhewed enough. *g* beſides. * we abound ſo with leaſure.

b I will.
* manie, or great store of fruite.
i boorded floores, or chambers full.
* which is.
* are they.
l houſehould.
* at what time.
* are to you ?
* much, or many ſorts.

b I deſire to heare alſo ſomething of thee, concerning the fruits of trees: for it is, as it were, another vintage. Haue yee not * many? *I.* [Wee haue them] in full *i* lofts, * ſuch is the bounty of God. *P.* When * were they gathered? *I.* [Our] *l* family did gather them * when we made wine. *P.* What kindes of ſuch like fruites * haue you? *I.* Apples, peares, cheſtnuts, walnuts: but threre is * great variety of apples and peares. *P.* What quinces? haue yee not them alſo? *I.* Yea wee haue, but thoſe are contained vnder the kinde of apples; wherevpon they are called by another name, *o* quince-apples. *P.* And what * haſt thou brought now returning hither? *I.* Nothing but a hand-basket of * choyſe grapes: * but apples, peares, cheſtnuts, ſhall be brought mee * by ſackfuls euery weeke heereafter. *P.* In the meane time, giue mee I pray thee, ſome of thy grapes. *I.* Let vs goe into my chamber, there I will giue thee. *P.* * I indeed am ready, let vs goe. *I.* There alſo wee will talke of repeating the laſt dialogue againſt monday, for as I thinke our maſter will *s* exact that eſpecially.

o quince peares.
* thou comming againe hither haſt brought?
* choſen. * but there ſhall be brought to me apples, peares, &c.
* in full ſackes.

* in truth I am prepared.

s looke for that.

The

The 17. Dialogue,

Eustathius. Boscouellus.

I Heard * that thy father came to the *t* schoole to day. *B.* Thou heardest the truth. *E* *u* For what cause came he? *B.* That he might * pay money to my maister, for my * *x* dyet, [and] withall that he might *y* commend me vnto him. *E.* Had he neuer commended thee? *B.* Yea * very often. *E* * VVhat meaneth he by this so * often commendation? *B.* * He loueth me vnfainedly. *E.* What then? *B.* * He therefore desires that I should be diligently taught. *E* What if he commend thee, that thou maist be beaten * the oftner? *B.* Peraduenture that is the cause: but what then? he doth not therefore *c* loue me the lesse. *E.* *d* From whence doest thou gather this? *B.* Because correction is as necessary for a childe as * meate. *E* *f* Indeede thou saiest truth, but few doe iudge so, for there is *g* none but he had rather haue bread then a rod. *B.* That is naturall to all: who doth deny it? but notwithstanding * correction is to be borne patiently, especially *h* iust. *E.* This sentence * is in *i* the little booke appertaining to manners. Remember to suffer patiently, what things thou sufferest *k* deseruedly. But what if

* thy father to haue come to day.
t place of exercise.
u why.
* number.
* nourishments.
x table, or boord.
y speake to him earnestly for me.
* most often.
* what will he to himselfe.
* frequent.
* he doth prosecute me with true loue.
* Therefore he couets me to be instructed diligently.
* more often.
c lesse loue me.
d How.
* nourishment.
f Truely.
g no one.

* punishment.
h if it be iust, or worthy.
* is had.
i *Cato* of good manners.
k by due desert.

If the correction be vniuſt? B. *l* That alſo is to be ſuffered neuertheleſſe. E. For whoſe cauſe? B. *m* For Ieſus Chriſt who ſuffered a moſt vniuſt death, and that moſt bitter, for our ſinnes. E. I would to God, that *n* might come *into [our] minde, as oft as we ſuffer any thing. B. Our Maſter * doth *p* oft admoniſh vs of that, as oft as occaſion doth offer it ſelfe: but *q* a tale is told [in vaine] *r* to deafe [men] as it is in the Prouerbe. E Therefore let vs * doe our indeuour, that we may be more diligent hereafter. B. God graunt ſo.

l That neuertheleſſe is.

m for Chriſts ſake.

n would.
*into the minde to vs.
* doth put vs in minde of that often.
p oft of that.
* a fable.
q it is as a tale.
r to them who are deafe.
* giue our diligence.

The 18. Dialogue.

Grandine. Thomas.

WHy waſt thou not preſent at *s* this dayes Sermon? T. I was buſie in writing Letters. G. Couldeſt thou not *t* deferre thy buſineſſe? T. The *haſte of the carrier *u* did vrge [me.] G. But our maiſter teacheth vs, * that all things are to be ſet after the buſineſſe of God. T. *y* He teacheth [it] indeede; neither * doe I doubt of that: but we are neuer ſo perfect, but we * oft times ſet God after theſe earthly things. G. * That is euill. T Truely *a* [it is] very euill: but we are alwayes *b* men, except God ſhall change

s the ſermon to day.

t put off.
*haſting.
u did inforce me.
* all things to be ſet after. *y* Indeed he teacheth. * is that doubtfull to me.
* we put after God oft times to theſe earthly things.
* That thing is a fault. *a* it is the worſt. *b* carnall.

change vs by his ſpirit. But I pray thee tell [me] was there a frequent *c* auditorie? *G.* Not very great, *d* according to the auncient manner. *T.* * How commeth that to paſſe? *G.* * Knoweſt thou not that the people are now buſie in gathering their grapes? *T.* I am not ignorant of it: but cannot men beſtow one onely houre *f* in diuine matters? *G.* It is not my *g* [part] *h* to giue thee an account hereof, onely this I ſay: It is a * ſhame * for a teacher when *i* a fault reprooueth himſelfe. *T.* Wonderfull! how great a blow haſt thou * giuen me! farewell: I will not *k* adde a word more. *G.* Be thou wiſer therefore at other times.

c were there many in the auditorie.
d as it is wont.
* from whence is that thing. * Art thou ignorant the people to be occupied now in [their] vintages. *f* in Gods ſeruice. *g* dutie, or office. *h* to render thee a reaſon of this. * diſhoneſtie.
* to. *i* the fault which he is blamed for, or when he is guiltie of the ſame fault which he reprooueth.
* daſhed to me.
k reply a word.

The 19. Dialogue.

Molineus. Cararius.

THou then (as I heare) art to depart to morrow? *C.* To morrow, if the Lord ſhall permit *M.* Hoe, wherefore ſo quickly? *C.* My father doth * vrge me. *M.* Yea thou *l* vrgeſt [thy] father. *C.* *ll* Doth it ſeeme ſo to thee? How can I vrge my father? *M.* By *m* continuall ſending of Letters. *M.* I writ onely once, * that the breaking vp of our ſchoole was neere. *M.* When *o* didſt thou ſend Letters? *C.* The * former weeke. *M.* VVhat day? *C.* Vpon * friday. *M.* What

* conſtraine.
l inforceſt, or compelleſt.
ll Thinkeſt thou ſo.
m daily.
* our ſcholaſticall vacation, or the breaking vp of our ſchoole to be at hand.
o ſendeſt thou?
* other.
* The day of Venus.

M. VVhat wilt thou doe at home? *C.* The vintage is at hand, the *p* fruits of trees are to be gathered in the meane time. *M.* Thou mightst * expect the day of * the breaking vp. *C.* I know not when it will be. *M.* I hope * that it will be at the end of the next weeke. *C.* But this is * *r* not at our * *s* determination. *M* No nor indeede [in the determination] of our Maister. *C.* Of whom therefore? *M.* Of God onely, who doth gouerne the counsels of men by his owne * appointment. *C.* But Satan doth seeme to gouerne sometimes. *M.* As much as God himselfe doth permit. But let vs leaue these things to wiser [men.] *C.* It is more safe; for the Prouerbe doth admonish: * Let not the shoo-maker meddle beyond his * slipper. *M.* We haue oft times heard that of our maister. *C* *u* He hath taught vs also *more then once, that sentence of *Paul*; Doe not * meddle with the searching of *b* too high matters: but feare. *M.* *c* He hath that also oft in [his] mouth: * Seeke not out too deepe matters. *C* But doest thou not heare * that we are called to supper? *M.* The *f* little bell doth * sound still in my eares *C.* Let vs goe into the hall, least we *b* be wanting * at prayer. I will *i* salute thee, to morrow before [my] *k* departing.

p other fruites.
* tarry vntill.
* dimission.
* it to be.
* is not set, or put.
r doth not consist.
* arbitrement.
s pleasure, or appointment.

* nod.

u The shoo-maker let him not meddle.
* pantofles. *u* The very same our maister. * not once.
* sauour, or vnderstand. *b* a thing too high. *c* He vseth that also oft. * Thou shalt not seeke out too deepe matters for thee. * a signe to be giuen. *f* sance-bell.
* beate my eares as yet. *b* be away. * to prayer. *i* take my leaue of thee.
k going away.

The

The 20. Dialogue.

Petrine. Croſerane.

IN what kind of play haſt thou exerciſed thee ſelfe to day? *C* In play * for walnuts. *P.* Haſt thou gained any thing? *C.* Yea I haue loſt. *P.* Fortune then hath beene *k* againſt thee. *C.* I know not what fortune: onely I know, * that it fell out by mine owne fault: but God ſo * diſpoſing. *P.* Wherefore would God * haue it ſo? *C.* That hereby I may learne to beare more grieuous things when they ſhall *m* fall out. *P.* As if God * regardeth the *o* ſports of children. *C.* Verely he doth regard [them]: moreouer nothing *p* comes to paſſe in the nature of things, without * the prouidence of God. *P.* * Doſt thou thus play the Philoſopher? * who taught thee thoſe things? *C.* Haſt not thou thy ſelfe heard them * very oft of our Preacher? *P.* It may be that I haue heard them; but *r* what doeſt thou? *s* my memory is * weake. *C.* Verely becauſe thou doeſt not exerciſe it. *P.* How is it to be exerciſed? *C.* Firſt by diligent attention: that is, by * marking diligently thoſe things which we heare or reade, and then by repeating the ſame things oft times: to conclude, by teaching others

* of walnuts,

k aduerſe, or croſſe.

* it to haue fallen out,
* willing, or pleaſing.
* that thing.
m happen.
* care for, or regard.
o paſtimes, or games of boyes.
p is done.
* the diuine prouidence.
* what doſt thou play the Philoſopher euen ſo?
* And who? or who I pray thee.
* ſo oft.
r what meaneſt thou?
s I haue but a weake memory.
* flowing, or ſlipperie to me.
* turning our ſelues.

others the ſame things which we haue learned *P.* * Theſe things are beaten vpon very often by our Maiſter; but (*u* me wretch!) how *x* careleſſe is that my negligence! *C.* So we are all, except that ſpirit of God doe ſtirre vs vp. *P.* Therefore what ſhall I doe? *C.* My *Petrine* awake: *y* aſpire vnto God with [thy] whole * heart, and with * all thy ſtrength: pray vnto him *a* continually, and * deuoutly: be vigilant: fly the wicked, be conuerſant *b* with the good; alſo * cauſe by thy moſt courteous * behauiour, that thou mayeſt make *d* them familiar vnto thee. *P.* *e* What ſhall I get * thereby? *C.* Doeſt thou aske? If thou ſhalt accuſtome thee ſelfe to theſe manners, the Lord God will haue *f* mercie on thee in his *g* goodneſſe, and thou ſhalt perceiue thy minde *b* changed in a ſhort time. *P.* Oh how * ſeaſonable * hath this meeting beene vntome! *i* I intreat thee, my *Croteran* that we may talke together more often. *C.* * There ſhall be no hindrance in me, as oft as *l* we may be at leaſure. *P.* I giue [thee] *n* moſt heartie thankes. *C.* There is * [no cauſe] that thou giue me thankes, let vs * get vs into the *o* auditorie.

* thoſe.

u woe is me wretch.
x retchleſſe.

y goe to God.
* minde. * whole power. *a* daily, ordinarily, or very often. * with a godly affection. *b* with good men, or honeſt ſcholars. * effect, or make. * manners. *d* the good to be thy friends.
e what benefit ſhall I reape. * at length.
f pittie. *g* gentleneſſe, clemencie.
b to be changed.
* fit. * this meeting hath beene.
i I pray thee.
* It ſhall not ſtand by me, as oft as it ſhall be lawfull to vs both by our leaſure.
l we may attend.
n very harty thanks.
* not a cauſe.
* betake our ſelues.
o ſchoole, or place of hearing.

The

The 21. Dialogue.

Al. *Alexander. Meſſuerus.*

Al. Aegidius, Maſſuerius.

WHy didſt thou *p* ſcatter peaſe here? *M.* When? *A.* After dinner. *M* I did it for [* my] mind ſake. *A.* But whence hadſt thou thoſe peaſe? *M.* * I tooke them out of * a little trey where they were layed vp, that they might be ſodden to morrow. *A.* * Shouldeſt thou haue done euill for [thy] * mind ſake? *M.* I did not thinke it to be * euill. *A.* Is it not euill to tread bread * vnder thy feete? *M.* I would not doe that. *A.* Why wouldeſt thou not? *M.* Becauſe bread is * eſpecially neceſſarie for vs. *A.* *r* God hath created both peaſe themſelues, and other things which are eaten, for our vſe. *M.* I am not ignorant of that: moreouer *rr* I eat peaſe * gladly, if they be well ſodden and ſeaſoned. *A.* Furthermore, wouldeſt thou abuſe thine owne things? *M.* *s* No in no wiſe. *A.* * So much leſſe oughteſt thou [to abuſe] other folkes *t* things. *M.* I vnderſtand * ſufficiently. *A.* Therefore thou haſt not done well. *M.* I confeſſe, [I haue done] not * well; yet not with an euill minde. *A.* * VVhy then haſt thou done it? *M.* * Fooliſhneſſe ſtirred me vp * vnto it. *A.* What haſt thou deſerued there-

p ſprinkle, or ſtrew.

* the cauſe of my minde.
* I had taken.
* a little ſhell, or veſſell.
* oughteſt thou to doe euill.
* pleaſure, or cauſe of thy minde.
* an euill thing.
* with thy feete.
* moſt needfull.

r And God hath created.

rr I loue peaſe well, or I can eate peaſe well.
* willingly.
s no not at all.
* By ſo much.
t goods, or matters.
* well enough.

* rightly.
* Therefore why?
* fondneſſe.
* thereunto.

thereupon? *M.* Stripes. *A* Thou ſayeſt *x* well, but (I thinke) *y* not from thy *heart. *M.* Yea certainely, I pray thee *doe not accuſe me. *A.* Sith thou doeſt confeſſe it, of thine owne *z* accord, I will not accuſe thee: for our maiſter hath ſaide very often * that he would haue it ſo. *M.* VVhat hath he ſaid? *A.* That we ſhould *b* bring vp no man to him, for ſuch lighter matters, *c* who onely ſhall acknowledge his fault willingly. *M* Therefore my *Al.* Alexander, I ſhall * be beholding to thee for this kindneſſe. *A* I would haue thee to owe me nothing * for this cauſe, but * intreate God with me, that he may deliuer vs from euill. *M.* VVe pray * euery day in the ſchoole *f* foure or fiue times openly *A.* What then? *M.* Moreouer [* we pray] priuately, as oft as * we take meate, as oft as * wee goe to bed, as oft as wee * riſe *g* from bed: are not theſe ſufficient? *A.* Beſides * theſe, our Maiſter doth admoniſh [vs] oft, that euery one * goe *h* now and then *i* by himſelfe ſome whither into a ſecret place, * to the end *Al.* to pray: doeſt thou not remember it? *M* I remember it well: but (as thou knoweſt) it ſeemeth to be a difficult thing, *l* that children ſhould accuſtome [themſelues] to ſecret prayers. *A.* And yet it ſhall be very good to accuſtome [them] by little and little. *M.* That our God will ſtirre vs vp and accuſtome vs * thereunto in * progreſſe of time. *A.* *m* It is to be hoped * that it will be ſo, * if ſo that we *n* profit well both in the

x rightly. *y* [thou ſpeakeſt not] from thy * minde.
* [ſee] thou doe not accuſe me, or complaine of me.
z free-will. * himſelfe to will ſo.
b bring vp no mans name, or complaine of none.
c ſo that he ſhall &c. *Al.* Aegidius.
* owe this benefit to thee.
* vnder this name.
* pray to God.
* daily. *f* foure, or fiue times each day.
* [it is prayed] of vs. * meate is taken.
* it is gone to bed.
* it is riſen. *g* from lying downe.
* theſe. * depart, or ſeparate himſelfe.
h at ſome times.
i for himſelfe.
* for the cauſe of praying. *Al.* to pray for himſelfe.
k haſt thou not remembred it?
l for children to accuſtome themſelues.
* to that thing.
* proceſſe.
m we are to hope ſo.
* to be ſo. * if yet.
n proceed diligently.

the reading and also in the hearing of his word.

The 22. Dialogue.

Varro. Castrinouanus.

*o HOw is it that thou *p* hast returned so quickly to day from thy vncle, especially sith there *q* hath beene a feast? *C.* What should I haue done there *r* longer? *V.* Thou shouldest had *s* expected the supper, that thou mightest eate of * that which was left of dinner *C.* I had eaten enough * at dinner. Furthermore [my] vncle commanded that I should bring my maister home, whom I had * fetched forth to the *t* feast. *V.* VVhat did thy *u* brother [* thy] cosin germane? wherefore returned not he vnto the schoole with you? *C.* He is * *x* stayed behinde by [his] mother, * *y* for a day or two *V.* Wherefore? *C.* * That he may haue his clothes *z* amended. *V.* Such is the care of women. But goe to, *because we are now *a* at leasure, I pray thee * tell me something concerning the *b* feast. *C.* VVhat * wouldest thou know *c* concerning it? *V.* First, who * were the guests, and then how daintie and *f* sumptuous the *g* feast [was.] *C.* These were the chiefe guests, the foure *h* Syndicks, the * Lieutenant of the Citie, and other two

* what.
o What cause was there.
p art come backe.
q was a banket.
r any longer.
s tarried.
* the reliques.
* in dinner.
* brought.
t banket *u* compation, or kinsman.
* thy vncles sonne.
* retained, or holden backe. *x* kept. * for one, or another day.
y a day or two, * that garments may be amended to him.
z repared. * that *a* idle. * shew or relate to me. *b* banket.
* doest thou couet, or desire to know.
c cõcerning the feast
* haue beene strangers. * costly. *f* magnificall, or very rich.
g banket. *h* Syndici: officers hauing charg to deale in the affaires of the cõmonwealth with any forraine Prince. * vndet gouernor, or deputy.

thereupon? *M.* Stripes. *A* Thou ſayeſt *x* well, but (I thinke) *y* not from thy *heart. *M.* Yea certainely, I pray thee *doe not accuſe me. *A.* Sith thou doeſt confeſſe it, of thine owne *z* accord, I will not accuſe thee: for our maiſter hath ſaide very often * that he would haue it ſo. *M.* VVhat hath he ſaid? *A.* That we ſhould *b* bring vp no man to him, for ſuch lighter matters, *c* who onely ſhall acknowledge his fault willingly. *M* Therefore my *Al.* Alexander, I ſhall * be beholding to thee for this kindneſſe. *A* I would haue thee to owe me nothing * for this cauſe, but * intreate God with me, that he may deliuer vs from euill. *M.* VVe pray * euery day in the ſchoole *f* foure or fiue times openly *A.* What then? *M.* Moreouer [* we pray] priuately, as oft as * we take meate, as oft as * wee goe to bed, as oft as wee * riſe *g* from bed: are not theſe ſufficient? *A.* Beſides * theſe, our Maiſter doth admoniſh [vs] oft, that euery one * goe *h* now and then *i* by himſelfe ſome whither into a ſecret place, * to the end *Al.* to pray: doeſt thou not remember it? *M* I remember it well: but (as thou knoweſt) it ſeemeth to be a difficult thing, *l* that children ſhould accuſtome [themſelues] to ſecret prayers. *A.* And yet it ſhall be very good to accuſtome [them] by little and little. *M.* That our God will ſtirre vs vp and accuſtome vs * thereunto in * progreſſe of time. *A.* *m* It is to be hoped * that it will be ſo, * if ſo that we *n* profit well both in the

x rightly. *y* [thou ſpeakeſt not] from thy. * minde.
* [ſee] thou doe not accuſe me, or complaine of me.
z free-will. * himſelfe to will ſo.
b bring vp no mans name, or complaine of none.
c ſo that he ſhall &c.
Al. Aegidius.
* owe this benefit to thee.
* vnder this name.
* pray to God.
* daily. *f* foure, or fiue times each day.
* [it is prayed] of vs. * meate is taken.
* it is gone to bed.
* it is riſen. *g* from lying downe.
* theſe. * depart, or ſeparate himſelfe.
h at ſome times.
i for himſelfe.
* for the cauſe of praying. *Al.* to pray for himſelfe.
k haſt thou not remembred it?
l for children to accuſtome themſelues.
* to that thing.
* proceſſe.
m we are to hope ſo.
* to be ſo. * if yet.
n proceed diligently.

the reading and also in the hearing of his word.

The 22. Dialogue.

Varro. Castrinouanus.

*o HOw is it that thou *p* hast returned so quickly to day from thy vncle, especially sith there *q* hath beene a feast? *C.* What should I haue done there *r* longer? *V.* Thou shouldest had *s* expected the supper, that thou mightest eate of * that which was left of dinner *C.* I had eaten enough * at dinner. Furthermore [my] vncle commanded that I should bring my maister home, whom I had * fetched forth to the *t* feast. *V.* VVhat did thy *u* brother [* thy] cosin germane? wherefore returned not he vnto the schoole with you? *C.* He is * *x* stayed behinde by [his] mother, * *y* for a day or two *V.* Wherefore? *C.* * That he may haue his clothes *z* amended. *V.* Such is the care of women. But goe to, *because we are now *a* at leasure, I pray thee * tell me something concerning the *b* feast. *C.* VVhat * wouldest thou know *c* concerning it? *V.* First, who * were the guests, and then how daintie and *f* sumptuous the *g* feast [was.] *C.* These were the chiefe guests, the foure *h* Syndicks, the * Lieutenant of the Citie, and other two

* what.
o What cause was there.
p art come backe.
q was a banket.
r any longer.
s tarried.
* the reliques.
* in dinner.
* brought.
t banket *u* compānion, or kinsman.
* thy vncles sonne.
* retained, or holden backe. *x* kept. * for one, or another day.
y a day or two. * that garments may be amended to him.
z repared. * that *a* idle. * shew or relate to me. *b* banket.
* doest thou coūet, or desire to know.
c cōcerning the feast
* haue beene strangers. * costly. *f* magnificall, or very rich.
g banket. *h Syndici* officers hauing charg to deale in the affaires of the cōmonwealth with any forraine Prince. * vnder gouernor, or deputy.

thereupon? *M.* Stripes. *A* Thou ſayeſt *x* well, but (I thinke) *y* not from thy *heart. *M.* Yea certainely, I pray thee *doe not accuſe me. *A.* Sith thou doeſt confeſſe it, of thine owne *z* accord, I will not accuſe thee: for our maiſter hath ſaide very often * that he would haue it ſo. *M.* VVhat hath he ſaid? *A.* That we ſhould *b* bring vp no man to him, for ſuch lighter matters, *c* who onely ſhall acknowledge his fault willingly. *M* Therefore my *Al.* Alexander, I ſhall * be beholding to thee for this kindneſſe. *A* I would haue thee to owe me nothing * for this cauſe, but * intreate God with me, that he may deliuer vs from euill. *M.* VVe pray * euery day in the ſchoole *f* foure or fiue times openly *A.* What then? *M.* Moreouer [* we pray] priuately, as oft as * we take meate, as oft as * wee goe to bed, as oft as wee * riſe *g* from bed: are not theſe ſufficient? *A.* Beſides * theſe, our Maiſter doth admoniſh [vs] oft, that euery one * goe *h* now and then *i* by himſelfe ſome whither into a ſecret place, * to the end *Al.* to pray: doeſt thou not remember it? *M* I remember it well: but (as thou knoweſt) it ſeemeth to be a difficult thing, *l* that children ſhould accuſtome [themſelues] to ſecret prayers. *A.* And yet it ſhall be very good to accuſtome [them] by little and little. *M.* That our God will ſtirre vs vp and accuſtome vs * thereunto in * progreſſe of time. *A.* *m* It is to be hoped * that it will be ſo, * if ſo that we *n* profit well both in the

x rightly. *y* [thou ſpeakeſt not] from thy. * minde.
* [ſee] thou doe not accuſe me, or complaine of me.
z free-will. * himſelfe to will ſo.
b bring vp no mans name, or complaine of none.
c ſo that he ſhall &c.
Al. Aegidius.
* owe this benefit to thee.
* vnder this name.
* pray to God.
* daily. *f* foure, or fiue times each day.
* [it is prayed] of vs. * meate is taken.
* it is gone to bed.
* it is riſen. *g* from lying downe.
* theſe. * depart, or ſeparate himſelfe.
h at ſome times.
i for himſelfe.
* for the cauſe of praying. *Al.* to pray for himſelfe.
k haſt thou not remembred it?
l for children to accuſtome themſelues.
* to that thing.
* proceſſe.
m we are to hope ſo.
* to be ſo. * if yet.
n proceed diligently.

the reading and also in the hearing of his word.

The 22. Dialogue.

Varro. Castrinouanus.

*o HOw is it that thou *p* hast returned so quickly to day from thy vncle, especially sith there *q* hath beene a feast? *C.* What should I haue done there *r* longer? *V.* Thou shouldest had *s* expected the supper, that thou mightest eate of * that which was left of dinner *C.* I had eaten enough * at dinner. Furthermore [my] vncle commanded that I should bring my maister home, whom I had * fetched forth to the *t* feast. *V.* VVhat did thy *u* brother [* thy] cosin germane? wherefore returned not he vnto the schoole with you? *C.* He is * *x* stayed behinde by [his] mother, * *y* for a day or two *V.* Wherefore? *C.* * That he may haue his clothes *z* amended. *V.* Such is the care of women. But goe to, *because we are now *a* at leasure, I pray thee * tell me something concerning the *b* feast. *C.* VVhat * wouldest thou know *e* concerning it? *V.* First, who * were the guests, and then how daintie and *f* sumptuous the *g* feast [was.] *C.* These were the chiefe guests, the foure *h* Syndicks, the * Lieutenant of the Citie, and other two of

* what.
o What cause was there.
p art come backe.
q was a banket.
r any longer.
s tarried.
* the reliques.
* in dinner.
* brought.
t banket *u* compānion, or kinsman.
* thy vncles sonne.
* retained, or holden backe. *x* kept. * for one, or another day.
y a day or two. * that garments may be amended to him.
z repared. * that *a* idle. * shew or relate to me. *b* banket.
* doest thou couet, or desire to know.
c cōcerning the feast
* haue beene strangers. * costly. *f* magnificall, or very rich.
g banket. *h Syndici*: officers hauing charg to deale in the affaires of the cōmonwealth with any forraine Prince. * vndergouernor, or deputy.

i men of principall condition. * of the face, or countenance, * there were two of the familiar friends of my vncle, * which in number. *o* marked. * number, or ranke, or order he sit, * of the contrary part of my vncle. * But thou *s* Alasse, * little man, *t* dwarfe, *t* poore boy, or little childe * honorable, * besides the wife of my vncle. * in the vtmost table, *x* did she sit to low, or so far off. * oftsoones, * fitly, *y* ministerie, or to see the seruice well performed. * I haue [heard enough.] *a* to heare thee concerning. * great. * hard. *c* a little more. * giue my diligence. *d* of some sort. * thing very acceptable to. *e* a very good turne, * when thou shalt haue fit opportunitie. * nothing. * that thou doubt,

i of chiefe note, of the number of the Senators. *V.* Knowest thou [them?] *C.* [Indeede I know them] * by face: but I knowe not their names *V.* [Were there] none besides? *C.* * Also two of my vncles speciall acquaintance. *V.* * In what place did our maister sit? *C.* I *o* obserued not in what * place he was: but he was almost in the middest of the table * ouer against my vncle. *V.* * But where sattest thou? *C.* *s* Hoe foole, who askest that! Should I * *t* base fellow, feast with so great men? This was * honour enough to me, that I serued. *V.* Were there no women? *C.* None * but my vncles wife, who indeede sate * at the lowest end of the table. *V.* VVhy so *x* so remote? *C.* So shee her selfe would, that shee might rise * euer now and then, more * commodiously, for the order of the *y* seruice. *V.* What [did] [her] sonne? *C.* He sate by [his] mother. *V.* * I am satisfied concerning the guests: now I expect *a* concerning the feast. *C.* Thou imposest vpon me a burden very * waightie and * difficult, especially for [my] memory: but sith that (as thou saydest) we haue gotten *c* somewhat more leasure this afternoone, I indeed will * doe my indeuour, that I may fulfill thy desire *d* in some part. *V.* Thou shalt doe me * *e* a very kinde fauour. *C.* Yet of that condition, that thou mayest requite like for like * if at any time occasion shall be giuen. *V.* There is * no cause that * thou shouldest doubt concerning this matter. Begin. *C.* But I will

sit

fit in the meane while, because * it is a long discourse. *V.* Let vs goe vnder the gallery, that we may talke more commodiously *g* in the shadow. *C.* * Hearken then *V* Because (as thou sayest) the * discourse is long, tell me first, at what * a clocke * they sate downe? *C.* Almost at tenne. *V* *i* At what a clocke * did they rise? *C* A little before noone. *V.* Did they all * *k* sit conueniently? *C* Most conueniently. *V.* Now goe to the matter. *C.* Heare therefore the first * *l* preparatiues of the table *V* *m* Set [them] downe when thou wilt *C* First of all, there * were set vpon the table *n* little thinne wafers made with honey, of the bakers worke, with *o* hypocrasse *V.* * A notable beginning indeed, and most * fit to gaine their good liking. *C* Omit I pray thee, these interruptions; * lest [my] memory *q* be troubled. *V.* I will not interrupt [thee] hereafter, vnlesse if it shall be ne dull *r* to require any thing *C.* *s* Gammons of * bacon sowed, chitterlings *t* hanged in the smoake, *u* sausiges, oxe-tongues, hardned also with salt and smoake And these were to stirre vp an appetite, and * *x* to prouoke thirst. *V.* As if indeed it could not be * prouoked sufficiently, by the heate and feruency of the Sun. *C.* * Cunning feasters are wont to doe so. *V.* I heare these things gladly; especially, sith that thou expressest all, in proper and significant words. * Goe on *z* still *C.* There were set betweene in the same * order, sallets of cabbage, lectuce; * giblets of birds fryed,

* the narration.

g vnder the shadow.
* Heare euen now.
* narration.
* houres.
* it was sit downe [of them.]
i when rose they?
* was it risen.
* commodiously.
k handsomly
* the preludes, or preambles.
l flourishes, or things going before the feast or the first seruice *m* Begin.
* are. *n* cracknels baked. *o* a pleasant wine brued with spices. * The best.
* apt to get their mindes, or affections * lest memorie be troubled to me.
q be hindred.
r to aske of.
s Salted gammons, or pestles of porke.
* of bacon salted.
t dried in the smoke.
* to sharpen.
x to make them taste their drinke.
* sharpned enough.
* learned banketters.
* proceed further.
z moreouer.
* manner.
* intrailes, or garnage.

a mixed meate.
* entrances. * messe.
* Is it drunke nothing in the meane while? * vnworthy, or vnbeseeming.
or vnfit. * most lustie, or strong.
e did suffice
f to fill drinke.
* deale. *g* permit, or giue thee leaue.
b course. * these for most part. *k* pasties.
* wethers mutton,
l new. * twines flesh.
ll pottage of flesh.
* sweetly. * veriuice of vnripe grapes, or fruit not ripe.
* pot herbes.
m ghesse.
* [it] to haue been talked more then eaten. * to wit because. *o* meates on the table. * are.
* thole. *q* seruice.
r serued vp. * yong geese crammed
* incrusted by the bakers worke.
s baked in a crust, or in paste * cast betweene with a leuerate. *u* a leuerate [or young hare] betweene two partriches. *x* in the husks, or cods. * what nothing of fish. *y* putst me in minde. * a large trout. *a* was.

a galley-maufreyes of veale, with whole yolkes of egges. And these things hitherto of the * preparatiues; which was the first * seruice. *V.* * Dranke they not in the meane time? *C* A question * vnmeet for a man; for who would spare wine here? scarce three, and those indeed * of the most able amongst vs, *e* were sufficient *f* to poure out drinke. But I will * speake afterwards concerning drinke: suffer me to dispatch the meate. *V.* Goe to: I *g* suffer [thee.] *C* In the second *b* seruice there were * all these things: *k* flesh-pies, chickens boyled with lectuce, biefe, * mutton, veale, *l* fresh * porke, poudred [porke] *ll* flesh pottage seasoned most * pleasantly with yolkes of egges, saffron and * veriuice; also some brothes [made] of * hearbes. *V.* Here I *m* imagine * they talked more then they ate: * for that roste [meates] were looked for. *C.* They had scarcely touched the *o* table, when we * were commanded to take away * those things. Therefore I come to the third *q* course, wherein these roste [meates] were *r* set on the table, chickens, pigeons, * fat gosslings, and pigs also conies, shoulders of mutton; last of all, venison of two kindes, * *s* baked. *V* What besides? *C.* What? Hoe! (I haue almost omitted) [there were] two partriches * with a leuerat *u* set betweene them, greene beanes fried, and pease sodden *x* with the shales. *V.* [* Was there] no fish? *C* Thou *y* admonishest in time: There was * a marueilous great trout which had *a* bin

diuided

dinided into foure parts, besides the tayle: also a very great *b* pike diuided into foure parts, after the same manner: I passe ouer the *c* little fishes, and of the middle sort, partly boyled, partly *d* broiled or fried, also *e* fresh water crabs, all in great number: But these more *f* * for ostentation then * for necessitie: for there was almost nothing * tasted of them. *V.* Thou seemest to me to haue omitted one thing. *C.* What is that? *V.* Were there no *g* sauces? *C.* Yea there were added almost to euery *h* messe sharpe *i* sauces of a most *k* fine taste, which the cook himselfe had * prepared with marueilous *m* skill. Neither indeede * were there wanting capers * in oyle and vineger, *o* orenges, pickled oliues with their pickle, rose-vineger, *p* green sauce. *V.* O how many and how great *q* prouocations * to gluttony [were there!] *C.* Adde also *s* impediments of bodie and minde. *V.* But I pray thee, what was the last act of the * Commodie? *C.* At length, when now * *t* not any one did eate either flesh or fish, my vncle commands the *u* junkets to be set on the table, * among which these were chiefe; * very fatt new cheese, also old [cheese] * of many sorts, tarts, * wafers, rice boyled in milke and well sugered, ripe peaches, figges, cherries, *y* raisins of the sunne, dates, * junkets for the euening, things * condite of many kindes, and other things which now doe not * come to my minde. To conclude, there was such * *a* abundance of all meates,

b pickerell.
c menowes, pinkes, or gogions.
d rosted.
e cray fishes of the riuer.
f for shewe, then need. * to.
* touched.
g sauces to dip in.
h dish. *i* sauces to dip in. *k* prety, or delicate. * fitted.
m cunning, or most artificially.
* haue there beene.
* out of oyle.
o citrons, or lemmons.
p the iuyce of sorell.
q incitements, stirrings vp, instigations.
* of the throate, or gullet. *s* hindrances.
* fable, or play.
* any did eate neyther. *t* no one.
u banketting dishes.
* in which.
* most fat, delicate.
* manifolde.
* little cakes.
y grapes dried in the sunne.
* banketting dishes vsed towards bed-time.
* conserued.
* meete me.
* affluence.
a store, or plentie.

that the table it ſelf could ſcarſe *b* hold them, *c* But doeſt thou aske? the *d* round trenchers, and the * ſquare trenchers * were changed * foure or fiue times: we carried backe for the moſt part, the groſſer and * meaner meates whole into the Kitchen; ſo very few did touch [them] for the ſtore of more delicates. *V.* * What good doth ſo great abundance and diuerſitie of meates? *C.* To *f* ouer-charge the ſtomacke, and to breed very many diſeaſes But what *g* meaneſt thou? * *h* thus men liue * for moſt part, now-adayes. *V.* They who make feaſts to ſuch men, doe ſeeme to ſtriue *k* for abundance, * preparation, *l* pompe and dainteneſſe. *C.* And yet notwithſtanding (as I haue heard) there are *m* * extant certaine lawes * *n* againſt ouer great ſumptuouſneſſe in feaſts, amongſt the lawes of this citie. *V.* *o* Lawes are ſilent amongſt feaſts; that * by the way, we may turne ſomewhat out of *Tully* to our purpoſe. *C.* Doeſt thou thinke *r* that all the gueſts were delighted with that * ſtrange exceſſe of expence? *V.* I doe not thinke ſo, vnleſſe peraduenture they be * ding-thrifts, or *s* riotous, or *t* *Apician* belly-Gods, as I may ſo ſay. But *u* what is * the cauſe? *C.* Doeſt thou aske? Not onely the * folly, but alſo the *y* madneſſe of * feaſters. *V.* The greateſt part

b vphold, or beare them, contain them. *c* what. *d* round plates. * foureſquare, * are. * foure times. * harder or courſer. * what ſo great abundance and varietie of meate doth profit. *f* oppreſſe, or ouer-loade. *g* doeſt. * ſo it is liued of men. *h* after this manner. * almoſt. * concerning plentie, concerning preparation, concerning ſplendor and dainteneſſe. *k* about ſtore who ſhall haue moſt varietie. * the fineſt preparing. *l* ſumptuouſneſſe, or ſtatelineſſe. *m* apparant, * to be ſeene. * concerning too great charge. *n* for moderating the expences at feaſts. *o* Lawes haue no place, or are of no force at feaſts. * we may writhe incidently, [or beſide the purpoſe] ſomewhat out of *Tully*. *r* all the gueſts to be. * outragiouſneſſe of coſts. * deuourers of their owne ſubſtance or gulliguts. *s* prodigall, incontinent. *t* worſhippers of their bellies, ſuch as *Apicius* the Romane was, being famous for gluttony. *u* whence is it? * in the cauſe. * fooliſhneſſe, or vanitie, or folly. *y* conſtagiouſneſſe. * banketters.

of

of men is * troubled with the same disease, as *Horace* saith. *C.* But let vs omit this *a* censure, according to the prouerbe: Let not the shoo-maker &c. Therefore let vs *b* returne to [our] purpose: *c* what sort of wine * was set on the table? *C.* If thou askest concerning colour, [there was] white, black, *d* deepe yellow shining like gold, * sanguine and *e* many kindes of wine of euery colour: If [thou aske] concerning goodnesse, *f* all [the wines] were * for the most part * very delicate: but they * especially commended that kinde of wine out of Burgundy, which is * commonly called * Malmesie. *V.* From whence was *l* that fetched? *C.* Out of * mine vncles wine-cellar. *V.* Hath he much *n* of the same sort? *C.* [He hath] two *o* pipes *Al.* of claret-wine, *p* two also of most pure white-wine. *V.* What was the end of dinner? *C.* When [my] vncle saw all the guests *q* almost weary with eating, drinking, and talking together: then he * commaunded wine to be powred out to euery one: he * inuited all to the last *s* draught. *t* Hereupon all things * were taken away in order: * very large hand-towels of most fine linnen were spred vpon the tables: * sweet water * was giuen, to wash [their] hands lightly. I and * my vncles sonne doe *b* giue thanks to God according to the manner: and my vncle himselfe *c* doth giue [thankes] to the whole assemblie, with a * loud voyce: At length the *e* first Syndicke doth giue publique [thankes] to the *f* feast maker, in * a very curious

* tossed *a* busie iudging. *b* come a-gaine, *c* what wine? * was set to. *d* liontaunie, or browne. * bloud red. *e* sundry, or manifold. *f* all in a manner were. * almost. * most generous, noble, or excellent of the best kinde. * first of all, or aboue all. * called commonly *Ambosium*. * maluesie. *l* this drawen. * the wine cellar of my vncle. *n* of the like. *o* hogsheads, or tuns. *Al.* wine of Heluetia. *p* he hath two also. *q* well neere tired. * commaunds. *r* filled out. giuen. * inuiteth. *s* drinking. *t* After this. * are. * more large. * the finest flax are. * odoriferous or sweete smelling waters. * is. *a* my cosin german. *b* say grace, or prayse God. *c* doth thanke. * cleere, or shrill. *e* first, or chiefe of the Syndicks. *f* maker of the feast. * a speech curious enough.

curious ſpeech in the name of the gueſts, and withall he * blameth him, that he *b* feaſted with ſo magnificent and ſumptuous *i* preparation: Yea (quoth my vncle) pardon me, I pray you, that I haue not * *k* intertained you *l* ſufficiently enough for your dignitie: * Theſe ſpeeches being ended, all of them * roſe from the table: a great part * hauing taken leaue, doth depart * ſtraightway: the reſt doe *ll* tarrie ſtanding and talking together in the hall. *V.* What [did] you in the meane time, who had * ſerued at the Table? *C.* We * went to dinner into the Kitchen, * we looked to our ſelues there at our leaſure, and according to our minde. *V.* Where was [*o* our] Maiſter in the meane time? *C.* My vncle had called him * aſide * to talke with him. *V.* I beleeue, that he might commend thee and his ſonne vnto him * to take better notice of you. *C.* That is like to be true. *V.* Thou knoweſt not what * cauſe there was of ſo great a feaſt? *C.* What * concerneth it me to know? *V.* It then concerneth me * ſo much leſſe. *C.* Thou gathereſt * well, and I did ſo expect *V.* But I am *s* not a Logician. *C.* * Thou haſt naturall *t* Logick. *V.* *u* Euen the countreymen haue the ſame. *C.* But goe to; tell me in earneſt, haue I not * intertained thee ſumptuouſly? *V.* * I was neuer at ſuch a feaſt. *C.* *y* I am glad, that thy appetite is ſo well ſatisfied. *V.* * Thankes be to God who hath giuen vs ſo pleaſant a *a* vacation. *C.* Let vs ariſe at length, for I doe heare *b* the boyes depart from play. The

* chideth him.
b hath made the feaſt. *i* prouiſion.
* handled. *k* receiued. *l* magnifically enough. * Theſe things being ſpoken, or after they had ſpoken thus.
* doe riſe. * farewell being ſaid. * anon.
ll ſtay. * miniſtred
* betooke our ſelues.
* we cared for our body there quietly and according to the ſentence of our minde. *o* your, or the maiſter.
* by himſelfe.
* to talke together.
* of better note, [or care of you.]
* ſo great a cauſe there was of the feaſt. * concernes it, or skils it my matter.
* leſſe by ſo much.
* rightly. *s* no logician. * naturall logick is to thee. *t* reaſon. *u* the countrey men alſo, &c. * handled, or receiued thee magnifically, or ſtately. * I had neuer bin preſent. *y* I reioyce it to be ſatisfied to thy ſtomack.
* Thanke. *a* reſt, or leaſure. *b* that the boyes depart, or are going away.

The 23. Dialogue.

Pastorculus, Pasatus.

O Tityrus, who *c* sittest downe vnder the *d* couert of the * broade mulberry tree,

c Wilt thou be heere alone, so merry and so *f* careleſſe?

Pa. O Melibeus, GOD hath giuen vs * this rest.

That great God who hath made all things for our vse, giuing * their owne foode to all liuing creatures.

Who hath *b* made the sea who [hath made] the earth, and the heauen, which couereth all things, *i* that workman of all things, who is counted the chiefe.

Pa. Leaue off *k* to speake verses: *l* now the Muses haue left mee.

My minde is otherwhere, I desire to striue *m* with a drinking.

Pa. But neuertheleſſe thou maiest sit downe with me vnder this shade:

For here (as thou seest) is * roome enough * for vs both.

Pa. Therefore let vs omit verses, and let vs betake [our selues] to our drinkings.

Pa. * There shall be no stay in mee; goe to, let vs search our *p* satchels: *q* open thine. *Pa.* * Expect a little, tell me *r* before what thou hast

c lieſt along.
d shade.
* spreading.
e Art thou, or shalt thou be.
f idle, or retchleſſe
* these idleneſſes, or quietneſſes, vacations, leasures.
* the proper meate.

b built.

i that chiefe workeman.

k to vtter all in verse to verſifie.
l I haue forgot all Poetry.
m for a drinking, or beuer.
* place ample enough, or sufficient.
* to vs,
* it shall not stand by me.

p bagges, or budgets, or scrips.
q vntie, or vnfould,
* wayte. *r* first.

haſt againſt thy drinking? P. Bread. Pa. As if indeed a drinking is wont to be without bread P. Verely poore men haue * not alwayes bread Pa. Thou admoniſheſt in rr time, our * ſcraps ſhall be put into their little s basket. P. What if there ſhall be * no ſcraps. P. t There will * at leaſt bread be left, and this will be enough. But tell me * I pray thee, haſt thou any meate? P. Yea doeſt thou doubt? My mother would neuer x admit that ſhe ſhould * ſend me to the ſchoole without ſome meate. Pa. * Tell me then what is it? Pa. y Diuine. P. I am not a Prophet, neither z will I * ſpend this * time of [our] drinking in trifles. P. * Thou ſhalt at leaſt make a tryall, a how thou canſt preuaile by coniectures, concerning which matter we haue heard ſomething already in the Rhetorick. Pa. * Either cheeſe, or fleſh is * left of thy dinner. P. Neither. P. Tell me of all good fellow-ſhip, that we may * b prepare our ſelues to the work. P That I may not * c trouble thee any longer, they are d ſoone ripe peares. P. Sayeſt thou [ſo]? [It is] * a noueltie, e I had not ſeene [any] yet this yeare. P. See now. P. How ripe are * they? P. Why doeſt thou not adde alſo, how good? P. But I haue not g taſted of [them] as yet. P. Thou h reprehendeſt me * ſharply enough. Take and taſt. Pa. i Wonderfull, how * mellowe? Of l how good * a taſte! P. m Ought wee not iuſtly to giue * moſt hearty thanks to our God, ſo n bountifull a Father, who doth giue

* no not ſo much as bread alawayes.
rr due ſeaſon.
* reliques, or leauings.
s almes tubb.
* nothing of ſcraps.
t There will be bread left.
* bread at leaſt will remaine.
* at length.
x commit. * let me goe. * Therefore tell, &c. y coniecture or gheſſe. z deſire I to. a weare. * houre.
* at leaſt thou ſhalt.
a what thou canſt do by gheſſing, or how thou canſt gheſſe.
* There is either cheeſe, &c.
* remaining, or the remainder.
* gird.
b frame, or ſet.
* writhe. c vex.
d timely, or rathe ripe. * a newe thing.
e I ſawe none.
* they are.
g felt of them.
h reproueſt me.
* wittily. i maruellous. * ſoft [are they]
l how pleſant a taſte.
* a iuice. m Are we not bound to giue iuſtly. * the greateſt.
n gratious.

giue vs being vnworthy, ſo many good things,* ſo diuers? *Pa.* Truely he is moſt vnthankfull, who *o* doth it not. *P.* *p* Goe to, let vs eate his good things, with *q* ioy, and * giuing of thankes. *P.* I am a hungry already, a *r* good while agoe. *P.* But haſt thou no meate? *Pa.* See, a *s* great peece of old cheeſe. *P.* Let vs eate peares firſt, we will ſhut vp our ſtomacks with cheeſe. *Pa.* But let vs make haſt leſt peraduenture the *t* hour * preuent vs *P.* Surely I ſee neither of vs *x* to loyter: * as for me I cannot eate *z* ſooner. *Pa.* *a* Neuertheleſſe thou mayeſt not *b* deuoute ſo, after the manner of * hogs: *c* doth it [not] ſhame thee any thing? *P.* Becauſe thou ſaydeſt * that we muſt make haſt. *Pa.* I ſayed, *d* *Maturemus*, but not *e* *Feſtinemus*. *P.* I doe not make a difference ſo *f* ſcrupuouſly, betweene theſe wordes. *Pa.* Yet our maſter * will haue vs to ſpeake properly, as much as * we can * *s* for the capacity of our witte, for * we learne alſo to write well by ſpeaking well. *C* Contrarily, *k* we alſo accuſtome our ſelues to ſpeake well by writing * diligently. *Pa* Theſe two are *l* ioyned together betweene themſelues. But hoe, let vs eat (I ſay) *m* leaſurely, we haue time enough. *P.* Is not this whole houre free for [our] drinking. *P.* Indeed [it is] free to day: but neuertheleſſe let vs *o* ceaſe, leaſt *p* [our] bread faile vs, *q* and nothing be left for the poore. *P.* Therefore let vs goe to the * well, that we may * drinke *s* a little. Hoe, thou dooſt *t* alwayes abuſe the propriety

* and ſo, or of ſo ſundry ſorts. *o* doth not ſo. *p* Goe on ſtill.

q reioycing * thanksgiuing *r* a good while ſince *s* groſſe, or thicke gobbet.

t time. * oppreſſe, or hinder. *x* to ſtay. * that which appertaines to me. *z.* faſter

a yet notwithſtanding. *b* eate ſo greedily. * ſwine. *c* Art thou not any thing aſhamed? * to be haſted of vs. *d* let vs make haſt wiſely. *e* let vs haſten raſhly. *f* curiouſly. * wil that we ſpeake. * it ſhall be lawfull. * by the. *s* according to our capacitie, or vnderſtanding * we learne together. *k* we vſe alſo, or we are inured or acquainted. * carefully. *l* conioyned. *m* quietly, or taking vs leaſure. * to our beuer. *o* giue ouer. *p* we want bread. *q* and there be nothing left to.

* *pit.*
* *potemus.*
s ſomewhat.
t abuſe alwayes.

ety of words, this is to * ſooke in, not to drinke. *P.* In truth *x* I thanke thee that ſpareſt me not. * I haue gotten theſe firſt *y* faults of a naughtie * *z* entrance in the beginning. *P.* Therefore Quintilian ſaide moſt truly: *a* * Theſe ſame things doe ſtick more ſtifly, which are worſe: * Doeſt thou remember? *P.* I remember: but in the meane time helpe me, that we may drawe water out of the * well. *Pa.* * Labour more *b* luſtily, thou ſuffer ſt me to toyle ouermuch. *P.* Thou wilt drinke ſo much more pleaſantly. *Pa.* * Wee haue drunken enough, let vs * goe into the hall, leſt we be away at prayer and *c* giuing of thankes. *P.* Go thou before, whilſt I goe *d* thither to make water.

* ſucke in.
x I haue thanke to thee. * I got.
y vices. * inſtitution.
z teaching at the firſt
a Theſe
* theſe things which are worſe do, &c.
* haſt thou remembred. * pit.
* ſtriue, or indeuour
b ſtrongly. * Thou ſhalt drinke more pleaſantly by ſo much * It is drunken [of vs.] * receiue or betake our ſelues.
c thankſgiuing.
d aſide to the wall.

The 24. Dialogue.

Leonard, Pellio.

I *d* Wonder greatly at thy negligence. *Pe.* In what thing * I pray thee? *Le.* That thou doeſt not *f* care for thy ſelfe more diligently. *P.* *g* Intruth peraduenture I doe *i* care for my ſelfe ouermuch. I eate, drinke, ſleepe ſufficiently, *k* which is the bounty of God towards me: *l* furthermore I combe [my] hayre, I waſh [my] hands, face, teeth, eyes,

d maruell at greatly.
* at length.
f looke to.
g Truly.
i looke to.

k ſuch is Goods goodneſſe towards me, *l* moreouer.

eyes, and *m* these in the morning especially: moreouer when time * serueth, I exercise [my] body, I *n* recreate [my] minde, and play with the rest: what wilt thou more? *L.* Let vs *o* omit these things, those are not the things which I *p* reprehend in thee *P.* What * then? *L.* Looke about thy * clothes from the heele to the crowne, thou shalt finde nothing whole, all things are * torn and worne thread-bare Truly those things *s* doe not at all become your *ss* stocke, if at least thou diddest * regard to haue thy * apparell to be amended, or to be *t* repared any way. *P.* Thou speakest indeede whatsoeuer it pleaseth [thee:] if so be that thou haddest thy parentes remoued *x* so farre of, peraduenture thou wouldest not bee more *y* neat. * If I had store of mony I would not suffer my selfe to be *z* so very ragged. *L.* Neither yet therefore * art thou free from *a* negligence: for why doest thou not *b* aske * to borrow other-where? *P.* * Where should I aske? *L.* If [thou canst] not otherwhere, certainely thou mightest of [our] master. *P.* What if he would not * lend me? *L.* He doth deny to none of his *c* houshold scholars, if so be that he see * that they haue neede. *P.* I am not ignorant of * that: but *d* I am more bashfull, then I dare aske of him. *L.* This is a * clownish *e* bashfulnesse. *P.* Neuertheless I had rather be bashfull then impudent. *L.* *f* Bashfulnesse (as a certaine one saide) is a good signe in a young man, but a meane is to be * kept euery where. *P.*

m [I do] these.
* requireth.
n release.

o leaue those.
p find fault with.
* therefore.
* garments, rayment, or apparell.
* out of order, or slouenish
s become not at all.
ss descent, or kindred
* respect, or looke to.
* clothing
t renewed.

x as far away as mine. * elegant, fine, trim, or handsome. *y* so trick.
* If money did suffice vnto me.
z so altogether.
* doest thou want.
a careleisneisse.
b require. * [to receiue] me mutually.
* from whence.
* giue. *c* scholars of his house, or boorders. * neede to be to them.
* thereof.
d I am so shamfaced that I dare not aske.
* rude.
e shamfacednesse.
f Shamfacednesse as one sayd.
* added.

I am * of such a f disposition, that I am alwayes afraide to offend any one. L. I prayse [thy] ff dispósition, but there is a measure in things: for that feare of offending, ought g to haue place in h dishonest, or certainely in i vncomely things, but I see no such thing here: It is a vsuall thing in the societie of men, that some neede the helpe of others. Who then shall *k impute it to me for a fault, if I shall aske any thing of friends either to lend or to borrów. P No man m will reprehend [it,] vnlesse peraduenture thou Al. wilt abuse such like things L. But thou (*as farre o as I know thee) * wilt not abuse [them.] P. p Fie vpon that abuse. L. Therefore what hindereth now, that thou mayest not require especially of a most *q courteous man, and *r most louing towards thee, as doth appeare? P Goe to, I will aske; but by a little epistle, which I will s giue thee, that thou maiest * deliuer. L In truth I will deliuer it most willingly, and I will commend thee to him * earnestly. P. Verely I t shall giue thee no small thanke, that thou hast * made such reckoning of me, that thou wouldest * incourage me to this x boldnesse. L. Now it remaineth, that thou write * the epistle, which thou a speakest of, [and] * commit the rest vnto me P. God b * prosper that well which we haue c begun L. Doe not doubt, the matter will succeede d prosperously.

* of that wit.
f nature.
ff nature.
g to take.
h filthy things.
i things vnbecoming.
* giue it.
k blame me for it
m can finde fault, or reproue it.
Al. a man will.
* asmuch.
o as I am perswaded of thee.
* wouldest not.
p away with that abuse.
* easie.
q kinde, or gentle.
* most louing of thee. r most carefull for thee, or who much tendreth thee.
s commit to thee.
* giue, or restore.
* diligently, or carefully. t shall not be a little beholden to thee. * esteemed me so. * exhort x confidence * the little epistle.
a mentionest.
* [that] thou commit.
b speed.
* turne.
c vndertaken.
d well enough.

The

The 25. Dialogue.

Clauellus. Quercetanus.

THou knoweſt not *e* what hath come into my minde * of late. *Q.* What [is] that, I pray thee? *C* I * purpoſe *b* to betake mee ſelfe to the ſchoole. *Q.* What vnto the ſchoole? * To the end * to dwell there? *C.* Not that I ſhould dwell [there] as an * inhabitant, but that I may *l* liue with you * at my Maiſters table. *Q.* Oh I would to God, thou * ſpakeſt this, from thy * heart and *p* truely! *C.* Thou oughteſt to *q* vnderſtand ſufficiently by our mutuall acquaintance and friendſhip, * that I haue not been wont either to faine, or to diſſemble *s* any thing with thee. *Q.* *t* I plainely vnderſtand this * alreadie, long agoe: *u* but that word being heard of thee, [my] affection * caried me violently into *x* exclamation, *y* I was ſo altogether forgetfull of my ſelfe *C.* I take thy *z* word otherwiſe: but to the matter. My father indeede doth not *a* compell me: but I ſee ſufficiently by [his] countenance and by his wordes, *b* that * that doth pleaſe him eſpecially. *Q.* Verely *c* this is that, [that] thy father being a moſt wiſe man, knoweth, * *d* ingenuous diſpoſitions * to be vnwilling to be compelled, [but] to be * per-

e what thoughts I haue had
* in theſe dayes.
* I thinke
b to ſet my ſelfe to the ſchoole.
* for the cauſe of dwelling. * I may inhabite. * inmate, or tenant. *l* diet,
* my Maiſter.
* ſayedſt * minde.
p as thou thinkeſt.
q knowe. * me [to haue beene] wont, neither to faine, nor diſſemble nothing with thee. *s* at all.
t I haue knowne fully, &c * now.
u but aſſoone as I heard that word,
* ſnatched me *x* paſſionate crying out.
y I did ſo wholly forget *z* it no otherwiſe. *a* inforce, or vrge me. * that thing to pleaſe him chiefely. *c* this is the cauſe. * liberall wits.
d that ingenuous diſpoſitions are, &c.
* to will.

* led. * that to be done. e guidance, or direction. * diuine power, * sentence, * hang. f incline to that part. g of mine owne selfe. h reason, or token. i I haue thought so k thereunto of. * almost. * meanes to escape deuices. * shift off. m auoide, or escape. * authoritie, or command o frankly. p proued or found by experience. q I began to be a scholar. r bond-slaues, drudges. * taken captiues by Sathan. * discipline. s to goe. t a mill wherein to grinde as horses do. u vpon any such a knaue. * with hands and feete. * to terrifie, or scare thee. * had. * reuealed it, or laid it open. * That thou speakest it to me. * make manifest, or publish. z that phrase. * fell from me, ouerslipped me. a beseech b goe on with dexteritie, or lustily. c sentence.

* perswaded easily: But yet I doe not doubt, * but that, that is by the e instinct of the * spirit of God: but what doest thou iudge? C. I am of the same * opinion; especially sith that I also * f incline thereunto, g of [mine owne] accord. Q. [It is] a great h argument, that counsell to be of God. C. i I haue beleeued it: for they who are compelled k to that matter by their parents, doe * for most part seeke * shifts, by which they may * m withdraw themselues from vnder * gouernment. Q. I (that I may confesse it o ingenuously) haue so many times p had experience of it in my selfe: to wit before q I entred into the schoole: for what doest thou thinke? I did heare of these r * slaues of Satan, so many euill reports, both concerning [our] maister, and also concerning the * gouernment, that I might seeme to my selfe, s to enter more truely into a prison, or into t a mill then into a schoole: If so be that thou also hadst falne u into any such a plague, there is no doubt, but he would haue earnestly indeuoured * with all his power * to fright thee away from this so holy a purpose. C. I * haue made it knowne to none as yet. Q. * That which thou sayest to me, is not to * make knowne to all. C. I know [this] sufficiently: but z that [word] * ouerscaped me before I was aware, out of *Terence*. Now let vs proceede to the rest. Q. What remaineth but that thou a pray to God, and b proceede diligently in [thy] c purpose? C. Thou shalt heare, concerning the

the daily * prouision at your table, concerning the familiaritie of the *e* head-maister and *f* vnder-master in hearing the repeating of the lectures, of the * *g* curtesie of *h* the maister in the very * dyeting together, concerning that pleasant strife of studies after supper: of the *i* libertie of speaking together of honest [matters] *k* at our leasure, of the free reprehension betweene your selues; concerning all these (I say) thou hast * spoken to me sufficiently, at other times: all which things in truth do greatly please [me:] Yet nothing doth seeme to me [to be] more profitable, then that * perpetuall exercise of speaking Latine: for what greater *l* fruit is there of our studies? what more honest? what more pleasant? especially when one doth *m* reprehend another freely, without hatred or enuie. Q. What, that they who are ouercome *n* in the first of those things, are punished onely by shame, * but the victors * are rewarded. C To conclude, all your exercises doe delight me marueilously, euen in the very hearing. Q. How much more wouldest thou say that, if thou sawest these things, if thou were present when they are done! C. I (God-willing) will be present Q. * I wish [it may be] *p* now within these few dayes. C. Truely I hope so, yet *q* one * doubt remaineth vnto me, from which *r* thou shalt deliuer me easily if thou wilt. Q. I will doe it * *s* vnfainedly if I can: but in the meane time, see that thou doe not seeke a knot in a bulrush, as we

* victuall, foode, dyet, or meate.
e maister.
f vsher.
* facilitie.
g mildnesse.
h our maister.
* liuing together.
i freedome of talking together.
k at meete opportunitie.
* tould me many things enow.
* continuall.
l benefit, or commoditie.
m reproue.
n in that contention.
* the victors also.
* are graced with a reward, or haue a reward bestowed vpon them.
* would to God.
p shortly, or euery day.
q I haue onely one doubt.
* scruple.
r thou canst free mee.
* in good faith.
s in truth.

* ſcruple.
u at length.
* your ſcholaſticall diſcipline is ſuſpected vnto me.
x ſchoole gouernment.
y leaue off.
z for that cauſe.

haue ſeene before in *Terence*. Goe to: what * doubt is that u I pray thee? C. * I ſuſpect your x diſcipline in the ſchoole, not that I would y ceaſe from my enterprize z for that; but that I may come more cheerefully and pleaſantly, when I ſhall heare of that matter Q. Vnleſſe thou were he, who (as I know) doeſt neither thinke me vaine nor a lyer, I in truth had rather holde my peace concerning this altogether, then report thoſe things vnto thee, which I thinke. C. Why ſo I pray thee? Q. Becauſe it is a difficule thing to make thoſe things * to ſeeme like to be true. although [they be] otherwiſe moſt true; ſith that b the common ſort * of people doth ſpeake and iudge all the * euill that may be concerning theſe. C. To what end (I pray thee) c [doth it] that? Q For our d diſcipline e doth heare ſo very evilly amongſt thoſe f idiots, thorowe the lies of wicked men, that it is a maruell * that any one is willing to * abide in our ſchoole, although (which is the worke of God) * the worſe other ſpeake of vs * ſo much the moe * come vnto vs C. [There is] no needs of ſo long i an inſinuation: tell me all things plainely: [take heede] thou feare not, thou ſhalt not k terrifie me. l I haue perceiued all things, and * diſpatched [them] before with my ſelfe in my minde. Q. Therefore * attend, I will * vtter moſt ſhortly whatſoeuer n ſhall ſeeme to be of any moment. Firſt of all, * I would haue thee to perſwade thy ſelfe of that, that our

* like to be true
b the vulgar ſort
* of men
* woſt things.
c doth the common ſort ſo?
d ſchoole-gouernment.
e is ſo ill ſpoken of.
f ſimple people.
* any one to be.
* dwell.
* the worſe we heare.
* the moe by ſo much. * come together. i a colourable, or cunning entrance into the minde of the hearer. k ſcarre me. l I perceiue.
* accompliſht them.
* turne thy minde to the matter.
* ſpeake. n I ſhall thinke to be of weight. * I would that thou perſwade thy ſelfe that our maiſter to be.

Maiſter

Maister is much more *p* courteous to vs, then he appeareth openly in the schoole: for *q* he is conuersant so familiarly amongst vs, as a wise father is wont [to be] amongst [his] children. Why then (wilt thou say) is he so seuere openly? I answere, because without such seueritie (as I haue heard of himselfe, when * of a time *r* he made report of it, to a certaine familiar friend) so great * a company of scholars, and * of so divers dispositions, *u* could neither be *x* kept vnder, nor contained *y* in their duties, for euery one [would liue] after his owne * fashion, each would liue * *z* according to his owne pleasure C. Moreouer, I marueil with my selfe * very often, *b* so great reuerence to be *c* thorowe all the schoole, so great silence, and to conclude, so great modestie. Q. Thou wouldest marueil much more, if thou hidst * euer seene *d* the countrey schoole C. I haue seene them sometime and *e* considered [them] diligently. There is more silence in our schoole of sixe hundreth, then of fortie boyes, yea of thirtie, in these *f* trifiall schooles But goe on, I pray thee, I am afraide, that thou art *h* an Asian oratour: for now thy speech beginneth as it were, to * roue further off from the marke Q. * Yea euen * thou thy selfe * interrupteſt [me.] C. I haue said nothing from the purpose, but now *k* prosecute [the rest.] Q. Wilt thou that I tell thee * summarily? This *m* domesticall discipline, although it may seeme odious to a few wicked

p gentle, or milde.
q he liueth, or carrieth himselfe.

* sometime.
r he reported it.
* a scholasticall company.
* indued with so diuers manners.
u neither could.
x kept in.
y in obedience.
* manner.
* by his owne arbitrement.
z as he thought good. * most often.
b that there is.
c in the whole schoole.
* seene euer.
d schooles in the villages.
e marked them well.
f cõmon schooles, or meaner.
g proceede lest thou be.
h an oratour of Asia.
i to goe further from the purpose.
* erre. * But.
* thou troublest me
k pursue; or goe thorowe the whole.
* in summe, briefly.
m priuate gouernment of your house.

ked ones, yet it doth * very greatly pleaſe the good and ſtudious, for the *a* commoditie [of it :] for if the * *o* gouernment were *p* diſſolute, what could * we haue ſafe againſt the *r* aſſaults of wanton and * ſaucy boyes? what * reſt could we haue? what *t* quietneſſe of [our] ſtudies [could there be?] Therefore the diſcipline it ſelfe is a refuge to the * ſound louers of learning, and as it were a *x* fortreſſe, * no otherwiſe, then a hauen to marriners in a tempeſt. To conclude, whoſoeuer is *y* peaceable amongſt vs, and prepared alwayes to doe well, is moſt ſafe *z* from the diſcipline. Neither indeed doth our Maiſter that, that he may draw vs by * blowes and by ſtripes vnto the * ſtudie *a* of learning, but he doth indeuour to *b* draw vs on by theſe things eſpecially ; by honeſt and * good * vſage, by good will, *d* humanitie, *e* mildneſſe of behauiour, by benefits, to conclude by the loue of vertue and of * learning : whereupon it comes to paſſe, that the greater part of vs is ſo *g* affected, that * we ſtudie to obey him *i* from the heart, *k* bewareth to offend him, loueth, *l* obſerueth, [and] reuerenceth [him] as a father *c*. Otherwiſe you ſhould not *m* performe the dutie of ſcholars. *Q*. But there are ſundry knaues worthy to be beaten, who neither feare God nor ſtripes: who alſo hate the ſtudies of learning *o* worſe then a dogge and a ſnake, that I may vſe the words of *Horace* : ſeuere *p* diſcipline is * vſed ſometimes (I ſay) to ſuch, to wit, *q* becauſe neceſſi-

* pleaſe very greatly.
a benefit, * matter.
o ſtate.
r retchleſſe.
* be ſafe to vs.
r violence, or iniuries. * malepart.
* quiet, or ſafetie [could be to vs.]
t tranquillitie.
* true louers of ſtudies. *x* bulwarke, or ſtrong hould
* euen as. *y* would be quiet, a louer of peace. *z* from correction, or ſeueritie.
* beating.
* ſtudies.
a of good letters.
b induce vs, lead vs, or perſwade vs
* liberall, or courteous. * handling, or dealing. *d* ciuilitie, or kindneſſe.
e gentleneſſe, or eaſineſſe of manners.
* ſtudies. *g* diſpoſed.
* it ſtudieth, or a greater part ſtudieth. *i* heartily.
k taketh heede, or auoideth.
l honoreth. *m* doe the office. *n* worthy ſtripes, or to be beaten each houre.
o worſe then a toad.
p correction. * added. *q* for very neceſſitie.

cessity doth compell. *C.* I haue enough: for now I see *r* to what ende the seuerity of your schoole discipline *s* doth tend. *Q.* Verely, that it may defend good manners, and that it may *t* correct or *t* expell *u* the euill. *C.* Truely I doe admire this discipline, *x* it is so farre off that I should feare it. And, my Quercetane, I indeede doe loue thee, for this *y* liberty of *speech, whereby thou *hast *z* set me on more cheerefully. *Q.* *I also doe giue immortall thankes to [our] heauenly father, who hath giuen thee a good minde, and a sincere iudgement. *C.* Therefore farewell, and *b* expect me (if the Lord shall permit) against the next weeke: farewell againe, and *c* commend our *d* enterprise, to Christ in thy prayers, very *earnestly. *Q.* *e* God send thee a quiet night, and pleasant *sleepe.

r whither *doth look, appertaine. *s* amend. *t* driue out. *u* bad manners. *x* I am so far off from fearing it. *y* freedom, *speaking. *z* added more sharp spurs to me. *z* giuen, or put to goades, or spurs, or prickes. *But I doe humbly thanke our heauenly father. *b* look for me. *c* commend earnestly to Christ *d* beginning. * againe and againe. * I pray againe. *e* I wish to thee. *rest.

The 26. Dialogue.

Florence. Basill.

*WHat is the matter, that I see thee so *f* sad? *B.* *g* Wretch that I am! I am scarse *mine owne man, I am smitten with feare. *F.* I say, what is the matter? *B* Our master *h* taught vs *F.* In what, *in theft? *B.* Ah, *no, God forbid. *F.* In what then? *B.* In secret *l* drinking together. *T.* A

* what is it. *f* sorrowfull, or heauie. * me wretch. *g* woe is me wretch. *able [or partaker] of my mind. *h* tooke vs tardie, or found us faultie. * whether in theft. *not at all of nations. *l* iunketing, bezling, swilling, tipling.

* vnworthy * me wretch, me wretch. m Alas, do not trouble or afflict thy selfe so greatly. * afflict not. * lost naughty liued, past hope. r inforced me. * in the chamber of Fluvian. t I wish. * How were ye caught at length. * roomes wherevnto are sundry keyes, or such as wherevnto there is onely one common key. * him to haue come to &c u to haue met the brethren to day * had set against the bar to the doore x made the doore fast. * hath it selfe. * happened. * God willing, or pleasing so. * perswaded so altogether. b ascribe. * things. c whatsoeuer falleth out cc foresight. d want of wisedome, or of forecast, or ouersight. * By what, &c. e began you. * which g guests. h delicates, or dayntie. i food, or prouision. * perished by the way. * by my leasure, or when I attend. m they had biden. * this banket. *[It was] vnhappy, barrels.

* hainous fact! B. Hoe * wretch, wretch that I am, what shall I doe? F. m Ah, * thou mayest not so greatly disquiet thy selfe: who were present with thee? B. *Fluuian* and *Florentius* O* vngratious boyes, which r drew me thither! F. Where was it done? B. * In *Fluuians* chamber; that t I would to God he had not risen out of the bedde to day. F. * How I pray you were yee catched? was not your chamber locked? B. Yea, it was: but (as thou knowest) our master hath keyes of all the * chambers: moreouer, we thought * that u he had gone to this dayes meeting of the brethren, otherwise we * had x bolted the doore. F. Howsoever the matter * is, it hath * fallen out * by the will of God B. I am * so fully perswaded: but we are wont thus for the most part, to b attribute all our * matters, c whether good or euill, either to our cc wisedom or d follie. F. * Vpon what occasion e had you begune this iunketting. B. Those two, * as thou knowst well, are are not dayly g companions at the table. F. What then? B h Iunkets, I wot not what, were brought them from home, for their i diet, which I would to God that they had * beene lost by the way. F. But God would not so: goe on. B And because I teach them sometimes * at my leasure, yesterday after supper, m they had invited mee to * these iunkets against this daies breakfast. F. * An vnhapy breakfast to thee: but what? was there * no wine? B Yea there was n wine more then enough: for they haue o rundlets &c. * not, n wine too much. o ferkins or little

of

of wine *in our masters cellar. *F.* What [did your] master, when he saw you *p* feasting thus? did he not *wax exceeding angry? *B.* He was moued nothing at all, but *s* smiling a little, * I will (quoth hee) be of this iunketing, if it please [you.] *F.* O troublesom guest! what [did] yee? *B.* VVe all being *x* astonished * were speechlesse: for *hauing spoken that, *he conueyed himselfe away forthwith *F.* I see all signes here to be * exceeding bad *B.* * Who can iudge otherwise? *F.* *It is very like * that our master *z* smelled out the matter some other way. *B.* *a* There is a certain one whome I suspect, who had * *b* told of vs *F.* Whom doest thou suspect? I will tell thee *c* after the end of the matter. *F* What *d* remedy will you finde for this *e* euill? *B.* I know not, we are *f* all greatly amazed, although those two my companions in banqueting, doe seeme to be *g* nothing carefull, for they haue *an excuse *h* in readinesse *F.* *i* What * (pray thee) can they alledge? *B.* *k* They will say, we went to breake our fast, because in the morning when the rest did break their fast, we were with [our] parents, who had brought vs * *l* victuals yesterday. *F* Indeed that is *m* something. yet they shall not *n* escape punishments so *B.* Why not? *F.* Because that ought * to haue beene done openly in the *dining chamber *t* but not priuily in the bed chamber: Also that will *o* aggrauate the cause that they haue led away thee (* being a tabler within) as it were, to surfeting

*in the cellar of[our] master. *p* banqueting, or reueling so. * burne with anger most grieuously. *z* smiling somwhat. *I desire to be of this drinking together, or banqueting or feast. *x* amazed * wax dumbe. * that being spoken *he snatched himselfe away, or withdrew himselfe straightway. * the worst. *who iudgeth not so. * behoueth. * our master to &c. *z* vnderstood. *a* I suspect one * shewed vs. *b* made vs known. *c* after all done. *d* helpe. *e* mischiefe. *f* who feasted together. *g* carefull nothing at all. *a cause. *h* ready. *i* what can they shew. * at length. *k* we went to break fast (will they say) because. * nourishment *l* prouision. *m* sowwhat. *n* escape so. *to be done * *triclinium* was a chamber with a table and three beds to rest on after meate *o* make it more grieuous or haynous. *sith thou art a &c.

feting: which indeed *p* is most odious * to the master, yet thy cause is far the worst. *B.* Therefore * my good Florence tell me, what shall I doe? *F.* Goe to; let vs * *r* bethinke our selues of some deuices, whereby thou (if it be possible) maist be * acquit. *B.* There is nothing that thou canst *s* expect of me in that kinde: for neither * am I fit to giue counsell, * nor haue any * meanes of remedy. But thou, (I pray thee) * shew all thy witt, to helpe me quickly: * I am in feare that my puuishment is at hand; thou seest sufficiently, that (vnlesse something hinder) *b* it will be exacted after supper. *F.* * That will not * be *d* in any wise, for sith the *dd* crime is not *e* publique, the punishment shalt not be publique. *B.* Whether it shall be publiquely or priuately, it will not be *f* deferred. *F.* Thou iudgest * aright. *B* That is the cause, *b* wherefore I haue *i* fled now * to thee for succour, if so be that thou forsake me, * *k* I am vtterly vndone; * I shall abide most grieuous punishment. *F* Thou wast to *l* flye rather to God, without whom no counsell doth *m* preuaile; from whom also all helpe is both to be sought, and hoped for. *B.* The matter is * very manifest, and *o* I omitted not the duty of * prayer, before I came to thee: but neuertheless, that [our] most *p* mercifull father * will haue vs to vse those helps, which he himselfe doth offer vnto vs, and giue as it were, into [our] hand: wherefore, I pray thee, * *r* according to our most faithfull friend-ship, that thou helpe me

p our master cannot abide. * to the master himselfe. * my Florence.

* conferre counsels. *r* consult. * absolued, or set free.

s mayest looke for. * haue I a place of counsell. * nor any store. * abilitie. * expresse the power or force of thy wit. * my minde doth hang to me.

b that punishment. * That thing. * be done at all. *d* in any case. *dd* fault. *e* open. *f* put off. * rightly.

b why. *i* betaken my selfe. * to thy helpe.

* it is done. *k* farewell all friendship. * I shall be most grieuously beaten. * It hath beene to be fled.

l betake thy selfe.

m auaile.

* manifest enough

o I forgot not to pray. * praying.

p gratious. * will that we vse. * by our most straight friendship.

r after all our neerest loue or neerenesse in loue.

me now *s* by thy counsell. *t* Here is * no place of delaying, or of lingring, therefore bend thy *u* forces hither, vndertake this cause I pray thee. *F* Sith that thou *x* art so instant that thou seemest after * a sort *y* to inforce [me,] I will speake from my heart, and truly *z* what I thinke *a* Know-est thou our masters * nature? *B.* I know it (as I thinke) in some *b* part *F.* Thou then remembrest * that ther is none more milde, then he; to them especially, whom he seeth to be *d* submisse, and to confesse their fact *e* ingenuously; but he *f* will scarcely pardon any thing to proude and *g* stubborn [boyes.] *B.* I my selfe haue obserued these things *h* not once. *F.* Therefore doest thou know * what to doe? *B.* I pray thee tell me. *F.* Whilest * all is as yet well, I * aduise * thee to goe alone * to the man into his study, and *l* haue speech to this * purpose; * Loe most curteous master, I haue offended grieuously, I confesse: but (as you know) it is the first fault that I haue * committed: for I neuer * did any thing before, which might seeme worthy *m* stripes: Wherefore most * gentle master, you shall pardon this first fault (if it please you) *n* for my former * innocency: If so be that I shall *p* fall backe euer hereafter, * I will alleadge no excuse, but will be * beaten most scarcely. Thou shalt *r* ouer-intreat him (as I hope) by this or the like speech. *B.* O wise and *s* fitt counsell! *F.* Vse it, if it seeme good vnto thee: Surely it is such *t* * as I would * haue

s with thy &c.
t There is no time now to loyter, or slake * not a place
u strength, or power.
x doest vrge so earnestly. * a certaine matter. *y* compell.
z as I thinke. *a* Art thou acquainted with.
* wit, disposition, or qualities. *b* sort.
* none to be more gentle
d humble or lowely
e freely. *f* can remit.
g stardy.
h oft, or more then once. * what thou shalt do?
* thy matter is yet whole * counsell,
* that thou goe,
* vnto him. *l* that thou vse sentence,
* end. * See, or behold, * admitted.
* committed.
m correction. * curteous * to my accustomed, or ancient. * integritie.
p doe the like.
* I doe tell no cause
* punished.
r preuaile with him.

s good. seasonable
t as I would wish.
* what one. * to be.

gined

giuen to me in * ſuch a like euill. *B.* But one thing *a* remaineth, concerning which I am carefull. *F.* Hoe, what remaineth? *B.* I cannot ſpeake ſo briefly and * fitly in the * preſence of [my] maiſter, as thou haſt ſpoken now. *F.* Thou * ſhouldeſt not be ſo carefull * concerning my words, ſo that thou * knoweſt my * meaning. *B.* * I know it in a manner. *F.* It is well, write it now *a* in a * plaine manner, as thou *b* canſt; and then we will conferre together: afterwardes thou ſhalt learne it without booke diligently * to a word. *B.* There is nothing, neither more ſafe, nor more certaine then this; but what time doeſt thou thinke that he may * be gone vnto *c* fitly? *F.* As ſoone as thou ſhalt ſee him after dinner, to goe into the *d* library: or if peraduenture, he ſhall goe alone (as he is wont) to walke in the *e* orchard, then follow him ſtraightway. *B.* What * *f* preface ſhall I vſe then? *F.* There is no need of any other, then which *g* all [of vs] are wont to vſe *b* with him. *B.* What is that? *F.* Maiſter, * *i* may I ſpeake a word or two vnto you? *B.* God *k* * proſper well all thy counſell: now I goe to write [that] which thou haſt ſaide, and then I will * ſee thee againe. *F.* *l* Make haſte, for * dinner time is at hand.

* an euill of ſuch ſort.
a is behinde.

* commodiously.
* right.
* oughteſt not.
* for my very words.
* holdeſt, or keepeſt.
y ſentence.
* hould it.
a any way.
* groſſe.
b ſhall be able.
* word for word.
* to be gone to.
c ſeaſonably.
d a place where bookes lie, ſtudie.
e garden.
* *exordium*, or entrance.
f ſpeech before.
g [wee] all.
b at or vnto him.
* may it be lawfull [to ſpeake] a fewe words. *i* may haue a word, or two?
k bleſſe. * tarne well. * viſit.
l be quieke.
* the houre of dinner.

The

The 27. Dialogue.

Ambrose, Gratian.

GRatian, thou seemest to me *n* somewhat sad: *o* what is the matter? *G* I thinke * day and night, *p* of my father being absent, and I am *q* spent *r* with griefe in the meane time, for that * cause. *A*. How long hath he beene away? *G*. * Now foure moneths? *A*. Hath he written nothing to you in the meane * time. *G*. *u* We haue not heard indeede a word, *x* since he departed. *A* It may be that he hath written: but [his] letters either haue * *y* beene lost, or they haue been *z* intercepted. *G*. *a* That which thou sayest is like to be true: for before he was wont to write vnto vs, wheresoeuer he was. *A* * Went he not to Paris this summer? *G*. Surely * *b* he then went forward with that purpose. *A*. I trust * that he is safe. *G*. I also doe not *d* distrust: but my griefe is not * eased * thereby. *A*. What sayth [thy] mother? *G*. She doth * mourne almost * continually: thereupon it commeth to passe, that my griefe is *e* * doubled. *A*. But neuerthelesse thou oughtest not to *f* torment thy selfe so very much: for *g* it behoueth rather to hope well of him, then to *h* torment thy selfe so:

for

n heauie, or sorrowfull
o what matter is it?
* dayes and nights.
p concerning.
q consumed.
r with dumpishnesse.
* matter. * foure moneths hence.
* while. *u* in truth we haue not heard.
x since which time he went. * fallen betweene. *y* miscaried, or perished.
z taken by others in the way.
a that is like to be true which.
* whether had he not gone to Lutece.
* he had giuen himselfe into the way, with that counsell.
b his purpose was to goe towards Paris
* him to be safe. *d* I am not out of hope.
* lighted. * therefore. * lament. * alway. *e* increased much. * double to me. *f* griene, trouble, or disquiet. *g* thou oughtest. *h* afflict, or vexe.

for what are foure moneths? * How many are there of them, who are away from home so many yeares, being tossed in the meane time, *By diuers chances, by so many * dangers?* But what doe the *l* chances and perils of other men comfort me? *A.* Neuertheleſſe see that thou be not ouer nice, who canſt not forbeare the *m* desire of [thy] father so little a time. *G.* I indeede could * take it patiently, so that I could vnderſtand at leaſt * *o* that he is well. *A.* * Who can doe amiſſe who hath placed all his hope in God? for whether we liue, [or whether we die, we are *p* alwayes * the Lords, as Saint *Paul* ſaith. *G.* I *q* doubt nothing but * that is moſt true: but ſuch is the *r* infirmitie of this fleſh. *A.* Therefore what ſhould he doe who hath no hope in Chriſt? *G.* I know not. *A.* But yet take heede leaſt *s* God himſelfe be offended by this thy impatience. *G.* I * euer now and then acknowledge my fault and * doe humbly * beg pardon. *A.* Thou doeſt as thou oughteſt. But heare, I pray thee, what hath come now into my minde. *G.* What is that? *A.* What if thy father haue ſayled into *l* Britanne for * *m* trafike? for there is now the greateſt * freedome. *G.* What freedome doeſt thou meane? *A.* Of the Goſpell, which is heard there moſt freely. *G.* * Sayeſt thou, that the Goſpell is now in *o* Britanne? *A.* The matter is ſure. *G.* *p* And that Idolatry * is driuen out? *A.* * Yea verely. *G.* *s* O glad tidings * ioyfull to be heard of! *A.* Yea moſt ioyfull. *G.* But from

* how great a part is there of them?
* perils, [or difficulties] of things.
l hard harps, or caſualties.
m indure the abſence, or want of ſight.
* beare it with an equall minde
* it to be well to him.
o of his health.
* to whom can it be euilly.
p euer.
* of God.
q doe not doubt of the truth thereof.
* that to be.
r weakeneſſe.
s thou offend God.
* oftentimes.
* being humble doe beg pardon.
* craue with teares.
l England.
* cauſe of trafiking.
m marchandize, or to trafik.
* libertie.
* Saieſt thou the Goſpell to be.
o England.
p And [doſt thou ſay.]
* to be driuen away.
* altogether.
s O happie newes.
* pleaſant, or gladſome.

from whence knowest thou these things? *A.* Dost thou aske from whence I know them? I maruell * that thou knowest not that as yet, * which all men talke of. *G* Thou wilt cease to maruell, if thou knowest * here we dwell *A.* Where I pray thee? *G.* In the *x* most remote * corner of *y* the whole citie. *A* But I thought * that you had dwelt in the streete at *Molardin*. *G* We had flitted * before * that time that my father * went *b* out of his owne countrey. *A.* * Know therefore now for a certaine, that that is most true, which thou *c* knewest not before: and that thou mayest beleeue it the rather, heare this * moreouer. The greater part of the *c* Britannes who had * fled into this citie, as vnto a sanctuary, for the Gospell, doe * goe backe now into their countrey *f* before fifteene dayes *G* Oh my *Ambrose*, how much hast thou *g* reuiued me this day, with this *h* message concerning * the state of Britan? what a * remedy hast thou * ministred to my griefe? *A.* So our God is wont to be present to his in their *m* extreamest straights *G.* [It is] maruell * if [my] father be not in Britanne: for he complained very often * a good while agoe, that there was not a free * passage thither, *q* to goe about marchandize. *A* Moreouer, a certaine * Britanne * no meane man, nor of small credit, shewed my father * of late, that he had receiued *s* certaine letters from thence, in which this was amongst other things, * All * euery where, who had fled for the name of Christ,

* thee to haue been ignorant of that.
* which is in the mouth to all people.
x vtter most. * angle.
y all the citie.
* you to haue a dwelling or home-stead house, habitation, mansion place.
* now before.
* then * had gone.
* into a strange countrey *b* far from home. * Therefore haue now that most certaine.
c wast ignorant of.
* besides. *e* English.
* betaken themselues. * flit backe or are returned.
f fifteene dayes agoe *g* recreated, refreshed, or comforted. *h* newes.
* English matters, or newes. * medicine. * added.
m greatest trials.
* except my father be. *o* long agoe, or of late, very lately.
* accesse *q* to trade, or traffik there.
* English man.
* neither light, nor a trifler.
* in these dayes.
s vndoubted.
* all driuen out, or who had escaped.
* on euery side.

Christ, to be * receiued againe most courteously, *x* euen in Britanne, and to be vsed most kindly. *G.* * What [cause] is there then, that wee doubt any more? *A.* No *y* doubt remaineth (as thou heareſt) concerning that matter. *G.* Onely it remaineth, that we extoll especially, the goodneſſe *z* of God, the beſt and the greateſt, with as great prayſe and * thankeſgiuing as we can: and that we pray * earneſtly and continually, that he may not onely confirme his benefits, but also may increaſe them more and more *a* daily. *A.* Therefore my *Gratian* * ſee that thou remember *b* to commend the health of thy father * to God thorowe Chriſt very often, and that by moſt *c* ardent vowes and prayers. *G.* God grant he may ſo * *d* incline my heart by his Spirit, that I may be able to powre out *e* from * the bottome of my heart *f* ſuch like prayers, which he may vouchſafe to heare. *A.* [It is] a moſt holy *g* vow, ſo that (which in truth I beleeue) [it *h* be] come from the heart. *G.* O our God the *k* marueilous comforter! O how much doth the counſell and comfort of a true friend auaile * *l* in aduerſitie! *A.* But whither goeſt thou now? *G* I make haſte * ſtraight home, that I may ſhew theſe things to my mother *n* very quickly, and *o* may fill her minde with all ioy. *A.* God graunt that ſhee may bee * thorowly cheared *G. q* So I pray.

* entertained.

x in very Britanne or Britanne it ſelfe.
* what is there.
* doubting.
y there is no doubt.

z of the beſt and greateſt God.
* giuing of thankes.
* diligently.
a continually.
* thou ſhalt remember.
b to commend very often.
* to God himſelfe
c feruent requeſts,
* affect.
d frame, order, or inſpire.
e from my very heart.
* my loweſt breaſt.
f ſuch prayers.
g prayer.
h proceed
k wonderfull.
* in aduerſe things.
l troubles.
* home the right way.
n the very firſt
o may cauſe her to reioyce exceedingly.
* made merry in good earneſt.
q I pray ſo.

The

The 28. Dialogue.

Dessynangeus. Ionas.

*O Ionah moſt wiſhed for [of all men] God ſaue thee. *I* And O moſt pleaſant *b* vinteger * God ſaue thee. *D.* * How is the ſchoole? *I.* * Paſſing well. *D.* *t* Haue many returned already? *I.u* Scarſly a fourth part is away now. *D.* What is done? * *x* They teach, they reade, they write, they repeate *D.* Theſe are generall and dayly things, but what is done in our forme? *I.* The ſame which is done in the reſt, and which was done before the *y* vacation. *D* *z*. Are then the leſſons had now *a* in earneſt? *I. b* Now eight dayes ago: for what other thing ſhould be done? *D.* Wee were wont to be exerciſed * for certaine dayes, in repeating thoſe things which wee had learned before. *I.* No other thing *d* was done for three whole dayes. *D. dd* What the * probation? is it now begun? *I.* Alaſſe begun? It is ended almoſt: the ſixt form ſhall be * poſed to morrow. *D. e* Me wretch, I am excluded from * a reward. *I.* Yea indeed didſt thou hope for * a reward? *D. g* What if I did hope? * euery one may hope, eſpecially being ſtudious. *I.* I had rather hope for nothing. *D.* Why ſo? *I.* For *gg* if there ſhall

* O Iona moſt wiſhed for, be thou ſafe. *b* grape gatherer. * Be thou ſafe. * How the ſchoole hath it ſelfe, * the beſt of all.

t Are many returned?

u Hardly.

* It is taught, it is read, &c.

x They teach, read, write. repeate.

y breaking vp.

z. doe they learne now? *a* in good earneſt *b* [They are had, or begun] now, &c.

* by certaine, or ſome

d is done.

dd what ſay you of the probation?

* poſing.

* examained, or asked queſtions.

e O me.

* a *praemium*.

* a *praemium*.

g why ſhould I not hope? * It is lawfull for euery one to hope, &c.

gg if I ſhall get nothing.

shall nothing happen, there shall bee no *frustrating [my hope] nor b griefe: but if I shall c obtaine any thing I shall* account it k gained. D. Hast thou neuer read, I haue seene l [him] to liue in hope, who was about to die? I. Yea I haue read it * oft, and * I doe remember it: but this [is] nothing to the purpose. D Why not? I. Because Ouid speakes there, of that hope, which is to bee o kept in aduersity: which sense our Cato hath expressed in p this distick;

Doe not cast downe thy minde in aduersitie:
*q Retaine hope: Onely hope * doth not leaue a man in death.*

D. Hopest thou then for nothing? I. I hope for life * euerlasting D. Thou saydest euen now that we were to trust onely * in aduersitie: *what doest thou account *aduersitie? I. Those things which * doe fight against me daily. D What are u those *I pray thee? I [Mine] owne flesh, Satan and wicked men, * who do iniure me. D. Since * what time art thou made y a smattering diuine? I I am neither diuine nor matter in diuinitie, z but what I say that I haue learned out of the holy sermons. D. I indeed do praise thee: but goe to, tell me in good earnest, is the a probation of our forme b done? I. *Now thinke c that I speake to thee in good earnest. D. It griueth me, * that I was not present I. Thou shouldest haue come sooner: what didst thou? D. My mother compelled

* deceiuing.
b trouble.
c get. * deputе it in gaine. k to be gained. l him who was about to die.
* vsually, commonly.
* I remember it.
o retained.
p these two verses together of one matter.
q keepe hope, or hope still.
* doth leaue a man neyther in death, or no not in death.
* eternall.
* in aduerse things.
*what are aduerse things to thee.
* aduersities.
* oppugne me, or trouble me.
u those things.
* at length.
* who affect me with iniuries.
* when.
y young diuine, or nouice in diuinitie.
z but I say that which I haue learned.
a examination, or posing. b past.
* Think it now to be spoken to thee. *me not to haue been present.

pelled me * to tarry the end of the vintage. *I.* I beleeue it, but thou *e* hast beene compelled by thine owne will *D.* That I may confesse *f* ingenuously, I taried willingly. But what meanest thou? we are men, as they say. *I.* Yea [we are] *g* boyes. *D.* But thou canst scarse beleeue how pleasant it is, * to dwell in the country, especially where there is so great *h* abundance of all fruites. *I.* * Haue you great * plentie of wine? *D.* * [Wee haue] indeed so great store that I doe not remember * that I haue seene greater. *I.* What say the countrey men in this so great *k* plentie? *D* They *l* crake of no other thing * but drinking and *m* surfeting: moreouer they abuse wine now *n* euen as it were *o* spring-water *I.* *p* That is the madnesse of the foolish *q* people, * that they neuer know to vse the *r* benefits of God * aright. *D.* Verely that is it, which is saide: *s* Fooles are neuer wise, except in *t* straights. *I.* Therefore they are punished *u* deseruedly. *D.* *x* What, that they doe also mock at admonitions? *I.* There are [some] who can beare no [admonition] at all; but they are angry euen at *y* [others] admonishing [them] well and *z* gently. *D.* *a* [But] heare something [yet] more *b* grieuous: there haue been who would * threaten to beate me, when I admonished them most *d* curteously. *I.* This is * no newes to me: * for one also of a time, *f* held vp his fist against me: *g* but that hee feared the authoritie of my father, truely I had been beaten * most

* to expect.
e wast inforced.
f frankely.
g children or lads.
* to practise husbandrie, or to play the countrey-man.
h store.
* Is there to you, &c. * increase, store. * There is.
* me haue seene.
k abundance.
l speake, or talke of.
* then. *m* drinkings, or eating vnsatiably. *n* euen so, in like manner.
o fountaine-water, or well-water.
p Such is, *q* common sort. * that it neuer knoweth.
r gifts, or blessings.
* rightly. *s* foolish men haue neuer vnderstanding.
t trialls. *u* worthily.
x what may we say.
y at [men.] *z* mildely. *a* But I will tell.
b woule * threaten stripes, or strokes to me. *d* kindly. * not newes. * for also a certain one some time, menaced his fist to me, or offered me his fist *f* offered me a blow with his fist. *g* that had he not feared. * most sharpely.

b grieuously, or pittifully. * omit them. * themselues to be such. * themselues to know. *m* against. * of the diuine word.

b soundly. *D.* But let vs * let them alone, because they are blinde, neither yet doe they vnderstand * that they are such. They brag * that they knowe very well what the Gospell is, when in truth they are *m* aduersaries to the Gospell *I.* If they heare not the ministers * of the word of God and their owne pastors, how doest thou thinke * that it can bee that they * can heare vs ? *D.* Therefore let vs follow that which Christ hath commanded ; Doe not giue [that which is] holy to dogges. *I* But there are some simple and *n* well willing, who are delighted *o* in a maruelous manner, with the hearing *p* of Gods word, these are they whome it is a most pleasant thing to teach. *D.* How doe I reioyce as oft as *q* I fall vppon such ! *qq* How doe I imbrace them * gladly ! *I.* Nor *r* vndeseruedly, for when thou *s* shalt teach them, then at length thou *Al.* shalt enioy the fruit of thy labour, not without * exceeding pleasure. *D.* But what doe wee thinke ? doest thou not see how the night hath almost *t* oppressed vs. *I.* Therefore let vs depart, and wee will *u* deale together to morrow (if GOD shall permit)* more largely, of going againe cheerefully to our studies.

* it to be able to be. * will.

n well willers. *o* maruellously. *p* of the diuine word. *q* I light vpon, or meete with. *qq* How much doe I make of them. * willingly. *r* without cause. *s* hast taught them. *Al.* doest inioy. * the greatest.

t ouertaken vs *u* talke. * in moe words concerning the repeating of our studies cheerefully.

The

The 29. Dialogue.

Rufine. Sylueſter.

y THy father (as I haue heard) is returned out of France. *S.* * He is returned indeede. *R.* * When? *S.* Vpon monday *z* at euening. *R.* VVas not his comming *yy* grieuous to thee? *S.* What grieuous? yea truely, it was moſt *a* pleaſant: but why doeſt thou aske that? *R.* Becauſe peraduenture * when he is abſent, thou haſt power to liue more at thy libertie. *S.* I know not what libertie thou * telleſt me of. *R.* Of drinking, playing, running vp and downe. *S.* * Doeſt thou thinke then that I doe nothing elſe, *d* whilſt [my] father is away? *R.* All *e* in a manner are wont [to doe] ſo. *S.* Indeede diſſolute [boyes] [are wont ſo.] * *f* But as for me, I liue ſo *g* * in my fathers abſence, as in his preſence. I doe not drinke vnmeaſurably, but I drinke as much as is ſufficient. I play when time doth require. I doe not runne vp and downe, but I goe *h* abroad with * my mothers good liking, when I haue any buſineſſe. *R.* Yea, art thou * ſo ſubiect to thy mother? *S.* *k* * Euen as to my father: for what doeſt thou thinke? Is not the *l* commandement of the Lord * equall concerning *m* both? *R.* Honour (quoth he)

y Is thy father come. * he hath returned. *z* at night. *yy* troubleſome. *a* gladſome, or welcome. * he being abſent there is power to thee of liuing more freely. * ſheweſt vnto me, or meaneſt. * therefore doſt thou thinke me to doe no other thing. *d* when. *e* almoſt, or for moſt part. * for what appertaines to me. *f* as much as concernes me. *g* when my father is away as when he is preſent. * my father being abſent as he being preſent. *h* into the publique. * the good leaue of my mother. * ſo exceedingly, or ſo ſubmiſſe. *k* I am ſubiect alike. * Equally. *l* precept. * alike. *m* either.

he) thy father and thy mother. *S.* VVhat [ſaith] that *n* heathen author of the morall diſticks?

*Loue thy deare parents * with no o repining pietie*

p *Neither offend thy mother whilſt thou wilt be* q * *dutifull to thy * father.*

What [ſaith] *r* our *Paul*? Children (quoth he) obey your parents in the Lord. Are not the father and mother contained vnder the name of a parent? *R.* This is obſerued of Latine authors. *S.* Moreouer, if there *s* were any difference of reuerence, *t* there might ſeeme more to be due by the beſt right, vnto the mothers, as who haue * indured ſo great griefes and * trauels for vs. *R.* * I know theſe things, and all things which thou haſt ſaid doe pleaſe me. *S.* Therefore why didſt thou *x* reſiſt me? *R.* That by that *y* reſiſtance (as it were) I might * procure to vs matter of ſpeech: for (as thou thy ſelfe knoweſt) our maiſter doth exhort vs oftentimes, that we beſtowe our * ſpare time in ſuch like ſpeeches. *S.* Truely it is a good leaſure, which is * ſpent in honeſt buſineſſe. *R.* Hither appertaines that * graue and wiſe ſpeech of *a* Africane, who ſaid, * that he was neuer leſſe idle, then when he was * *b* idle, as we haue learned out of * *Tully*. *S.* But now time doth *c* admoniſh, that we *d* put an end to this ſpeach. *R.* Thou admoniſheſt well, for peraduenture

n Cato.
* not with ſicke, or fainting godlineſſe.
o conſtrained, or grudging.
p and ſee thou doe not offend.
q obedient.
* good.
* father.
r our Apoſtle.

s were to be had.
t more might ſeeme to be due, or owing.
* vndergone.
* labours, paines.
* I haue knowne,

x gainſay me.
y repugnance, contradictions.
* ſend for, or cauſe.

* vacation, or idle time. * conſumed.
* Apotheg.
a Scipio.
* himſelfe neuer to be leſſe idle,
* at leaſure.
b free from buſineſſe.
* Cicero.
c put vs in minde.
d make an end.

ture ſupper * *f* ſtayeth at home for thee. *S.* I will *g* adde more (if the Lord ſhall permit) * at our next meeting. * God giue thee a good night. *S.* * And I wiſh thee moſt ſweete reſt, through [thy] * limmes.

* is ſtayed. *f* lingered, or hindred for thee. *g* adioyne, or ſpeake. * in. * I pray to thee a proſperous night. * And I pray to thee a pleaſant reſt thorow [all] thy * members, or ioynts.

The 30. Dialogue.

The k *Moniteur. Deſiderius.*

I Cannot * ſufficiently marueil * that thou art not more diligent. *D.* *l* In what thing doe I ſeeme to thee [to be] negligent? *N.* That [thou] * art almoſt neuer preſent in time in the morning, and thereupon it commeth to paſſe, that thou art *o* noted * well-neere daily in the * bill: why art thou ſo *p* ſleepie? *D* My nature * doth ſo require. *N.* Correct this nature; * I meane this * fault of nature: what hath the ſaying of our *Cato* * done thee good? *D* What [ſaying] I pray thee? *N.* *s* Watch more * continually, * and be not giuen to ſleepe, &c. *D.* * Say no more, I remember it well. *N.* It profiteth nothing to remember it, vnleſſe thou * *x* apply it to thy vſe. *D* God grant we may * *z* turn both this and other *a* wholſome precepts ſo eaſily to the vſe of liuing well, as * we learne them * quickly without booke. *N.* That I may confeſſe the truth, it is * much more eaſie * to command, then

k caller of the names.
* marueil enough.
* thee not to be more diligent.
l wherein.
* neuer almoſt art preſent.
o ſet in roule.
* almoſt.
* catalogue. *p* drowſie. * doth beare, or couet ſo, or carry me ſo. * that is.
* vice. * fault.
* profited thee?
s be more watchfull continually. * alwaies * neyther.
* [Adde] no moe [words] * Say no more. * fit it *x* make vſe of it. * tranſlate, or transfer. *z* apply.
a good & profitable.
* we learne them without booke eaſily. * eaſily. * more eaſie by much.
* to giue precepts.

then to performe. * But neuertheleſſe we ought to indeuour that we may profit ſomewhat * either by admonitions, or by prayers, and may * become better euery day. *D.* The *b* ſaluation * of that [man] who doth not that is to be deſpaired of: But nothing is *t* more hardly amended then * a fault in nature. *N.* All vices almoſt are naturall vnto vs, and vnleſſe the goodneſſe of God did keepe vs, all of vs ſhould be moſt wicked. *D.* Therefore what is to be done? *N.* * We muſt fight valiantly with our vices. *D.* * Vnder what Captaine? *N.* God himſelfe *D.* With what weapons? *N.* With diuine and ſpirituall [weapons.] *D.* * And where are they found? *N.* In the Epiſtle of Saint *Paul* to the Epheſians. *D.* In what chapter? *N.* In the *g* ſixt. *D.* What if I ſhall not vnderſtand the place *h* by my ſelfe? *N.* Thou wilt not vnderſtand it * at all, I know well: but * thou maieſt aske of our maiſter. *D.* What if thou ſhalt be preſent with mee? *N.* I will be preſent, * I am determined: but the opportunitie *l* * is to be taken. *N.* We will *m* take counſel therefore of this *n* at another time. *N.* When ſhall that be? *D.* The next wedneſday, if it * ſeeme good ſo to thee. *N.* * At what of the clocke? *D.* At * one after *q* noone. *N.* Thy * determination pleaſeth me. *D.* Therefore * let vs depart now.

* But yet.
* both by admonitions and by prayers or intreaties.
* eſcape, growe, or prooue.
b welfare, eſtate, or eaſe. * of him.
t corrected more hardly.
* a naturall vice.

* It is to be fought.
* who being Captaine.

* where at length.

g ſixt [chapter.]
h of my ſelfe.
* altogether.
* our Maiſter ſhall be to be conſulted with.
* It is determined.
l muſt be taken.
* is to be catched.
m conſult.
n otherwiſe.
* ſeeme ſo. * At what houre? * the firſt. *q* the noone time of the day.
* ſentence.
* let vs now depart.

The

The 31. Dialogue.

r *Trapezita.* s *Raimundus.*

r Trapezite.
s Raimunde.

IS it lawfull *t* to requite euill *u* with euill? *R* Why *x* doest thou aske that? *T.* That I may answer them, who *y* contradict me in this matter. *R.* Thou hast asked *z* briefly; I will answer most briefly: It is not lawfull. *T.* VVhy not? *R.* Because Christ hath forbidden it, and the *a* Apostles after him. *T.* What is to be done then? *R.* Euill [is] to be recompenced with good. *T.* Is it not enough to requite good with good? *R.* Truly [it is] not enough to a Christian. *T.* VVherefore? *R.* For it *b* behooueth a Christian to imitate Christ [his] maister. *T.* What did Christ in that kinde? *R.* Hee healed him who had * giuen him a blowe, he prayed for them who * crucified him, and he did *d* many other things of the same sort. *T.* Doth he therefore nothing, who doth * requite *dd* fauour for fauour? He doth *e* so much as the Heathens doe. *T.* VVhat doe *f* those? *R.* They loue their friends, and they *g* render thankes [to them] of whom they haue receiued *h* kindnesse. *T.* * And [doe they] no more? *R.* Nothing: for what canst thou expect more from them, who * know not the true God? *T.* VVhat doe

t to repay.
u for euill.
x askest thou, inquirest thou?
y gainesay.
z shortly in fewe words.
a Apostles haue forbidden it likewise.
b becommeth.
* fastened a blow to him, or a buffet.
* lifted him vpon the crosse *d* many such like things.
* reward. *dd* good will, or one good turne for another.
e asmuch. *f* they.
g requite good will, or kindnesse *h* good will, or fauour.
* whether nothing more.
* haue not knowne.

doe they to [their] enemies? R. They iperiecute them by what meanes ſoeuer they can. T. Is it a ſinne k in a Chriſtian? R. If it be not lawfull (as now I haue proued to thee) conclude l it to be a ſinne. T. But (as it is ſaid commonly) it is lawfull to m repell force by force: which ſentence a certaine new Poet hath n expounded alſo more largely, in theſe words:

Lawes doe ſuffer to o driue away force by force, and a wound by a wound.

What doeſt thou anſwer to this? R. Truly the lawes of the * Heathens doe p permit it, but the q diuine law doth ſpeake farre otherwiſe. T. What is the diuine law? R. * The ſame that the word of God. T. * Is it then a ſinne whatſoeuer is contrary to the word of God? R. Without all doubt it is a ſinne. T. Canſt thou proue theſe things out of * Gods word? R. * Why can I not? [I can doe] nothing more eaſily. T. I pray thee bring me [ſome] r ſentences. R. Doeſt thou not beleeue that, which is * confeſſed of all? T. Yea truely I beleeue it vndoubtedly. R. What need is there then of [any] rr teſtimonies? T. That I may anſwere certainely * s to them that gaineſay it. R. Thou vnderſtandeſt s aright: but becauſe thou canſt not commit [them] to memory u forthwith, expect whileſt I * ſet them downe in a little paper: in which alſo may be a noting of the places, that thou mayeſt like-

i vexe and moleſt them, purſuing them.
k to a Chriſtian to requite euill for euil.
l that it is a ſinne.
m driue backe, reſiſt euill with euill.
n interpreted.
o put away, or turne away.
* Ethnickes.
p ſuffer.
q Gods law.
* [It is] the ſame.
* is whatſoeuer is contrary to Gods word a ſinne?
* the diuine letters.
* what elſe can I?
r places of ſcriptures.
* in confeſſion to all.
rr proofes.
* to men gaineſaying.
s to [all] gaineſayers.
t rightly.
u forth of hand, or preſently, or of the preſent time.
* deſcribe them.

likewiſe * point them with the finger, to whom thou wilt *T.* [It is] * very good counſell *y* of a ſudden: * how much ſhall *z* this be *a* more commodious to me? for ſo I ſhall learne *b* without booke at my leaſure that I may haue it *c* at hand, as oft as need ſhall * require. But when wilt thou giue [them] me? *R. d* Returne hither to me to morrow *e* if it pleaſe thee. *T. f* At what houre? *R g* At one, afternoone *T.* I haue enough: farewell in the meane time. *R.* The Lord God *h* preſerue thee.

* demonſtrate, or ſhew. * the beſt, excellent, or paſſing good counſell.
y without time of meditation. * by how. *z* that.
a more profitable.
b perfectly. *c* in readineſſe. * be.
d Come againe.
e if thou thinke good. *f* At what a clocke? *g* At the firſt. *h* keepe thee.

The 32. Dialogue.

Grimonde. Bleuet.

WIlt thou buy this girdle? *B.* Why ſhould I buy [it?] One *k* is enough * for me: *l* but why wilt thou ſell it? *G.* Becauſe * I haue two. *B.* * Yet mayeſt thou not ſell it vnleſſe thou wilt * incurre danger of puniſhment. *G.* What doth * hinder me to ſell my things? *B* Thou haſt nothing thine owne as yet *G* Hoe, *p* nothing? *q* from whence proueſt thou that? *B* Becauſe * thou art not yet at thine owne libertie, but vnder thy * fathers authoritie: to cõclude, wilt thou heare * in a word, that thou mayeſt not doe it? *G.* * I deſire it *s* eſpecially. *B.* Concerning this there is a * ſchoole law: whereof this

k ſufficeth me, * to me. *l* but thou, * there are two to me. * neither yet is it lawfull for thee to ſell it, or that thou ſell it. * run into puniſhment. * forbid, or let me.
p [haue I] nothing.
q how. * thou art not yet of thine owne right. * power belonging to thy father. * briefely. * I will. *s* greatly, or earneſtly, or with all my heart. * a law of our ſchoole, or a ſcholaſticall law.

this is the ſumme: * Let boyes neither ſell any thing, nor buy, nor change, nor *u* alienate by any other meanes, without the commandement of their parents. He that ſhall do contrarily *x* ſhal be puniſhed with ſtripes. *G* I was not ignorant of that: but I would make * a try all, whether thou wert conſtant in obſeruing lawes. *B.* Therefore thou art a diſſembler. *G.* I ſee no euill to be in this *y* diſſembling: * Doſt thou expound it euilly? *B.* *a* No truely: for thou haſt * nothing hurt me. *G.* VVhat if I had hurt [thee?] *B.* I would * haue borne it * patiently, as it becommeth a Chriſtian. *G.* God graunt we may beare all aduerſities ſo for Chriſt, who ſuffered euery thing for the cauſe of our *d* ſaluation. *B.* Certainely wee ſhall beare them, if we *e* propound alwayes to our ſelues * his example, before our eyes. *G.* Truely that is a difficult thing. *B.* Yea [it is] impoſſible, vnleſſe we be helped * euer by his ſpirit: which indeede is to be obtained by *f* continuall prayers. *G.* O, in how ſweete ſpeech haue we *g* ſpent [this] ſo little * reſpite!

* boyes may neither ſell, or let them not ſell.
u paſſe from themſelues to others.
x ſhall be corrected, or beaten.

* a danger, an experiment.

y diſſimulation.
* whether doſt thou interpret?
a not at all.
* hurt me nothing.
* had.
* with an equall minde.

d health
e ſet.
* the example of him to vs.

* alwayes.
f daily.
g conſumed.
* leaſure, or breathing time.

The

The 33. Dialogue.

Sarior, Odetus.

HAst thou prayed *at all to day at home? *O.* Why doeſt thou aske that? *S.* Becauſe thou waſt not preſent at morning prayer. *O.* How knoweſt thou? *S.* * I obſerued [thee,] *O.* But thou art not a * monitour. *S.* I am not. *O* * Why then didſt thou *b* note [me?] *S.* Becauſe thou art moſt deare vnto me. *O.* What then? *S.* It will grieue me if thou ſhalt be beaten. *O.* VVhat? * was I noted? *S.* Yea doeſt thou doubt? *O.* * Did no man excuſe me, when the * bill was called? *S.* No man that I knowe. *O.* If thou loue me ſo greatly, (as thou ſaiſt) why *l* haſt not thou thy ſelfe excuſed me? *S.* What cauſe ſhould I * haue alledged? *O.* Thou ſhouldeſt * haue deuiſed ſomething. *S n** I ſhould then haue lyed. *O.* VVhat * then? *S.* But it is forbidden to lye, by the word of God. *O.* I confeſſe it: but it was a light lye. *S.* Nothing is to be judged light, whereby God is offended. *O.* I cannot deny that: but he doth eaſily remit vnto vs theſe light [faults] for Ieſus Chriſt, who is our interceſſour and aduocate; for * who doth not offend daily * very

* any thing.

* I haue noted thee.
* an obſerner.
* Therefore why?
b ſet me in the bill, or roule.
b whether haue I beene noted.
* Hath no man excuſed.
* catalogue or roule was recited.

l diddeſt not thou thy ſelfe.
* had ſaid?
* had
n had tolde a lie.
* Therefore I, &c.
* thereupon.

* how oft is there any, or who is there.
* moſt often.

ry often? *S.* In truth *p* none: moreouer, we doe *q* scarsly pray, or * doe any good thing, in which there is not some shew of sinne. *O.* Therefore what should * become of vs, except God *t* should pardon easily? whereupon also we praying *u* daily, doe say: * Forgiue vs our trespasses. *S.* VVe ought not to doubt but that he will * forgiue vs: if we acknowledge our faults earnestly and truely, if we desire pardon from our * heart, if we trust that we shall be pardoned. *O.* VVhat remaineth, * then? *S* That remaineth, that we neither be delighted in sinnes, neither persist in them; neither that we commit sin *x* peeuishly, *a* wittingly, and * of a set purpose: for there are ouer-many things which we commit thorow infirmitie of the flesh, or also thorow ignorance *O b* I do nothing doubt concerning those sinnes, which wee commit thorow weakenesse of the flesh, *c* as was the deniall of *Peter*: but how * commeth it to passe, that we sinne by ignorance? *S.* Concerning this, *Al.* we haue the example of *Paul*, who writing to *Timothy*, in his former Epistle, doth confesse openly, *cc* himselfe, although he persecuted the Church of God, * yet to haue obtained pardon, because he did it ignorantly. *O* Thou hast satisfied me abundantly in this example: for I also doe remember * that I haue read it, but doest thou know in what Chapter of the Epistle it is written? *S.* In truth I am not wont to trouble my memory, in * retaining the numbers of the Chapters: it seemeth to be

p no man.
q pray scarcely.
* doe worke.

* be done to vs.
t were readie to forgiue.
u doe say daily.
* remit vnto vs our debts.
* remit, or pardon.

* minde.

* therefore.

x wickedly, naughtily, or malitiously.
a knowing.
* of industrie.
b I doe not doubt.

c what a one was,
* is it done?

Al. thou hast.

cc that he.

* yet obtained.

* to reade it, or to haue read that.

* houlding, or keeping.

be enough to me at this time, to note ſome ſentences as it were * haſtily, which * I may commit to memory, if in the meane time I can ſteale any leaſure, from the daily * imployment of our preſent ſtudies. *O* I would to God I alſo could doe that. *S.* What doth hinder thee? *O.* I can ſcarcely ſatisfie [my] Maiſter in my *g* ſcholaſticall exerciſes, it is *h* ſo farre away, *i* that any time can be graunted to be beſtowed in other ſtudies. *S.* Indeede we are daily * ſufficiently imployed: but neuertheleſſe theſe things are to be borne, as long *l* as it ſhall ſeeme to God himſelfe and to our Parents * that we haue need. *O.* * I therefore beare willingly, and * indure all ſuch labours *S.* With what hope doeſt thou * indure [them?] *O.* Becauſe I hope * it will come to paſſe, that they *Al* may be the firſt ſteps, by which I may come * at length vnto greater. But concerning theſe matters, in moe [words] at other times: now let vs doe that which *n* is at hand. *O* VVhat is that? *S.* Doeſt thou heare *o* the ſigne to be giuen to ſupper? *O.* Thou * telleſt me a good *p* ſigne, * I did alreadie * feele me ſelfe an hungry. *S.* Doubtleſſe, becauſe thou *r* omittedſt thy drinking. *O.* I would to God I could abſtaine alwayes ſo eaſily *s* from it, as I * was without it willingly to day. *S.* But I cannot * be well without it, vnleſſe I ſhall be occupied in neceſſary buſineſſe.

* ſnatching ſuddenly.
* it may be lawfull.
* occupation, or buſineſſe.

g exerciſes in the ſchoole
h ſo far off.
i that I can haue any time for other ſtudies.
* occupied enough daily
l as God and our parents ſhall ſee it good.
* need to be to vs.
* Therefore I.
* tolerate.
* tolerate them.
* it to come to paſſe.
Al. are.
* ſometime, or in time.
n is inſtant, or the time requireth.
* the bell to tole.
* ſheweſt.
p token.
* now I did.
* feele hunger.
r haſt pretermitted.
s from my drinking.
* wanted, or lacked it.
* want it willingly.

The

The 34. Dialogue.

Phrygio, Stephen.

O Most wished walker *t* God saue thee? *S.* And thou most busie *u* loyterer God saue thee? *P.* My *Stephen* * art thou in good health. *S.* Yea * passing well, *x* such is the bountie of the best [and] the greatest God. *P.* In truth *y* I doe reioyce from my heart, *z* and I doe * exceedingly congratulate vnto thee this [thy] safe returne: where hast thou beene this whole yeare? *S.* In Italy. *P.* * Why resoluedst thou to goe thither? *S.* For the fame of the * Countrey, concerning which so many things are *b* spoken euery where. Neither art thou ignorant how desirous we are *c* of newes. *P.* * Our nature is such: but what foundest thou there? *S.* Truely * many moe things, then I had heard by the *c* fame. *P.* But I beleeue thou sawest many things which thou wouldest not. *S.* * Yea indeed *f* wickednesse: * but as for the countrey, it is a land * exceeding * fertile, *h* very abundant with *i* euery kinde of the best fruits; *k* especially with most *l* excellent wine. *P.* Verely that did * please thee *m* chiefly. *S.* That I may confesse *n* the truth, * it did please my taste marueilously: for, * of what sort sayest thou * that this our wine is? thou

t God speed thee. *u* slow-back. * art thou very well. * most rightly. *x* which thorow the goodnesse. *y* I am glad. *z* I am exceedingly glad for thy cause. * vehemently. * for what cause hadst thou induced thy mind to goe, &c. * region. *b* talked of, reported, or praised. *c* of new things. * So it is compared, prouided, ordained, ordered by nature. * moe things by much *c* report. * to wit, or verely. *f* abhominations. * but that which appertaineth to the regiō. * most fertile by far. * fruitfull. *h* exceedingly abounding. *i* all sorts. *k* chiefely. *l* notable. * smile to thee. *m* principally. *n* as truth is. * it did affect my palate, or the roofe of my mouth. * what one. * this our wine to be.

thou mayest call it truely * small wine, if thou compare it with that *P*. Thereupon it did offer it selfe vnto thee, *p* as a goodly argument of praising God. *S*. A most *q* notable [argument:] for I thought thus oftentimes, O Lord God how good art thou, who hast loued vs * so as thou hast giuen vs dainties! for thou hast not onely created those things for vs, * for food, which the earth doth * bring forth of the own accord: but also so many kindes of most delicate things, which if we take moderately, and with giuing of thankes, doe both *r* nourish the body most * pleasantly, and doe * marueilously cheere vp the mind it selfe. O. * In what words, with what workes may we *u* glorifie thy name worthily enough O Lord? To conclude, *x* I was so * rauished in minde, that I did *y* couet nothing more, then to haue * the praises of God alwayes in my mouth: but (alasse!) * one or other cogitations * *b* comming into my minde euer and anone, that fire was quenched by little and little. *P*. That is no * newes with me: for *c* oftentimes some such thing is wont *d* to happen vnto mee. *S*. * Such is the vnconstancy of our nature. *P*. We *e* try this by experience almost * euery houre: but, * I pray thee, what * didst thou in thy Italy? *S*. I *f* visited * for my minde sake some *g* more famous cities: I studied also * *h* in some places * a little while. *P*. What cities *k* sawest thou especially? *S*. Truely I saw many in my *l* passage: but * I viewed [but] a few,

* weak, or base wine, such as is drunke in each village, or country house.
p as a notable argument. *q* goodly.
* euen vnto dainties.
* to foode, or to feede vpon.
* produce. *r* feede.
* sweetely.
* make merry wonderfully. * O Lord in.
u set forth the glory of. *x* my minde was so carried, or set
* affected. *y* desire.
* diuine prayses.
* other and other.
* being conceiued.
b by conceiuing euer new thoughts.
* new thing. *c* very oft. *d* to fall out.
* That is.
e proue, or finde.
* at all houres.
* at length, at last.
* hast thou done.
f haue gone to see, or seene.
* for the cause of my minde.
g of the more famous, or excellent.
* some where. *h* here & there. * sometime.
k wentest thou to see. *l* iourney, as I passed by. * I being at leasure. or at my leasure beheld but a fewe.

a few, at leasure, to wit, *m* Genua, Florence, Venice, lastly that Rome, which was called in time past *n* the head of the world, but now is the fountaine and originall of all abhominations *P*. Sawest thou not that great beast? *S*. I saw *o* [her] *p* by the way, when she was carried thorow the streets (I thinke) **q* to be beholden of all. *P*. But (that [wee may turne] to the matter) *r* in what townes (I pray thee) *s* stayedst thou *t* for the cause of thy studie? *S*. Returning from Rome, I passed thorowe *u* Bononia, *x* Padway, Myllane. *y* I conuersed in euery one of those townes, about three moneths *z* in sundry kindes of learning: for I desired to taste, as it were, * a little of euery one. *P*. *a* And what *b* * newes sawest thou in so many most famous townes? *S*. Doest thou aske? *c* Almost all things seemed **d* newes to me: but it would be long *e* to shew thee all things, especially now when * I am to make hast * to a certaine place. *P*. Whither * I pray thee? *S*. To [my] vncle who *f* inuited me to supper. *P*. Therefore I will not stay thee any longer: but *g* when may wee talke more *at leasure? *S*. To morrow * after dinner, if thou wilt *P*. Verely I *h* earnestly desire it. *S*. Expect me then in my chamber *at one of the clocke. *P*. It shall be done. **i* It is a fit time for our drinking.

m Genua in Liguria, by the sea side.
n the chiefe citie.
o him. the Pope.
p incidently or by chance. * for the cause of a spectacle.
q for shew-sake, or in triumph. *r* I pray thee in what townes or at least in.
s didst thou abide.
t for thy study sake.
u Bologna in Hetruria. *x* a citie of the Venetians by Padua.
y I stayed or was conuersant.
z in diuerse sorts of studie.
* a few things.
a But. *b* strange things. *new things.
c All things in a manner. * newe.
d strange. *e* to tell, or make report of all. * it is to be hasted of me.
* some whither.
* at length. *f* hath bidden. *g* when shall it be lawfull for vs * quietly. * from dinner.
h throughly desire it.
* at the first houre.
* I will doe it
* the houre is fit for the drinking
i It is an houre fit for beuer.

The

The 35. Dialogue.

The Maſter. k *Vſher.*

k vnder-maiſter,

WHat, haue you thought ſufficiently of that which we *l had ſpeech of between vs *of late? *H.* I haue thought * ſeriouſly of it. *M.* Doth the condition which I offered, * any thing pleaſe you? *H.* * Very well. *M.* p What, doth [my] table, or * diet pleaſe you? *H.* I * require no more therein. *M.* Therefore what remaineth? *H.* That (if it be not troubleſome to you,) you preſcribe mee what *ſeruices you will haue performed vnto you * *l* by mee. *M.* That indeede is moſt equall. Therefore * heare the chiefe heades of your office, of which this is the * firſt. In the morning dayly to * ſee carefully that all my houſhould ſcholars doe ariſe early from bedde, * o in regard both of the winter time, and alſo of the ſummer: when they r are riſen, [that] they * looke to thoſe things, which appertaine to the dreſſing and cleanlineſſe of [their] body: laſt of all, that they bee preſent * at our priuate prayer. The * ſecond [is] to r leade them thrice * euery day into the hall, to wit in the morning and before * eleuen of the clock, and * at three af-

*we had done, we did.
* in theſe dayes.
*[of it] again and againe.
* like you at all.
* The greatlieſt of all, or very greatly, eſpecially.
* liuing together.
p my diet or fare
l ike you.
* deſire nothing [more,] [or I lack [nothing in that matter.
* works.
* from. *l* of me.
* receiue.
* firſt [head.]
* care diligently.
* for the reaſon.
o according to the time both of ſummer and winter.
r haue riſen.
* care for.
* to.
* the ſecond head.
r bring them
* daily * the eleuenth houre.
* the third.

ter noone. To expect there (except I my selfe shall bee present) vntill some of the * t doctors * shall come: in the meane time to see some * bils caled, and prayer to bee saide. u In like manner * to obserue diligently, whether any of the doctors themselues be absent from his owne x auditorie: y if any one [of them] shall bee away; to * signifie to me presently, * or to doe his duty for him. z The third is a to remaine b with the household children, as oft as they are not taught in their schooles: in the meane to * instruct a the lesse * in reading and writing, and to heare the repetitions of the rest, asmuch as time and opportunitie will suffer: to conclude, to c keepe all f in their duty, to admonish, reproue, chide, also ff to correct with rods where need shall bee. The g fourth, [is] to * leade them forth in order, vnto the holy h assembles, vpon the holy dayes, and * in like manner to bring them backe home. The fift [is] as oft as it i shall be permitted [vnto them] to play, to obserue k forthwith, that they * doe not any thing, l besides duty and good manners, either in deedes or m words. The sixt [is] to * n deliuer vnto them of the money which I shall * o put into your hands, * for paper, pennes, inke, and certaine other * necessaries, only of small price; and * to set them all downe, in p a booke of expences. And that is wont to be done chiefly, * vpon wednesdays and saturdays. The seuenth [is,] q not to neglect those things, which shall appertaine

* teachers. t gouernours. * shall be present. * catalogues recited. u Also. * to marke carefully. x forme, charge. or place. y if any of the doctours. * to shew me straight way. * or doe his parts. z A third head. a to tarry. b with the scholars of the house, or boyes * institute. c the younger. * to learne to read and to write. e retaine. f in doing their duty. ff to breech. g head of his duty. * to goe before them. h sermons. * to lead them back in like sort. i they shall haue leaue to play. k euer and anon. * do not admit. l contrary to duty. m sayings. * minister. or giue. n lay forth. * giue. o deliuer to you to bestow. * paper. * necessarie things. * to refer all those things into, &c. p a book of accoints. or reckonings or of things spent. * vpon the daies of mercurye and of the Sabbath. q to bee carefull for.

appertaine *their bookes, apparell and care of [their] body: that is, to *s to exact sometimes of them *an account of [their] bookes, and *apparell, to haue a regard of [their] health and *ordering of [their] body, and *u* other things of such sort, to bee *looked to, and obserued, especially *x* in the lesse boyes. * An eight [is] to teach the boyes both in my *y* form, and also in *the rest, besides the three vpper [formes,] if at any time need *z* shall require. A ninth [duty is] to helpe me sometimes (*if need shall be) both at home and *a* abroad, in priuate businesses. Hitherto you haue heard what duties I *b* will haue to bee performed vnto me, from you, and which I am wont to exact also of other *vshers in my house: *f* yet I will not bee so seuere an exactor of them all, but I my selfe will *g* remit some things vnto you, as oft as *I may be at leasure; in which I will *performe, as it were, the part a *deputy: *vnderstand you all these things? *H.* Truely [*k* I vnderstand] all things *well: but I intreat you one thing, that *to the helping of my memory, you giue me *l* a little *note of them; and withall, space *m* of thinking and deliberating [of them] *M.* How much time doe you require? *H.* One *whole day. *M.* *n* Indeed I will giue you two whole [dayes.] In the meane time (as you haue begun) you shall *o* proceede *p* to table and to *q* stay together with vs, *without any cost of yours, so *r* freely as if you were at your owne house. *H.* You

*to the bookes. *to require strictly. *s* to aske. *a reason. *garments, clothing, attire, vesture *dressing. *u* other like things. *cared for. *x* amongst the lesse. *eight head, or duty. *y* order, or vnder me. *the other formes. *z* shall be *if there shalbe need. *a* without dores. *b* desire. *domesticall vndermasters. *f* notwithstanding I shall not. *g* forbeare to require of you, *it shall be lawfull by my leasure or I can attend, *do. *vicar, viz. one that supplieth the place of another. *Haue you vnderstood. *k* I haue marked all. *diligently. *to my memory to be renewed. *l* a little copy or a memoriall. *comentary *m* to thinke of them. *naturall of 24. houres. *n* verely. *o* hould on. *to liue together. *p* to eate and drink together, to diet. *q* tarry with vs. *with none your cost, or charge. *r* frankly, or welcome.

doe this * very curteously: x whereby it commeth to passe that you x binde mee with a greater * kindnesse. *M.* You shall haue the note which you require, after dinner. So soone as I can * write it you, with mine owne hand. *H.* What if you should y dictate it to me? *M.* I my selfe had rather to write it, lest peraduenture any thing * ouerslip me * as I am vttering it. *H.* As it z pleaseth you.

* not without curtesie, or humanitie.
x whence it is, x do make me more be holden. * benefit. * compose, or write it together. y speake it vnto mee word by word. z fall from me, or passe mee * betweene the dictating it. z lusteth, or liketh

---

The 37. Dialogue.

Questor. Benignus.

HOw am I sory, * that I was not present, * at your repeating! *B.* Why camest thou not sooner into the schoole, as thou art wont a * for most part? *Q.* * Wretch that I am, I rose not in time. *B.* Wherefore? *Q.* Because * no body c awaked mee. *B.* Who is wont d to raise thee vp? *Q.* Our host, or his e girle: but * when he is away, the g girle doth forget oftentimes, or * at least f doth neglect [it.] *B.* Where was [your] host? *Q.* * k He was gone forth to his businesse * earely in the morning, as I knew afterwardes. *B.* What [doth your] hostesse? doth shee * looke to nothing? *Q.* What doest thou think * that she should looke to?

* mee not to haue beene present * to you. a vsually. f almost. * O me wretch. * none, or no man. c did call me. d to awake thee. e maide seruant. * he being away, g maide * certainely. f regards it not * He had. k Hee went forth * vnder the morning, a little before day. * care for. * her to care for.

Euery

Euery * day from what [time] she * is vp, she is alwayes * busie partly * in caring for her little children, partly in other houshould *n* matters. *B.* Hast thou no scholars [thy] *o* chamber fellowes? *Q.* *p* None at all. *B.* Ah * vnhappy boy! who hast *q* no one with whom thou maiest conferre, concerning thy studies. *Q.* For that cause, my condition is most miserable, as much as I do iudge: for I cannot study as I would, for so great a company of buyers and sellers, who doe *r* frequent that house, and *s* doe trouble me with noise, the whole day. *B.* Hast thou not a chamber to thee selfe? *Q.* *t* What doth it profit me to haue [a chamber?] for it is so neere ioyned to the *u* greeces and to *x* the winding stare, * that indeed not so much as a cat can ei her goe vp or downe, * but I am troubled with some noyse. *B.* Certainely [it is] a great trouble. *Q.* But that is *a* greater by much, that aboue my chamber there is a very large *b* common chamber, where wares are kept: wherevpon *c* it comes to passe, that some great *d* packes are either caried in, or caried out, *e* at all houres. *B.* O the immortall God! how canst thou liue there? *Q.* What saiest thou, * liue? I intrueth doe not liue, but rather *g* I languish: neither doe I seeme euer to my selfe *h* to be a freeman, *i* but when I am together with thee in the schoole, and *k* with other our schoole-fellowes. *B.* How * doe I lament thy case! *Q.* *a* I would to God that I might dwell with thee, in these *m* scholars houses! *B.*

* dayly.
* hath risen, or riseth.
* intent.
* her little ones to be cared for.
n businesse.
o companions.
p [I haue] none at all.
* vnfortunate child.
q none to confer with.
r vse that.
s doe make a noyse.
t what am I better
u staires, *x* the greece going vp round like a cocle shell. * that not indeede a cat can ascend, or descend.
* but some noyse smiteth my eares.
a much worse.
b a roome of many chambers vnder one key, or warehouse.
c it is. *d* fardels.
e at all times. * to liue. *g* I pine, or faint
h to be well free.
i except.
k with the rest of our fellowes.
* do I grieue for thy course, or estate.
* it might be lawfull for me to dwell.
m houses for scholars.

Nothing ſhould be more *pleaſant to me: but o what doth hinder? Q. *My fathers ancient acquaintance with that my hoſt. B. p Thou oughteſt to *q tell [thy] father, of the r diſcommodities of thy ſtudies. Q. Indeed I haue *acquainted him oftentimes, both s in preſence, and by letters. B. What doth he anſwer? Q. He is *tould in vaine: [it is] as if *a tale were told to a deafe [man] B. *Why ſo? Q. Becauſe he hath neuer beene *brought vp in a *ſchoole of learning, and therefore he vnderſtandeth nothing in the *way of ſtudies. B. Yet I, *if it were my caſe, x would moue euery ſtone, *that I might haue my deſire. Q. What if the maiſter himſelfe ſhould write vnto thy father? B. Thou couldeſt neuer perſwade *him that. Q. Why not? B. Becauſe he will not y wooe any man, *to get himſelfe *a number of ſcholars: for he doth *abhorre both all ambition, and alſo *couetouſneſſe. Q. Therefore what doeſt thou perſwade me *to doe? B. I haue *one *counſell alone. Q. I pray thee doe not b conceale it from me. B. *The matter is to be c tryed by friends. Q. *I ſometimes haue thought the ſame alſo: but I neuer durſt e try it. B. What doſt thou doubt? Q. I am afraide f that *it will haue ſmall ſucceſſe. B. The iſſue of the matter is in the hand of the Lord: but what ſhall it hurt vs to try? Q. In truth let vs make tryall: for (as I truſt) no euill can g fall out thereof. But I know not *what way I am to take here. B. Tell mee, doſt thou not expect, that thy father i ſhould come

*pleaſing. o what lets. *The ancient acquaintance, p thou ſhouldeſt. *admoniſh. q put in minde, or acquaint, r impediments. *admoniſhed, s being with him. *admoniſhed. *a fable be ſhewed, *what ſo. *conuerſant. *play, or exerciſe, *reaſon of learning. *if my matter were done, or were in hand. x would try all meanes, or leaue nothing vntried. *that I might be made partaker of my vow. *that to him. y labour any man. *that he may get. *a great company. *abhor both from all. *from couetouſneſſe, *to be done. *one onely aduiſe. *aduiſe onely. b keepe it ſecret, or ſilent. *That. c Aſſaied. *the ſame had come to me alſo, ſometimes into my mind. d make experience of it, or attempt it. *this may ſucceed little. f that this will not ſucceed. g come, or happen. *what reaſon I muſt vſe here, i may come

come shortly into this citie? I hope * that he will come now *l* very shortly. *B.* When *m* therefore? *Q.* At the calends of Iuly. *B.* It is * very well: dost thou knowe therefore what is neede to be done? *Q.* I pray thee * tell me. *B.* See that *m* thou speake vnto two or three of [thy] fathers chiefe friends, who are graue, and *n* men of note, to wit, that their authoritie may more preuaile with thy father. *Q.* Thou admonishest [me] well: what shall I say to them? *B.* Thou shalt * tell them thorowly of all the *o* discommodities of thy studies. *Q.* * Nothing more? *B.* Thou shalt * shew [them] moreouer *p* after what manner * thou maiest be prouided for, that thou mayest redeeme the time, which thou hast lost so miserably hitherto, with that host: that except * thou be * speedily prouided for, by that remedie, * there is an vtter end of thy studies, and the progresse of them. To conclude, thou shalt not * giue ouer before to * aduise, * intreat, beseech, vntill *s* thou hast perswaded [them] that they promise thee, *t* * that they will follow thy businesse earnestly with thy father. *Q.* What if they shall refuse? *B.* * It can scarcely be, that all * should refuse. *Q.* It is not * likely to be so; especially *u* seeing they loue me most tenderly, & * will pleasure me most willingly for my fathers sake. *B.* * Moreouer, the matter it selfe will vrge them, to wit, so great a losse of thy studies. *Q.* There is no need of moe words. I * *x* relying vpon the helpe of God will set vpon [them] presently. *B.* But in the meane time,

in a short [space?]
* him to come.
l within this day, or two. *m* then.
* the best of all.
* teach me.
m thou speake with all, or talke with.
* honorable men.
n of esteeme. * shew vnto them diligently, or acquaint them carefully. *o* hinderances. * Whether nothing more?
* teach. *p* how.
* it may be prouided for thee. * it be consulted for thee.
* quickly, timely. In due time. * it to be done, or an end to be. * leaue off, cease. * admonish.
* pray.
s thou shalt perswade them.
t to deale earnestly.
* themselues to manage [thy] businesse earnestly with thy father.
* it can be done scarcely. * refuse.
* like to be true.
u sith they are most louing of me. * doe gratifie me so gladly, in the name of my father. * vnto these. * vsing the helpe of God. *x* relying vpon God.

time, be thou mindfull, that thou * giue thee selfe earnestly *a* to godly prayers day and night. *Q.* **b* God-willing I will * looke to that, * as much as I can: for I know sufficiently * that no counsell will do me good, * but as he shall helpe. *B.* But now it is time that thou * get thee home, lest peraduenture [thy] host be offended: what dost thou * stay. *Q.* * I bethinke me selfe lest I haue omitted any thing concerning which thou shouldest be * put in minde. *B* If any thing besides shall * come to either of our mindes, we will * speake of it to morrow at leasure. *Q.* Therfore my Benigne farewell: and I pray thee goe on to helpe me with thy prayers, like as thou hast holpen me by * most excellent counsell. *B.* All [these] things are *b* come of the Lord God, who as he hath giuen the counsell, so he will giue the *i* effect. *Q.* I trust it will be so: farewell againe. *B.* * Farewell O most sweete Questor.

* leane vnto, or relie vpon.
z. apply dilligently.
a to call vpon God.
* God himselfe.
b God helping.
* care for, * for my strength. * no counsell to profit me.
* except so far forth as he shall helpe.
* receiue, or betake thy selfe.
* linger, or loyter.
* thinke.
* admonished.
* meet. [or come to minde,] to either of vs.
* handle it, or talke of it, discourse, or conferre of it.
* the best counsell.
b proceeded.
i issue
* most pleasant Questor farewell.

The 37. Dialogue.

Athanasius, Beniamine.

* WEnt thy father so away without my knowledge, that I could not speake with him? *B.* Wherefore camest thou not vnto his Inne after dinner? *A.* Because I thought that * he would not depart before to

* is thy father gone away so, me not knowing, that it might not be lawfull for me.
* him to be about to depart onely to morrow.

to morrow. *B.* I also did *n* thinke the same thing, but he would not *o* pretermit the occasion, which had offered it selfe * of a sudden. *A.* * Moreouer he remembred that *p* distick of *Cato*.

The first occasion is to be Al. *taken of thee * presently.*

*Lest thou seeke [those things] * too late which thou haddest r neglected * before*

B. He doth * so remember that little worke, that he may seeme to haue *s* worne out [his] age in it. *A.* See *u* how great * power there is of memory, in those things which we learned in our *x* rude yeares. *B.* That is the * iudgement of *Quintilian* vpon this matter; * whose wordes (as *z* I thinke) thou remembrest. *A.* I remember [them:] but (that [we may returne] to the matter) what occasion * had [thy] father, that he departed before * the time that he had *b* appointed? *B.* Certaine *c* of Lions with whom * he came hither to the Mart. *A.* Wast thou present when he went? *B* I *e* waited for him in the Inne. *A.* * How * knewest thou * that he had changed his *ee* counsell concerning his *f* going? *B* I was * at dinner, when * they agreed, that *g* certaine other businesse being dispatched in the citie, they would * take horse * about two of the clocke. *A.* * For other matters, hath he done his *l* businesse * well * according to his mind? *B.* So *m* happily that he exhorted me * earnestly, * to prayse God for that * cause. *A.* Therefore thou [as] I thinke, doest returne now *r* well monied.

n deeme. *o* omit. * of the time, or presently, vnexpected. * Vnto these. *p* double metre. *q* snatched of thee. * at the very first. * againe. *r* let passe, or slipped. * now ready. * keepe, or hold in memorie that little worke. *s* spent his time. *u* how great the power of memory is. * force. *x* first yeers. * sentence, or opinion. * the words of whom. *z* I iudge. * was to the. * then. *b* determined. *c* Lions men. * he had come. *e* tarried for. * from whence. * hadst thou known. * him to had changed. *ee* purpose. *f* going forward. * in dinner, or dining * it had been agreed. *g* they hauing dispatched certaine other businesses * goe to, or take [their] horses. * a little before the secõd hour. * that which remaineth, furthermore. *l* matters. * sufficiently. * according to the sentence of his mind. *m* prosperously. * vehemently. * to diuine praises. * matter. *r* hauing good

store of money.
s deride me. * that.
* lust. * for the cause of my minde.
* misseast far, or erred much s to mock
* wanteth. * frequent. * vicious, or naught. * come almost. * not a great
* [thy] father hath he giuen thee nothing of money.
a I did not aske.
b vnasked. c a little.
* therefore.
c of all loue, or I pray thee.
* greedily.
* to, or for thee.
g according to the custome of friends.
* congratulation.
q Acknowledge at length.
r how much.
* Onely fiue pence alone.
* siluer shillings, or ten-pences.
s he would altogether deny me.
* take it ill, or grieuously.
* added a cause of.
* scholars necessitie, [or occasion] doth neede. a hast thou such store.
* nothing is wanting.
* yea very many things are wanting.

monied. B. Doest thou s laugh at me? A. Why should I doe * so? B. For thy * pleasure. A. As if indeede I am wont to laugh at others * for my pleasure B But I did thinke so A. Thou * wast far deceiued: for it is one thing to iest, another thing s to scoffe. The one * is free from fault, & is * vsuall enough amongst friends; the other is * faulty and worthy hatred, euen as which doth * proceede commonly of contempt. B. Therefore pardon me. A. It is * no great fault. But say, I pray thee, * hath thy father giuen thee no money? B Truely a I asked [him] not. A. Yet he gaue thee b of his owne accord, B. c Somewhat. A How much * then? B. A very little. A. Tell [me] c of all good fellowship. B Why doest thou enquire so * earnestly? A. That I may reioyce * with thee g after the manner of friends B. There is nothing worthy * reioycing. A. At length q confesse r what it is B. * But onely fiue pence A. Alasse, so little! O foole who askedst not two or three * shillings! B. I durst not A. What diddest thou feare? B. That I should s be denied all altogether, and that he would * be offended that I did aske. A. He would neuer had done that, so that thou hadst * giuen him a reason of thy asking. B. I in truth doe beleeue it: but what cause should I had brought? A. Doest thou aske? are there not six hundreth matters, which * scholars haue need of? B. I confesse there are many. A. And a dost thou so abound with all things, * that thou lackest nothing B. * Yea I lacke very many

many things; but which *I can be well without. Furthermore [my] father knoweth *d* sufficiently, what things are needfull for me, * *e* for my studies, both for * dyet and apparell. *A.* Indeed he knoweth: *s* but many other things are to be cared for, and to be thought of * by him. *B.* I beleeue * that he hath a speciall care of [his] children. *A.* But thou art * too far distant from him. *B.* Suffer me *l* to come [with thee] whither I will. *A.* Goe to, I * giue thee leaue. *B.* My father also knoweth *m* that I am not yet fit * to vse money well. *A.* Why not? * hast thou not age enough and wisedome * for that matter? *B.* * I am most far from * that: Therefore my father hath *q* giuen * in charge to my maister, that he *r* * lay forth vnto me all things, for the necessary vses of my life and of my studies, * vnto which purpose he giueth him * as much money as is sufficient. *A.* Be it so. *B.* Therefore if I should aske any thing of my father, he would send me backe straight way to my maister: peraduenture also he would be angry, and would chide me grieuously. *A.* It is an easie thing to *u* suffer a chiding, so that *x* stripes doe not follow. *B.* It is an easie thing I beleeue; but onely to those whom neither shame doth moue, nor any reuerence of [their] parents. But I had rather beare stripes themselues then the chiding of *z* my father being angry. Whereupon it comes to passe, that I * take heede diligently *a* that I giue him not any cause to be angry: for that is contained vnder

* I may want easily.
d very well.
* for the cause of.
e to further my studie.
* to liuing, or for foode, and the attiring of, or ordering, or decking, or apparelling of my bodie.
s he hath many other things to care for.
* of him.
* there to be to him a chiefe regard.
* remooued too far, or too remote.
l to proceede.
* suffer, or permit thee. *m* not yet to be fit.
* to handle, lay out or bestowe.
* whether hast thou not.
* I am away.
* vnto that.
* thence.
q commaunded, or inioyned my master.
* in commaund.
r let me haue.
* minister.
* to which matter.
* how much money] is. &c.
u beare.
x blowes.
z my angry father.
* looke to it carefully. *a* lest I giue any cause of anger.

der the fift *b* commandement * of the law of God. *A.* Thou doeſt as it becometh a godly young man *B.* The praiſe * thereof is not to be giuen to me, but *d* to God alone. *A.* To wit, from whom whatſoeuer good thing is in vs doth *e* proceed. *B.* *f* He graunt, that what good things he doth inſpire * into vs, we may follow * thoſe with a moſt *s* readie minde. But that I may returne to the matter, didſt thou * reproue [me] in good earneſt, * for that I had asked no money of my father? *A.* * Would I perſwade thee to deceiue thy father? *B.* Truely *l* it is not a thing likely to me: *m* neuertheleſſe thou haſt deceiued * me. *A.* How? *B.* Becauſe thou didſt ſeeme to ſpeake *n* in earneſt; thou * framedſt [thy] countenance ſo * fitly to the words themſelues. *A.* But what doeſt thou thinke concerning this *p* our conference? *B.* Thou haſt giuen vs a very fit * ſubiect to talke of in this our euening *s* vacation. *A.* And what * hath our ſpeech had, which the *t* Monitor could * *u* haue found fault with, if bechance (as he is wont) he had * watched vs * out of wiles? *B.* Nothing as I thinke. *A.* *y* Indeed *z* it is true, which our maiſter doth oft beat vpon vnto vs. *B.* What is that? *A.* *a* The copie and faculty of the Latine tongue, to be gotten chiefly by theſe things, by *b* writing oft, talking, reading authors, by turning Engliſh * into Latine, and Latine into Engliſh. *B.* Therefore let vs exerciſe our ſelues diligently in theſe things, the Lord God being [our] helper, in whoſe hand * are all

b precept of Gods law.
* of the diuine law
* of that thing.
d onely to God.
e come.
f God grant.
* to vs.
* the ſame.
s cheerefull.
* reprehend. or find fault with me.
* that
* whether would I induce thee.
l it ſeemeth not to be likely *m* yet.
* me ſelfe
n in good earneſt
* didſt accommodate, fit, or apply.
* aptly *p* our ſpeech, or talking together.
* argument, or matter apt enough.
s reſpite, recreation, or leaſure.
* our ſpeech hath had. *t* obſeruer.
* had reprehended.
u blamed. * eſpied vs, lying in waite for vs. * by deceipts.
y Truely. *z* that is true.
a That the ſtore, or plentie. * skill.
b much writing.
* Latinly.
* all our ſtudies are ſet, or doe conſiſt.

all our ſtudies. *A* The ſame [God] grant, that we may *d* celebrate perpetually his benefits towards vs, with true * honour and * worthy praiſes.

d ſet forth, or extoll. * worſhip, or reuerence * ample.

B. This [is] the worke, this [is] the ſtudy: ‖ let vs make haſt [both] little and great:.

‖ [both] little and great let vs haſten this worke, &c.

I pray that this may be g *the chiefe ſum of our * prayers.*

g the very ſumme. * our voices, or deſires.

A. But * heare the clocke. *B.* It doth admoniſh vs *h* fitly: therefore let vs * leaue off. *A.* Otherwiſe the * ſun-ſetting will * make vs breake off here.

* hearken to. *h* in fit time. * deſiſt. * ſetting of the ſunne. * oppreſſe vs.

The 38. Dialogue.

*Honoratus, Vivianus, Pratenſis, * the Maiſter.*

* the lower maſter.

[THat] *m* is not * durable which wants * due reſt.

m cannot hould out long. * of long continuance. * reſt by courſe.

This doth repaire the ſtrength, and doth * refreſh weary *n* limbs. *Ouid.*

* renew. *n* lymmes.

V. Neither * ſhall play *o* in children offend me [for] *p* this alſo is a ſigne of cheerfulneſſe. *Quintilian*

* play ſhall offend. *o* in boyes. *p* euen this.

Pr. Therefore is nothing which can indure continuall labour. *Quintilian.*

Pa. I ſee whither theſe things doe * tend, to wit, that *q* I ſhould lead you forth to walke: but yee doe ſing againe almoſt alwayes the ſame * ſong, as your little birds are wont to doe.

* belong. *q* I may haue you forth. * notes.

doe. *H* Maister what will you then that wee say? *Pæ.* Say hereafter euery one his owne sentence, out of the new Testament. *P.* Oh, nothing * shall be more easie to vs, for we haue in readinesse * a great store of them. Maister will you then that we begin euen * presently? *Pæ.* Indeed I will, sith (as thou sayest) you haue such store. *P.* Who shall begin? *Pæ.* * Wilt thou *Honoratus* r giue s an example * for thy honours sake? *H.* I will do it willingly, but for * the honour of God. *Pæ.* I commend that * speech, for Gods honour and glory is to be preferred in all things: u well, begin, if thou haue any thing. H. x. *Vnlesse your righteousnesse shall * exceed the righteousnesse of the Scribes and Pharisies, you cannot enter into the kingdome of heauen.* z. Mat the fift Chapter. V. * *Putting away lying,* * *speake euery man truth* * *with his neighbour.* The fourth chapter to the *Ephesians.* Pr. *Children obey* [*your*] *parents in all things: for this* * *is well pleasing to the Lord.* The third [Chap] to the *Col* *Pæ* Oh good c example! see that your d progresse doe answere: that is, that you e goe on diligently f hereafter *H.* He who hath giuen vs the beginning, the same will giue prosperous successe. *Pæ.* g It is to be hoped so. Prepare your selues, that we may make haste to goe forth. *H.* We will be * very ready presently. *P.* Take yee euery one * his cloake, that you may goe forth the more * decently. But hoe k boyes! *Pr.* * Maister, what will you? *Pæ.* See that ye bring the * Psalme bookes also: we

* is * much copie, or plentie of those sentences in readinesse.
* now, * Thou Honoratus wilt thou
r exhibite. or shew.
s a triall, demonstration, or proofe.
* for the cause of thy honour.
* the cause of the honour, &c.
* saying, or word.
u goe to
x except.
* abound more then of the. &c.
z the fift chapter of Mat
* lying being put away.
* euery one speake ye. * to his.
* doth please.
c proofe, or triall.
d proceeding.
e proceed.
f for your after-time.
g we are to hope so.
* present most prepared. * his owne cloke. * honestly.
k ladders.
* Anon Maister.
* Psalmes.

we will sing some-where *m* in the shadow. *Pr.* So our walking shall be more pleasant.

m vnder the shadow.

The 39. Dialogue.

Unchetus, Marrellus.

*HAst thou beene at the schoole to day? *M.* Where * elsse had I beene? but what didst thou? *V.* I was * occupied at home. *M.* That fell out besides thy * custome: for thou art wont to be away * very seldome. *V.* As seldome as I can: but what *o* is done? *M.* Nothing at all. *V.* Haue we then * leaue to play? *M.* * Yea verely. *V.* Wherefore? *M.* For this dayes * market. *V.* Who granted it? *M.* *r* The head master; yet by the *s* permission of the * Rectour. *V.* What did he grant? *M.* * Freedome from euery scholasticall function. *V.* * What, for a whole day? *M.* From the morning * euen vntill the sunne-setting: although he admonished vs diligently, and indeed in many words, that * *u* in our vacation we should thinke of [our] businesse, least we shall come * to morrow vnprepared to the schoole. *V.* Therefore what *x* [doe] we? Shall we abuse this *y* leasure? *M.* Verely that * doth not become our age. *V.* Therefore what dost thou prepare to doe? *M.* *a* To betake my selfe into * my studie: except peraduenture *b* it please thee rather

* wast thou. * therefore. * busie, or imployed. * manner. * more rarely. *o* was done. * remission, or relaxation

* Surely, or without doubt we haue. * Mart. *r* The maister of the schoole. *s* leaue. * gouernet. * vacation, *u* libertie. * whether for a whole day. * vntill the setting of the sun, or euening. * we should thinke of our businesse in our leasure. *u* when we are at leasure. * vnprepared to the schoole to morrow. *x* shall we doe? *y* time. * doth become nothing at all. *a* To goe to. * my little studie, or closet. *b* thou like better.

rather that we goe forth ſome whither to walke an houre and a halfe. *V.* Should I refuſe? yea there is nothing which I * now more deſire, for we alſo in the meane time *c* will handle ſome ſpeech belonging to learning, and *d* withall we will exerciſe [our] bodies. *M.* Therefore let vs goe without the walls. *V.* Whither? *M.* *e* Euen vnto the banke of the lake. *V.* *f* This doth * much pleaſe me: but thou (if it pleaſe thee) ſhalt * tarry for me. *M.* How long? *V.* So long, whilſt I goe to change my *h* pantofles with ſlooes. *M* Where wilt thou that I tarry for thee? *V.* At the Franciſcan gate. *M.* But ſee thou doe not deceiue me. *V.* * Should I deceiue my friend, ſith I know * that fidelitie ought to be kept euen to an enemy? *M.* Goe thy way, make haſt? I will reade ſomething in the meane time, whilſt I *k* tarry for thee. *V. Marrel*, God ſaue [thee.] *M.* *l* Who is this ſaluter? *V.* *m* Behold I * am returned. *M.* Hoe ſo quickly! Thou ſeemeſt to me to haue flowen. *V* Verely * [my] very affection hath * put wings to [my] feete. *M.* Let vs goe now, * the Lord guiding vs. *V.* It is God alone who doth * leade forth his, and bring [them] backe. *M.* Let vs make haſte: the lake is * a good way hence. *V* We ſhall dine * ſo much the better: *q* goe forward.

* will rather now

e will haue ſome ſpeech of learning.
d our body together.
e vnto
f I like this well.
* please me greatly.
* expect me.

h ſlippers.

* whether ſhould I
* fidelitie, [or promiſe] to be performed.

k wayt, or ſtay for
l who ſaluteth mee.
m See I am come againe.
* haue.
* my affection it ſelfe.
* added, or giuen.
* God leading.
* guide and bring backe his.
* far enough hence.
* better by ſo much.
q proceed, or goe on.

BIBL. CANT. ACAD.

FINIS.